KIM JONG IL

SELECTED WORKS

KIM JONG IL

SELECTED WORKS

15

2000–2004

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA
JUCHE 103 (2014)

CONTENTS

ON MAKING A DECISIVE ADVANCE
IN THE BUILDING OF A GREAT, PROSPEROUS
AND POWERFUL SOCIALIST COUNTRY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 1, Juche 89 (2000)*.....1

IMPROVING THE LAYOUT OF FIELDS
IS A GREAT TRANSFORMATION
OF NATURE FOR THE PROSPERITY
OF THE COUNTRY, A PATRIOTIC WORK
OF LASTING SIGNIFICANCE

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance
for the Development of the Layout of Fields
in North Phyongan Province, *January 24 and 27, Juche 89 (2000)* 16

ON INTENSIFYING EDUCATION
IN THE REVOLUTIONARY TRADITIONS
THROUGH THE REVOLUTIONARY BATTLE
SITES AND HISTORIC SITES

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance to the Work
at the Revolutionary Battle Sites and Historic Sites
in the Mt Paektu Area, *March 22, 24 and 27, Juche 89 (2000)*..... 28

ON PUTTING FISH FARMING ON A SCIENTIFIC
AND INTENSIVE BASIS

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance at a Newly-Built
Catfish Farm, *May 9 and September 20, Juche 89 (2000)*..... 40

THE MERITED CHORUS OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY MUST BECOME THE BUGLER OF ADVANCE THAT SUPPORTS THE PARTY'S SONGUN POLITICS IN THE VAN

Talk to Creative Workers and Artistes of the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army, *June 27, Juche 89 (2000)* 52

NATIONAL REUNIFICATION MUST BE REALIZED INDEPENDENTLY BY THE CONCERTED EFFORTS OF OUR NATION ITSELF

Talk to Mun Myong Ja, a Journalist Resident in the United States, *June 30, Juche 89 (2000)* 58

THE YOUTH HERO MOTORWAY IS A GREAT CREATION PRODUCED BY OUR PARTY'S IDEA OF VALUING THE YOUTH

Talk to Officials While Inspecting the Youth Hero Motorway, *November 13, Juche 89 (2000)* 66

LET US MAKE THIS YEAR A TURNING POINT IN OPENING THE ROAD OF ADVANCE IN THE NEW CENTURY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 3, Juche 90 (2001)* 73

ON IMPROVING THE TRAINING OF COMPUTER SPECIALISTS

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 28, Juche 90 (2001)* 91

BECOME OFFICIALS OF THE KIM CHAEK TYPE WHO ARE BOUNDLESSLY FAITHFUL TO THE PARTY'S IDEOLOGY AND LEADERSHIP

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 31, Juche 90 (2001)* 97

THE 21ST CENTURY, A NEW CENTURY, IS AN IT ERA

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *March 11, Juche 90 (2001)* 103

LET US ENHANCE THE ROLE OF THE PRIMARY INFORMATION WORKERS OF THE PARTY AS REQUIRED BY THE REVOLUTIONARY ADVANCE IN THE NEW CENTURY

Letter to the Participants in the National Conference of the Primary Information Workers of the Party, *April 12, Juche 90 (2001)* 110

SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE SHOULD STAND IN THE VAN OF SOCIALIST RURAL CONSTRUCTION

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance to the Land Realignment Project in South Hwanghae Province, *April 30, May 8 and 10, Juche 90 (2001)* 125

ON BRINGING ABOUT A FRESH TURN IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF FRUIT FARMING

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance at Kwail County, South Hwanghae Province, *May 13 and September 23, Juche 90 (2001)* 142

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY ITAR-TASS

July 24, Juche 90 (2001) 160

ON EXTENSIVELY DEVELOPING POULTRY FARMING ON THE BASIS OF THE LATEST SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance at the September 27 Chicken Farm and Chicken Farm No. 112, *September 5 and November 10, Juche 90 (2001)* 165

KIM CHAEK UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY
IS A POWERFUL BASE OF OUR COUNTRY
FOR TRAINING PEOPLE TALENTED
IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Talk to the Teaching Staff of Kim Chaek University
of Technology While Giving On-Site Guidance
at the University, *September 19, Juche 90 (2001)* 180

THE QUESTION-AND-ANSWER STUDY METHOD
SHOULD BE DEVELOPED STEADILY AND
IN A FRESH WAY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Information and Publicity Department
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party
of Korea, *September 21, Juche 90 (2001)* 189

JOURNALISTS AND OTHER MEN OF THE PEN ARE
IDEOLOGICAL STANDARD-BEARERS WHO
STAUNCHLY CHAMPION OUR IDEOLOGY,
OUR SYSTEM AND OUR CAUSE

Letter to the Participants in the Eighth Congress of the Journalists Union
of Korea, *November 18, Juche 90 (2001)* 194

IMPROVING OFFICIALS' PRACTICAL ABILITIES
AT PRESENT IS A PRESSING REQUIREMENT
OF OUR REVOLUTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *December 3, Juche 90 (2001)* 206

THE PEOPLE OF JAGANG PROVINCE
SHOULD BECOME STANDARD-BEARERS
FOR THE BUILDING OF A GREAT, PROSPEROUS
AND POWERFUL COUNTRY AS BEFIT
THE CREATORS OF THE KANGGYE SPIRIT

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance to Several Sectors
of Jagang Province, *December 19-23, Juche 90 (2001)* 219

ON HAVING A CORRECT UNDERSTANDING OF NATIONALISM

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *February 26 and 28, Juche 91 (2002)* 240

LET US BUILD OUR COUNTRY INTO A BEAUTIFUL LAND OF THE AGE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY THROUGH EFFECTIVE FOREST AND WATER CONSERVATION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Party, the State and the Army, *March 6, Juche 91 (2002)* 246

ON MAKING A NEW LEAP FORWARD IN THE ECONOMIC WORK IN SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE IN LINE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE NEW CENTURY

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance at Several Places in South Hamgyong Province, *June 4-5 and 7, Juche 91 (2002)* 260

THE GRAND MASS GYMNASTICS AND ARTISTIC PERFORMANCE *ARIRANG* IS A WORLD-CLASS MASTERPIECE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE NEW CENTURY

Talk to Officials after Enjoying the Grand Mass Gymnastics and Artistic Performance *Arirang*, a winner of the Kim Il Sung Prize, *August 15, Juche 91 (2002)* 280

LET US DISCHARGE THE OBLIGATIONS PROPER TO A CITIZEN OF THE DPRK WITH CONSCIOUSNESS OF CIVIC DUTY

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *September 5 and 8, Juche 91 (2002)*.....287

ON POSITIVELY SUSTAINING THE FINE NATIONAL TRADITIONS OF OUR PEOPLE

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *September 8, Juche 91 (2002) and January 2, Juche 92 (2003)* 293

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE PRESIDENT OF KYODO NEWS SERVICE

September 14, Juche 91 (2002) 301

LET US OPEN THE WAY TO A NEW VICTORY WITH THE SAME REVOLUTIONARY FAITH, WILL AND COURAGE AS POSSESSED BY PRESIDENT KIM IL SUNG

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *November 25, Juche 91 (2002)* 304

LET US BRING ABOUT A NEW UPSWING IN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION ON THE BASIS OF THE ACHIEVEMENTS IN THE LARGE-SCALE LAND REALIGNMENT AND IRRIGATION CONSTRUCTION

Talks to Officials While Inspecting the Crop Fields Undergoing Realignment and the Completed Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway in South Phyongan Province, *December 11 and 18, Juche 91 (2002), and January 17, Juche 92 (2003)* 312

THE SONGUN-BASED REVOLUTIONARY LINE IS A GREAT REVOLUTIONARY LINE OF OUR ERA AND AN EVER-VICTORIOUS BANNER OF OUR REVOLUTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 29, Juche 92 (2003)* 330

JOURNALISTS AND WRITERS SHOULD BECOME FIGHTERS OF THE SONGUN REVOLUTION WHO SUPPORT THE PARTY WITH REVOLUTIONARY PENS

Talk to Journalists and Writers, *February 3, Juche 92 (2003)* 349

ON ESTABLISHING A SOCIALIST, CULTURED WAY OF LIFE APPROPRIATE TO THE SONGUN ERA

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *February 10 and July 2, Juche 92 (2003)* 359

LET US TRAIN THE TALENTED ARTISTES DEMANDED BY THE SONGUN ERA

Letter to the Participants in the Second National Meeting of Workers Active in Art Education, *March 27, Juche 92 (2003)* 372

ON THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENTING OUR PARTY'S POLICY ON AGRICULTURAL REVOLUTION

Talk to the Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *May 21, Juche 92 (2003)* 382

OPEN LETTER TO ALL VOTERS

July 10, Juche 92 (2003) 397

OFFICIALS SHOULD BECOME DEVOTED SERVANTS OF THE PEOPLE

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *October 28, Juche 92 (2003)* 399

REVOLUTIONARY COMRADESHIP IS THE BASIS OF SINGLE-HEARTED UNITY AND THE DRIVING FORCE OF OUR REVOLUTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *April 7, Juche 93 (2004)* 407

ARTISTIC PERFORMANCE BY KPA OFFICERS' WIVES IS A PARADIGM OF MASS-BASED ART AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES IN THE SONGUN ERA

Talks to Commanding Officers of the Korean People's Army After Enjoying the Artistic Performances Staged by the Amateur Art Groups Taking Part in the Seventh Artistic Performance Contest of KPA Officers' Wives, *May 10, 11 and 13, Juche 93 (2004)* 417

ON EFFECTING A FRESH UPTURN IN CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Party and the State and Economic Organs, *August 11, Juche 93 (2004)*.....426

ON BRINGING ABOUT AN UPTURN IN SOYBEAN FARMING

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *October 12 and December 10, Juche 93 (2004)*.....443

ON MAKING A DECISIVE ADVANCE IN THE BUILDING OF A GREAT, PROSPEROUS AND POWERFUL SOCIALIST COUNTRY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

January 1, Juche 89 (2000)

Today we greet New Year 2000, a year filled with hope.

Last year was a year of great change, when the whole Party, the entire army and all the people rose up as one for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country in response to the Party's militant call, and achieved successes we can be proud of. The schemes of the imperialists and reactionaries to isolate and stifle our country, a bulwark of socialism, were as vicious as ever, and the natural and climate conditions were very unfavourable, but none of these things could check the advance of our people, who are racing ahead to build their country into a great, prosperous and powerful one. In the course of the arduous struggle, the country's ideological and military power became further strengthened, the various sectors of the economy have begun to revive one after another, and a bright prospect has been opened for improving the people's standard of living in the near future. This gives us a firmer conviction that as long as we have the Party's leadership and excellent people we can surmount any trials and difficulties, and build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country on this land without fail by our own efforts.

The year 2000 is a significant year, as it marks the 55th anniversary of the founding of our glorious Party, and a year of general charge, when we have to make a decisive advance in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. In order to see to it that the 55th anniversary of Party founding is greeted as a great festival of victors, I had the organs of the Party, the army and the youth league publish a joint editorial on New Year's Day. I thought over and over on how to title the joint editorial, and finally decided that it should be *Glorify This Year That Marks the 55th Anniversary of Party Founding as a Year of Proud Victory in the Flames of the Great Chollima Upsurge*. This title is at the same time a militant slogan we should hold up in the course of our advance.

The joint editorial contains all that our Party plans and intends. It is a policy statement of our Party. Other countries are now giving wide publicity to the joint editorial, saying that it clarifies the direction Korea will follow this year.

Our people's efforts to build a great, prosperous and powerful country are still difficult and complicated. This year, too, we must overcome many trials and hardships, and struggle with extraordinary preparedness and determination. Whether the tasks facing us this year are carried out with success or not is dependent entirely on how Party work is conducted. We should further intensify Party work as demanded by the developing revolution so as to make a decisive advance this year in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, and greet the 55th anniversary of the Party's founding as a grand festival of victors.

We should continue to direct great efforts to further consolidating the single-hearted unity between the Party and the revolutionary ranks.

Single-hearted unity is the solid foundation of our revolution and a powerful weapon for accomplishing the cause of socialism. Our revolution was started by dint of unity, and has been safeguarded and advanced on the strength of unity. The source of invincible strength at all the stages of the development of our revolution has always been

unity. We have broken through the isolate-and-stifle schemes of the imperialist allied forces and the economic difficulties and defended the red flag of socialism by dint of the unity between the leader, the Party and the masses. The proud successes we achieved last year are also attributable to the fact that the masses fought devotedly by placing their invariable trust in the Party and rallying behind it single-heartedly. Single-hearted unity is the lifeline of our socialist cause and a precious sword in our struggle for victory.

We should accomplish the cause of building a great, prosperous and powerful country and achieve victory in the accomplishing of the cause of socialism in 2000 by maintaining single-hearted unity as we have defended the red flag of revolution by means of that unity.

We should ensure that all the people place absolute trust in the Party and the leader, and follow them with sincerity. Faithfulness to the Party and the leader is the core of single-hearted unity, and it is based on absolute worship of the leader. The road ahead of our revolution is still long and beset with difficulties. We should ensure that all the people firmly trust the Party and share their destiny with it at all times and at all places on this road. All the people unanimously yearning for and following the Party and the leader–this is single-hearted unity.

I said that there is a song we should sing in the future too. It is *Where Are You, Dear General?* sung by the heroine of the revolutionary opera *A True Daughter of the Party*. While guiding the creation of this opera, I personally wrote the lyrics of this song to portray the feeling of the heroine who yearns for Supreme Commander Kim Il Sung. The road to the hospital on Mt Thaebaek the heroine follows is the road to the leader in the Supreme Headquarters. *Where Are You, Dear General?* is a song that depicts well the worship of the leader and the spirit of defending him unto death. Though it was created in the 1970s, it reflects the faithfulness of our soldiers and people in the days of the Fatherland Liberation War, who yearned for their leader and followed him to the end. By means of this song, we should ensure that the faithfulness of the soldiers and people to their leader in the 1950s is implanted in the hearts of the new

generation. We should ensure that should another war break out, our soldiers and people win it singing the song of yearning for the Supreme Headquarters as the soldiers and people won the Fatherland Liberation War yearning for their leader and fighting with the feeling that they could win only when they were rallied behind the Supreme Headquarters. We should see to it that the whole of the country resounds with the melody of the song so that worship of the leader and the spirit of defending him unto death are produced abundantly in the 2000s, too, forming the ranks of single-hearted unity.

It should be ensured that all the people work with one mind cherishing revolutionary comradeship.

Love between comrades is itself a form of unity, and the sincerer and warmer comradeship is, the purer and more solid the single-hearted unity becomes. This is why I especially treasure comradely love and obligation. At this moment, when we are greeting the New Year, I recollect with particularly deep emotion those who have followed President Kim Il Sung and the Party invariably in the past in the face of all trials and difficulties, at the same time as thinking how to celebrate the 55th anniversary of Party founding in a significant way.

Love between revolutionary comrades should be sincere. The last five years have been a period full of severe trials for our revolution. In the course of undergoing these trials, our officials have been tested. Our officials should become not sham revolutionary comrades feigning smiles, but true companions who would come back to their Supreme Commander without fail even from the jaws of death.

I love *Song of Comradeship*. The major point in this song is the part that runs *We must take the revolutionary road rain or shine/Let us be true to our oath/ We look up to Hanbyol, our lodestar* in the second stanza.

We should continue to apply benevolent politics, all-embracing politics, to the letter to see to it that all the people rally behind the Party with sincerity. By applying benevolent politics, all-embracing politics, we have rallied the Party and the revolutionary ranks as an

integrated whole. I still remember what happened a few years ago when I was inspecting the tramline-laying project site in front of the Kumsusan Memorial Palace. When I was inspecting the finished project on a tram, many people, including students, who had been laying out the surrounding area, recognized me from afar, and crowded to the running tram waving their hands and cheering with tears in their eyes. Witnessing the scene, I was resolved to work all the harder for the benefit of my people; I was also convinced that if we rallied these excellent people, we would have no enemy to be afraid of and nothing we could not do. Ours are an excellent people, indeed.

Work with people should be done with prudence, and such a practice as dealing thoughtlessly with the issues concerning them should be eliminated. In every case the ideological state and preparedness of a person concerned should be taken into account in the work with people. Judging people with their present life as the focus is the criterion and principle our Party consistently maintains in judging people. All Party organizations, Party workers and officials in the law-enforcement organs should be clearly aware of the Party's intention and conduct the work with people with prudence so as to further consolidate the single-hearted unity between the Party and the masses.

By efficiently working with young people, we should ensure that they stoutly carry forward the tradition of single-hearted unity.

Young people, together with the Party and the army, constitute the core of our revolution. As work with young people is important in the revolution and construction, I have attached importance to the youth movement and directed my efforts to work with them from my early days of leading our revolution. The youth problem in our country has already been solved brilliantly. This is a source of great pride for our Party and our people. Young people, who are as faithful to the Party and the revolution as our young people are, cannot be found in any other country. As I say now and then, our young people are laudable, indeed. The Pyongyang-Nampho motorway project is now being

implemented by young people. They are following the Party in the van of the forced march when everything is in difficulty. I have watched a video recording of the motorway they laid last year in the face of great difficulties. It was impressive. We should set up a monument to these laudable young builders. It is my intention to give prominence to young people and have their achievements and feats handed down to posterity by setting up a monument to them in the era of the Workers' Party.

In order to ensure that our young people carry forward the tradition of single-hearted unity, we should prepare them more stoutly as successors to the revolutionary cause of Juche. Education in faithfulness should be intensified among them, so that they can become eternal companions of the Party, who trust and follow only our Party in any adversity. Revolutionary and class education should also be intensified among them so as to ensure that they acquire a high revolutionary and class consciousness, and fight to the end against the imperialists and class enemies. At present, they do not know as much as they should about the past of their parents. They should be made to know who a "flower girl" was and what the "sea of blood" was.

We should see to it that the whole Party, the entire army and all the people support the Party's Songun-based leadership faithfully.

We started our revolution by means of arms, and we have achieved the liberation of the country, defeated the US imperialist aggressors and safeguarded the dignity and sovereignty of the country by force of arms. To safeguard our socialism and accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche by force of arms is an invariable expression of the faith and will of our Party. As long as the imperialists exist on the earth and their aggressive moves continue, attaching importance to arms, to military affairs, is the most important of our national endeavours and a strategic line we should hold fast to all the time. The line of giving importance to military affairs is the most reasonable line for defending and accomplishing the cause of socialism.

That the defence lines of the country have been consolidated so as to be impregnable and a fresh turn effected in economic construction in recent years, when the enemy's schemes against our country grew ever more vicious, is a fruition of the line of attaching importance to military affairs. It is only when we attach importance to arms that we can assure the attaching of importance to ideology, build our country into an economic giant, and provide our people with an independent, creative and happy life. As I have stressed more than once, we can live without candy, but not without arms.

Attaching importance to arms is purely and simply Songun-based leadership. We must strengthen the People's Army on the absolute principle of Songun-based leadership. If the army is weak, we can neither defend the achievements of the revolution nor maintain the existence of the Party itself.

President Kim Il Sung created our Songun politics long ago with an eye to the distant future. I took hold of the army and have administered Songun politics true to his intention, thus frustrating the imperialist schemes to suffocate our Republic and safeguarding our socialist system and the destiny of our country and nation in the most trying period of the Arduous March and forced march. The experience of the practical struggle clearly shows that our Songun politics is the most powerful and correct mode of politics.

As long as our Party attaches importance to arms and administers Songun politics, our country will be firm. We should hold fast to the idea of giving importance to arms and administer Songun politics in the future, too, and thus build a great, prosperous and powerful country on this land, and realize the reunification of the country, our nation's cherished wish. The Organizational Leadership Department, the Information and Publicity Department and other departments of the Party committees at all levels, together with the Party workers, should concentrate the spearhead of Party work on applying to the letter the idea of giving importance to arms in support of Songun politics.

We should continue to direct great efforts to further strengthening

the People's Army as the army of the Party and the leader. That the army is the army of the Party means, in essence, that it is the army of the leader. Our People's Army was founded by President Kim Il Sung in the flames of the arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and led by him. It has been developed into an invincible army by our Party. It is the army of the Party and the leader founded and led by President Kim Il Sung in person, and the army of the Supreme Commander.

The Supreme Commander's leadership is the lifeline of the People's Army. A source of the invincibility and might of the People's Army is in the Supreme Commander's leadership. All the officers and men of the People's Army, always remembering that theirs is the army of the leader and the Supreme Commander, should give the fullest play to the spirit of defending the leadership of the revolution unto death. As the enemy has been scheming recently to undermine our People's Army from within, all servicepersons should remain vigilant, establish strong military discipline, and make the defence lines of the country as impenetrable as a wall of steel.

A revolutionary military climate, in which the entire army obeys the Supreme Commander's orders without question and moves as one accordingly, should be established in the People's Army. The Supreme Commander's orders reflect the demands of the country and revolution, and the aspirations and will of the people. The servicepersons should cross mountains however rugged and steep they are if they are ordered to do so by the Supreme Commander, and regard it as an honour to dedicate their lives on the road of the revolution. The army, in which the Supreme Commander and his men have formed an integral whole, has no match in the world and no fortress it cannot conquer. Today it has perfected an excellent trait of carrying out the Supreme Commander's orders unto death within itself; I think very highly of this. The People's Army, as the main force of the revolution, must carry out its Supreme Commander's orders unconditionally both in peacetime and wartime.

The fine traditional trait of unity between the army and the people should be given the fullest play. Unity between the army and the

people is a source of the might of our People's Army and a guarantee of its victory in the fight against any enemy. Unity between the army and the people is all the more urgent in modern warfare, which is fought both at the front and in the rear. The enemy are most afraid of our unity between the army and the people, a powerful weapon for us. Our people, in support of Songun politics, are taking loving care of the soldiers as they would do their own kith and kin, and helping them with all sincerity. The people's livelihood is not affluent yet, but the spirit of supporting the army is high. All the Party organizations should establish a thoroughgoing spirit of supporting the army, and ensure that all the people hold the soldiers in high esteem and help them both materially and spiritually.

The more the entire Party and all the people help it, true to the Party's idea of attaching importance to military affairs, the more the People's Army should accelerate its transformation on revolutionary lines, so that it can demonstrate more highly the noble features of the revolutionary army. The soldiers must never rest on their laurels or indulge in bravado on the grounds that they are supported and helped by the civilians. If the soldiers, defenders of the country and the nation, indulge in bravado, it may invite disaster. To rest on one's laurels or to indulge in bravado is a taboo for the soldiers. The People's Army should educate all the soldiers to be faithful to the Party and their Supreme Commander, and to bear bitter hatred against the US imperialists, the Japanese reactionaries and all other class enemies so that they are firmly resolved to become human bullets and deal merciless blows to the enemy should they invade so much as an inch of our sacred land, sky or waters. The soldiers should not think that they are duty-bound to receive the people's sincere help; the more the people treasure them, love them and help them, the more they in turn should love the people and the more they should treasure the people's interests and their lives and property, always defending them even at the cost of their own lives.

In order to further consolidate the defence capabilities of the country and make them impregnable, we should continue to channel

great efforts to the defence industry as well. Party organizations should pay deep attention to the defence industry to lead the officials and workers in this sector to discharge their tasks sincerely and with a high sense of responsibility and enthusiasm.

We should give substantial Party guidance to the economic work to bring about a fresh upsurge in building our country into an economic giant.

Our country can be said to have already attained the status of an ideological and military power. With the rapid development of socialist art and literature, model works of socialist art and literature were created and a revolutionary turn was made in the building of overall socialist art and literature in the past. So our country can be said to have become a power in the building of culture, too. In recent years, many world-class athletes have been produced, including a world women's marathon champion, accelerating the country's advance toward becoming a sports power. If we solve our economic problems, too, we will be able to accomplish the cause of building a great, prosperous and powerful country since our politico-ideological position and military strength have been made rock-solid.

We should carry out the Party's economic policy so as to bring about a fresh upsurge in this year's economic work. The Party's economic policy is a militant banner we should hold high in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country.

What is important in carrying out the Party's economic policy is to make the existing independent national economy pay off.

This year we should direct our primary effort to the electric-power and coal-mining industries, the most important fronts in the socialist economic construction, so as to radically increase the production of electricity and coal. Rail transport, and the metals and machine-building industries should be shored up at an early date, and a revolution should be made in light industry as well to solve the problem of consumer goods.

We should pay continuous attention to the agricultural sector to solve the food problem. We should decisively increase the output of

grains by thoroughly applying the Juche farming method, effecting a revolution in seed production and forcefully pushing ahead with potato farming and double-cropping, and at the same time solve the meat problem as soon as possible by undertaking stockbreeding and fish farming in a bold and expansive way.

Party organizations should continue with grand nature-remaking projects, like land realignment and land development, improving roads and rivers and planting trees. They should also ensure that all sectors and units stress the establishment of a cultured environment for living and production as befits socialist ones so as to effect a fresh turn in this regard.

In order to bring about a fresh upsurge in this year's effort for the building of our country into an economic giant, we should pay great attention to the development of science and technology. Science and technology constitute one of the three pillars of the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. It is only when we develop science and technology that we can reactivate the country's economy at the earliest date possible and increase production without letup by replacing backward technologies with advanced ones. Technological upgrading of the national economy also demands that science and technology be developed.

The role of scientists and technicians should be enhanced. Party organizations should establish a climate of attaching importance to science and technology throughout society, give prominence to all the scientists and technicians, and provide them with good conditions for living and working. Scientists and technicians should strengthen creative cooperation with workers and introduce their successful research results into production and construction, so as to do their bit in the stepping up of the grand Chollima march. All the scientists and technicians should raise the country's science and technology to the world standard by directing their efforts to the development of basic as well as cutting-edge science branches in conformity with the trend of development of science and technology.

Party organizations and Party workers should decisively eliminate

the practice of intruding into the fields of the administrative officials or taking over administrative affairs themselves, and give Party-based support to the leading economic officials so that they can conduct economic work with full responsibility.

Economic executives should organize and command economic work efficiently, as required by the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. They should see to it that all sectors and units manage and administer the economy on the principle of assuring profits. Officials of the Cabinet, commissions, ministries and other economic guidance organs should study hard how to lower costs and the amount of raw materials consumed per unit of product and increase labour efficiency, while ensuring that even if only one product were to be made, it would be made in an excellent way for its end user.

Economical practices should be encouraged, and wasteful practices eliminated. Economy means production. Economy in socialist society is not an undertaking for an individual, but for society, the community and the person concerned. Now there are many things we use wastefully. We should eliminate various forms of wasteful practices, and make economical use of electricity, cement, coal and oil, clearly aware that they are a treasure secured by the sweat of the brows of the people. Attention should be directed to eliminating non-productive spending.

We should push ahead with the effort to establish the Juche orientation and apply the national character to the revolution and construction.

This has become more urgent than ever before in view of the present situation at home and abroad. If we are to frustrate the isolate-and-stifle schemes of the imperialists and reactionaries, which are growing more vicious, and defend socialism to the last, we should preserve the Juche character and the national character. This is why I presented a few years ago a paper in which I emphasized the need to preserve the Juche character and the national character of the revolution and construction. However, we can still find in several

sectors of social life remnants of sycophancy, which are alien to us.

As we have now entered a new millennium, we should review in a comprehensive way the past outdated patterns and conventions of the style of other countries, and develop all work in our own fashion.

Party organizations should decisively enhance their functions and roles.

Whenever I inspect army units, I find that Party political work is being done efficiently in the army. Party organizations in society should learn from the experience of Party political work in the army.

In enhancing the functions and roles of Party organizations, how their organizational and information and publicity departments work is important. Clearly aware of their positions, the departments should work responsibly as intended by the Party.

The organizational department should direct its efforts to the organizational work of the Party, and the information and publicity department should efficiently conduct ideological work by holding fast to the Party's line of attaching importance to ideology. Regarding ideology as the main thing and accomplishing the revolution and construction on the strength of ideology is a consistent policy of our Party. Our Party stressed already in the early 1970s that all should equip themselves with the Party's ideas and theories, and become standard-bearers in implementing the Party's policies. The information and publicity department should imbue the whole society with the spirit of defending the leadership of the revolution unto death by carrying out the Party's policy of attaching importance to ideology. They should eliminate formalism in ideological work, and conduct all types of edification in a realistic and fresh way in conformity with the requirements of the actual situation.

Party officials should acquire qualifications and traits proper to them, and work responsibly.

Party officials should become men of ability. Unless their intense faithfulness is supported by real ability, they cannot efficiently conduct complicated Party work, that is, work with people. Party officials should be exemplary in working by virtue of real ability.

Holding aloft the slogan “Let us support the Party by virtue of real ability!” Party officials should incessantly improve their political and business qualifications. They should study in depth the Party’s ideas and theories and the practice of Party work by establishing a revolutionary way of studying, and apply them in their work.

Party officials should be principled and fair in their work. If they make concessions or take a one-sided view with regard to problems out of tender-heartedness or material relationships, they may bring about a great loss for the Party. They should always maintain Party principles at and outside work, and deal with all problems arising in a fair manner.

Party officials should not stand on ceremony. Even though they lack something, they should continue to live and work without it, and if they do not know something, they should say frankly that they do not know it. They should be sincere in their work and life, and never show partiality in their relationship with people.

Party officials should work devotedly for the people. Only those who are ready to sacrifice their own lives for the people’s benefit and share life and death with them can become true Party officials. Treading a thorny path on their own and making people enjoy happiness and glory–this should be their ennobling trait.

Party officials should live and work cheerfully, always filled with confidence. The harder the conditions are, the more necessary a cheerful life is. Party officials should embody the slogan “Let us go the thorny path cheerfully!” in their work and life, and thus always live and work cheerfully.

Party officials should know how to motivate people, and be full of affection. They should know how to touch people’s heartstrings through speeches, and dance and sing with them. Senior officials should be exemplary in leading a cultured life on holidays and off-days; only then will their subordinates be able to rest and lead a cultural life to their heart’s content on those days.

For the immediate period ahead, Party organizations should conduct organizational and political work down to the minutest detail

to ensure that all sectors and units are enthusiastic about the struggle to greet the 55th anniversary of the Party's founding as a grand festival of victors. I am going to have a letter and appeal issued to all the members in the name of the Party Central Committee on the occasion of the anniversary, so that the Party members and other working people will know clearly the Party's intention and turn out as one in the struggle for greeting the anniversary as a grand festival of victors.

IMPROVING THE LAYOUT OF FIELDS IS A GREAT TRANSFORMATION OF NATURE FOR THE PROSPERITY OF THE COUNTRY, A PATRIOTIC WORK OF LASTING SIGNIFICANCE

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance for the Development of the Layout of Fields in North Phyongan Province

January 24 and 27, Juche 89 (2000)

Our Party has recently proposed the work of improving the layout of fields as an important policy for the revolution in agriculture. In line with the Party's policy, the work of improving the layout of land in Kangwon Province was successfully finished last year, and this work is now being carried out in North Phyongan Province.

Here today I have found that the fields in the Handure Plain in Thaechon County, North Phyongan Province, have been laid out well, in regular shapes and in an overall manner. It is really splendid. I am greatly satisfied. The Handure Plain has been completely transformed and realigned. It would be impossible now for a former landowner to find his old land if he were to come to the Handure Plain with his land register to take his land back. The Handure Plain now looks like the land of a socialist state. Pyongyang was in charge of the development of the layout of fields in the Handure Plain, and it has done a good job.

There is no need to change the name of the Handure Plain just because it has been rezoned to such an extent as to lose its old look. It

is said that the plain is called the Handure Plain because the local peasants used to have to tend very small plots of paddy fields by watering each of them with a *handure* (dipper). By leaving the name of the plain as it is you will be able to tell your posterity that the land called the Handure Plain for ages has been completely transformed in our times. If you rename the plain, the coming generations may think that the plain was so well laid out at the outset. You had better keep the name of the Handure Plain as it is. Land realignment is not undertaken to rename plains for form's sake.

It is good if the levelling and rezoning of land is being undertaken in Kwaksan County as well. The land in that county is mostly stony and dry, except in the coastal area. It is all right if the land in Jongju City, Ryongchon and other counties in the province is being realigned, too.

When I was looking at the master plan for the improvement of the layout of the fields in North Phyongan Province last year, I thought it would take a long time to carry out the tremendous amount of work that needed to be done. But it was nearly finished in only a few months. You have done a great deal of work, indeed. The Party members and other working people in the province, the soldiers of the People's Army, and the shock-brigade members from each of the other provinces have worked hard in difficult conditions and done a lot of work. The soldiers of the People's Army are said to have smoothed the ridges between the paddy fields with trowels. It is a good thing. Although the times are hard, we have undertaken land realignment in a big way so that we can carry out the instruction the leader gave us in his lifetime to free the farmers from backbreaking work. The comprehensive mechanization of farm work can now be effected even in the intermediate zone of North Phyongan Province. How good it would have been if we had shown the leader the fields which have been well laid out as they are now!

Judging from the results of land rezoning in this province, we can see that nothing can break the revolutionary spirit of our people, who are determined to build an economic power with the strength of self-

reliance. The soldiers of the People's Army and our people are now working hard to build a thriving socialist country in the revolutionary spirit of fortitude, in the revolutionary spirit of the soldiers, with an optimistic belief that though everything is in short supply and difficult at the moment they will be well off tomorrow. Today I am very pleased to see the fields in North Phyongan Province that have been laid out in regular shapes like a checkerboard and in an overall manner.

Large-scale land realignment is possible only under the socialist system. Such large-scale and splendid realignment of fields as has been done in the Handure Plain demonstrates the might and superiority of the socialist system in our country. If people from south Korea were to see the Handure Plain, they would be surprised and envy us very much. South Korea is a granary with wide plains, but they cannot lay out land as we do because the land there is under private ownership. It is our great pride that we have improved the layout of our fields in the splendid manner we see here. A photograph of the Handure Plain which was taken before its rezoning will clearly show that the plain has changed beyond all recognition.

The great changes that have taken place in the rural areas of Kangwon Province and North Phyongan Province demonstrate the strong political and ideological power of our soldiers and our people, who are single-heartedly united behind the Party and the leader, as well as our powerful, independent national economy. They are also an expression of the iron will of our people, who are resolved to build a thriving socialist country, with unshakeable confidence in victory and optimism, and with redoubled courage and a soaring spirit. At the sight of the results of land realignment in Kangwon and North Phyongan provinces I feel afresh the iron will of our people, who loyally support the Party's leadership, as well as the great vitality of our independent national economy.

If the officials had pushed forward the work of land realignment from 15 to 20 years ago, they could have finished this work by now. In the past, however, they did not do it as they should have. When

autumn came round, the great leader always used to instruct that land realignment and the plowing of paddy fields should be carried out properly. The leader ensured that the fields of Chongsan-ri were repartitioned into standardized shapes and sizes, so that the officials could learn how to improve the layout of the crop fields and what profit they could gain from it. However, they did not press on with the project in proper earnest. They exerted great efforts to reclaim the tidal flats, but they did not care enough for land realignment through which a great area of crop fields could be obtained without taking much trouble. True, reclaiming tidal flats is important, but land realignment should be carried out on a priority basis. Immediate benefit is hard to expect from reclamation of tidal flats. However, this does not mean that we should give up reclaiming tidal flats. Reclamation of tidal flats should be launched following land rezoning. Due to the failure of the officials to carry out land realignment consistently, there still lie in the countryside quite a few small patches of land that have been handed down to the local farmers through generations. Given this situation, I decided to develop first the layout of the fields in Kangwon Province, which was lagging furthest behind the other provinces in this work and in which the working conditions were unfavourable, and then popularize this experience so as to rezone all crop fields throughout the country. I have ensured that the entire Party, the whole army and all the people have turned out for this undertaking.

Improving the layout of fields is a great transformation of nature for the prosperity of the country, a patriotic work of lasting significance. We must properly undertake such a gigantic transformation of nature as land realignment.

Land rezoning is essential for boosting grain production. This is a good way for increasing grain production in our country, which has limited arable land. There is still much room for obtaining new land through the layout of fields. There are many terraced fields, which, through rezoning, can yield a large area of arable land. There are many areas not only in the provinces but also in the vicinity of

Pyongyang City where we can obtain new crop land by rezoning them. The lands of the cooperative farms lying along the road towards Kangdong, for instance, can be a good source of new and large areas of crop land when they are rezoned. The more new areas of land are obtained through realignment, the more grain can be produced.

Proper realignment of fields is also important for the comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy. Mechanical farming is the centuries-old desire of our farmers. I intend to step up the comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy on a full scale when the economic situation of the country improves to a certain extent. When fields are not well laid out, modern farm machines, no matter how many are supplied to the rural areas, cannot prove their worth, and mechanical farming will become impossible. Only when all paddy and non-paddy fields are repartitioned into standardized shapes and sizes, will it be possible to mechanize all farm work, relieving the farmers of the heavy burden of labour. Land rezoning is a worthwhile undertaking to deliver the farmers from labour-intensive work.

Land rezoning is significant not only for boosting agricultural production by obtaining new areas of land and for delivering the farmers from difficult work by carrying out comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy.

The land rezoning initiated by our Party is an undertaking to transform the land won back by the leader as befits the genuine land of socialist Korea, burnish his achievements and liquidate once and for all the remnants of feudal land ownership by improving the features and structure of the land. The agrarian reform carried out after national liberation transferred the land of the landlords to ownership by the peasants, but nothing in particular has changed in the appearance and structure of the land. The improvement of the layout of the fields done in the past was not as ambitious as that of the present, involving land restructuring. The land was realigned by some units, for instance, following the contours of the terrain, filling in the

bomb craters at most or making some waterways. The small patches of paddy and non-paddy fields available in our country are all the legacies of the feudal land ownership system. Repartitioning the small patches of the fields handed down through generations from the feudal age into large, standardized sizes and shapes is a revolution to liquidate once and for all even the last trace of the remnants of the feudal land ownership system in the rural areas and improve the features of this land as the genuine territory of socialist Korea.

Whether or not the land rezoning is done as properly as intended by the Party depends on what viewpoint and attitude the officials take with regard to this undertaking and how they work. The officials must take the land rezoning firmly as an important policy of the Party and carry out this task persistently to completion.

Land rezoning should be carried out in a bold and ambitious way, true to the Party's policy.

At the outset of this project in Kangwon Province, the paddies were not made large. On my inspection of the sites of this project in this province, including Ranjong-ri, Kosan County, I found the paddies so small that I could hardly distinguish between the old and the new. Such a manner of work could not reduce the ridges to any considerable extent. So, another project of this kind would have to be carried out after the lapse of only a few years. Therefore, I instructed that the project should not be done in a passive manner, and each paddy must be made as large as 1 000 or 800 *phyong*. We must improve the layout of crop fields not on such a small scale as removing just a few ridges, but in a bold and ambitious way as we do at present, in anticipation of the events a decade or five decades hence. Only then can our land take on the appearance of the land of a truly socialist state. In improving the layout of crop fields, we must work in a far-sighted way not only for the present generation but also for the coming generations.

At the same time as making the fields standardized when realigning them, depressions should be filled in and irrigation channels and roads repaired or newly built in a well-ordered manner

if necessary. This is the way to expand arable land and make the best possible use of farming equipment and materials.

Land should be realigned by the method of finishing one project after another by concentrating machinery and manpower. As is the case with all other work, land realignment can be successful only when it is done by the method of carrying out one task after another. If land is realigned in one province after another, there will be no problem in supplying the fuel needed for this work. It would be beyond our power to provide the fuel if land realignment were to be carried out at one fell swoop in all provinces. However, it will be quite possible to provide the fuel needed for this undertaking to be carried out by one province after another in the same way as ants gnaw into bones. If the order of priority is given to provinces for land realignment and this work is carried out by one province after another, it will be possible to make full preparations needed for this undertaking, such as keeping designing ahead. For this reason I ensured that Kangwon Province started and finished land realignment first, and that this undertaking began in North Phyongan Province last autumn.

North Phyongan Province should continue to push forward land realignment as scheduled. This province should completely realign 50 000 hectares of land by May. Then, land realignment in this province will be completed.

We must provide the fuel needed so that land realignment in this province is finished before the rice-transplanting season. Although fuel supply is important for this undertaking, we must not supply it without control. When we were improving the layout of fields in Kangwon Province for the first time, we had no experience of this work and, therefore, we could not set the correct norm for fuel consumption. But now that we have gained experience in this work in Kangwon Province and North Phyongan Province, we have come to know the amount of fuel needed. Now no one can request extra fuel to keep in reserve.

North Phyongan Province should raise good crops this year.

Only when good crops are raised following land realignment will

it be possible to prove the great validity and vitality of the Party's policy for this undertaking and stimulate the enthusiasm of the agricultural working people. If crops are poor following land realignment, the undertaking will turn out pointless. You should not only give publicity to the fact that a new world has been created as a result of land realignment, but work well to bring about a new advance in grain production.

If North Phyongan Province obtains thousands of hectares of new arable land through its realignment, it will be able to produce several scores of thousands of tons of grain there alone. Kangwon Province is said to have raised good crops last year following land realignment, increasing its grain production by 2.5 times as compared with the previous year, and to have been able to economize on the large amount of fuel it had consumed for the transportation of food grain from other provinces. North Phyongan Province can raise crops better than Kangwon Province. The latter province has a small amount of manure resources because its population is not large and it does not raise a large number of farm animals. North Phyongan Province has a large population and it is a granary. So, if this province succeeds in land realignment, its grain production can be increased considerably. This province is said to have worked out its plan for grain production on the basis of the peak year. Now it can produce such an amount of grain free from the risk of failure. It is very gratifying that North Phyongan Province is determined to produce a large quantity of grain this year when we mark the 55th anniversary of the founding of the Party. On my current inspection I have found that North Phyongan Province is making good preparations for this year's farming ever since the first month. We must render effective assistance to the province for this year's farming as we did last year for Kangwon Province. This year the province must produce cereals as it did in the peak production year.

For proper farming in the paddy and non-paddy fields that are realigned, efforts should be channelled into improving their fertility. It is natural that the fertility of rezoned fields decreases. If the soil

fertility is not improved, crop production cannot be increased no matter how well the fields are laid out.

Producing organic fertilizer is the first and foremost task for improving the soil's fertility. With a correct understanding that producing organic fertilizer in large quantities is essential for increasing crop yields, officials must organize its production down to the minutest detail. The soil must be enriched by the application of rich organic fertilizer through a mass movement. The source of this fertilizer is limited at the moment, so it is not an easy job to produce it in large quantities. However, you can produce as much as you need if you conduct organizational and political work scrupulously and spur the revolutionary enthusiasm of the masses. North Phyongan Province must produce manure in large quantities by all means, and apply it to the newly-realigned fields as planned.

We must concentrate the supply of chemical fertilizers to the province. Since the crop fields that have been newly laid out are the same as virgin land, they can increase crop yields only when chemical fertilizers as well as manure are applied to them. Chemical fertilizers must be applied to the fields for about three years. The province must be supplied with chemical fertilizers so that it can apply them to the 50 000 hectares of newly-realigned fields in the same amounts as they were applied in Kangwon Province. Accurate calculation must be made of the amounts of fertilizers to be supplied to North Phyongan Province.

We must also supply tractors to the province. Since it has properly repartitioned fields into standardized sizes we must supply it with efficient tractors for its successful farming and comprehensive mechanization of farm work. We will supply 160 imported tractors to it. You say that 81hp tractors work better than 60hp tractors in the reclaimed tidal flats. It will be good to supply the province with tractors of different horsepower in a proper combination. Last year we sent many good tractors to the Taehongdan County Integrated Farm, and the officials there say tractors of high hp are better than those of low hp. You should make an accurate estimate of the number of 60hp and 81hp

tractors which should be among the 160 tractors to be supplied to North Phyongan Province, and submit the required plan. As has been instructed before, you must continue to make strenuous efforts to repair the tractors that stand idle for lack of parts or tyres.

North Phyongan Province must also be supplied with rice-seedling transplanters.

We must supply what is needed for farming in North Phyongan Province according to the standard applied in Kangwon Province.

It is also necessary to supply cement and steel needed for setting up structures in the realigned fields. At first it was planned to rezone 40 000 hectares of crop fields in North Phyongan Province, but now the figure in the plan has been increased to 50 000 hectares; so we must increase the supply of fuel, cement and steel accordingly.

After completing the realigning of fields in North Phyongan Province, we must set about improving the layout of crop fields in South Hwanghae Province.

South Hwanghae Province is the largest granary in our country. If we rezone the fields in this province well, we can drastically increase crop production. One year the province initiated a campaign for digging waterways, saying it could increase crop production if it carried out the project. But it failed to increase the crop yields remarkably even after the project. In order for the province to increase crop output, it must decisively develop the layout of crop fields. Several counties in the province were ruled by the south Korean puppets before the Fatherland Liberation War. If we develop the layout of fields there we can fully demonstrate the advantages of our socialist system.

A recent study shows that the people of South Hwanghae Province have done a great deal of work. We must help them sincerely as a tribute to their endeavour to accomplish a great deal. After finishing realigning the crop fields in North Phyongan Province, we must set about realigning the fields in South Hwanghae Province from this autumn, not thinking about taking a rest or realigning fields of any other province.

I was told that the crop fields to be laid out in South Hwanghae Province amount to 50 000 hectares, but it is necessary to make a correct estimate of the area. The land realignment in that province can be carried out more easily since we have gained experience of this undertaking in Kangwon and North Phyongan provinces.

The land realignment in South Phyongan Province should be carried out after the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project is completed and farming is stabilized. It would be difficult to undertake the waterway project and the land realignment simultaneously. It is reasonable to start the land realignment after finishing the waterway project.

The Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project must be carried out properly. The completion of this project will yield a fair return. I was told this project alone would increase grain production by 300 000 tons in South Phyongan Province. Three hundred thousand tons of grain is by no means a small amount. With the completion of this project, water will flow naturally into the paddy and non-paddy fields, making a large number of pumping stations unnecessary. It would make it possible to dispense with many electric motors, transformers and water pumps, and considerably economize on electric power. Many sectors require electric motors and transformers, and we can provide them with those which will be redundant as the result of the project. If the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant is to produce as many motors and transformers as those to be obtained after the waterway project, apparently it will take a long time and require a large amount of materials. As the New Year's Day joint editorial of leading newspapers pointed out that actual profit should be gained in different sectors, the economic work must be carefully calculated and started where real profits can be reaped and good results produced in a short span of time.

In the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project it is important to concentrate efforts on digging water tunnels and finishing them as soon as possible. Tunnelling alone takes a long time. Heavy equipment for tunnelling would be available immediately.

The army's engineering corps must be mobilized for digging tunnels for the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway. For the increase of grain production, the People's Army helped Kangwon Province in its land realignment and is now helping North Phyongan Province for the same purpose. The land realignment will be successful because the People's Army has buckled down to it and is working dynamically. The land realignment in Kangwon Province could be finished in a short time and to a high standard mainly because the People's Army took the reins of this project. I intend to have the People's Army mobilized again for improving the layout of the fields in South Hwanghae Province in future; the engineering corps should not remain indifferent. The corps must dig the tunnels for the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway, even though it might mean putting off other projects. What is highly important at present is to increase grain production. The engineering corps must concentrate its efforts on digging the waterway tunnels.

All the provinces should launch a struggle to improve the layout of their crop fields by their own efforts. They should not expect the state to realign their crop fields by means of machinery, but do it perseveringly, even though it might mean doing it manually. All the provinces, cities and counties must launch a powerful mass movement to repartition the crop fields into standardized shapes and sizes for mechanized farming. In this way, we can properly realize our Party's far-reaching plan for land realignment.

ON INTENSIFYING EDUCATION IN THE REVOLUTIONARY TRADITIONS THROUGH THE REVOLUTIONARY BATTLE SITES AND HISTORIC SITES

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance to the Work at the Revolutionary Battle Sites and Historic Sites in the Mt Paektu Area

March 22, 24 and 27, Juche 89 (2000)

Ryanggang Province is a historic place with many relics associated with our revolution. Ubiquitous in the province are the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites of the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, like the Paektusan Secret Camp and other camps and bivouacs, and the sites of the battles of Pochonbo and the Musan area and other battles. In Kim Jong Suk County and Kim Hyong Jik County along the Amnok River in the province are relics associated with the revolutionary activities of Kim Jong Suk and Kim Hyong Jik, respectively. Also there are tombs of many revolutionaries, who had fought in the homeland before being executed at the time of the Hyesan incident, and other patriots. The whole province can be called a grand open-air museum exhibiting revolutionary treasures important in education in the revolutionary traditions.

The area of Mt Paektu in Ryanggang Province is a sacred place of the revolution in which relics associated with President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle

are situated in a concentrated way. It is thus an important base for education in the revolutionary traditions. The area not only has many such relics, but is associated with the lofty intention of the President, who made efforts to turn it into a base for education in the revolutionary traditions.

True to his lofty intention, our Party paid close attention to laying out the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu in the past and gave energetic guidance to this project. As a result, the battle sites have been laid out as a grand open-air museum, an authoritative base for education in the revolutionary traditions in the excellent way we see today. A thoroughgoing system has been established for their eternal preservation.

The revolutionary relics in our country witnessed a turn for the better in their administration after our Party had begun to guide it under its direct charge. In the 1970s the work of unearthing and identifying revolutionary battle sites and historic sites was conducted on a large scale; many of them were laid out in those days.

Under our Party's leadership there have been established in our country a system of managing the revolutionary relics, a system of academic research into them and a system of educating guides for the sites. No other country in the world, I'm sure, has such well-regulated systems. This is a source of pride to all of us.

During the current inspection of the area of Mt Paektu I looked round the Paektusan and Sajabong secret camps, Chongbong, Pegaebong, Konchang and Mupho bivouacs, Grand Samjiyon Monument, and Sinsadong and Taehongdan revolutionary battle sites.

I am visiting the Paektusan Secret Camp after a long interval. The snowscape of the camp is spectacular. The monument inscribed with a poem in President Kim Il Sung's own handwriting and standing by my birthplace at the secret camp looks refined. I think it is the best of all the monuments I have seen so far. It impresses me very much. The President's style of handwriting is quite unique. The more I see it, the more I feel it is the best style of handwriting. The monument is set up at a suitable place, and as the letters etched on the monument have

not been painted, it looks weightier. If the letters etched on the monuments to the President's revolutionary activities and his on-the-spot instructions are painted in golden or red colour, the monuments may look neither natural nor refined. It will be advisable not to paint in colour the letters on such monuments to be set up in the future if the inscriptions are to be as short as that on the monument inscribed with a poem written by the President. If the inscription is long and if it is not coloured, it will be difficult to distinguish the letters. The letters on the monument etched 2 cm deep will not be weathered even after the lapse of a long time. You say that President Kim Il Sung, posing for a photograph with the female guides in front of the monument in August 1993, said, "I am posing for a souvenir photograph with you with a wish that you will support Comrade Kim Jong Il well. This is a request I make of you." His words were quite moving. It is good that students say that they were determined to contribute to the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country by studying harder, after seeing the slogan "Let us all learn. Knowledge is more powerful than gold," hanging on a wall of the barracks at the Paektusan Secret Camp.

The Grand Samjiyon Monument is certainly a masterpiece. The bronze statue of President Kim Il Sung at the monument is portrayed well. When the Mansudae Art Studio was casting the statue, I went to the studio and guided the casting in person. The large-sized granite statue *Bugler of the Advance* is also portrayed well. The bugler looks like he is dashing forward blowing the bugle. The statue is a world-class national treasure.

The Pegaebong Bivouac is the place where President Kim Il Sung, during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, put forward the tactical line of advancing to the area of Mt Roun by marching along the Kapsan-Musan guard road in broad daylight employing the tactic of marching 1 000 *ri* at a stretch, so as to annihilate the enemy soldiers in the area and conduct political work among the local people. The larches growing around the bivouac are all upright and impressive.

The Mupho Bivouac is a scenic place. You say that people

interpret its name to mean a place containing immortal revolutionary exploits and ennobling aim. This interpretation is plausible. I once came to Mupho for angling. I still remember how I racked my brains as I fished on how to formulate President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary ideology. The place across the river is Helong, China, and to its northwest is Antu, also in China. Antu is a historic place where President Kim Il Sung organized the KPRA (Korean People's Revolutionary Army). Kang Pan Sok, President Kim Il Sung's mother, was entombed there first.

Measures for preserving the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites in the area of Mt Paektu were taken well, and they have been taken good care of.

Modern lightning conductors were set up in two places at the Chongbong Bivouac for its protection from lightning. You have done a good job of this. The measures taken to preserve the slogan-bearing trees at the bivouac, including shades to be raised and lowered automatically around them, were carried out well. As these scientific and technological measures have been taken, the letters of the slogans written by my mother Kim Jong Suk, and other slogans are still vivid. I have heard that a journalist from south Korea, after looking round the bivouac, said that he realized clearly how great is the attention the north pays to preserving the revolutionary relics. He was right to say so.

The devices for preserving eternally the slogan-bearing trees at the Sajabong Secret Camp are also good. Among them are slogans which reflect life, like "I won't forget my mother's request that I see her again after defeating the Japs without fail, request she made when I was taking leave of my native home," "I won't forget my dear sister, who said, embracing me when I was taking leave of my native home, that I must return home after defeating the Japs without fail," and "I won't forget the promise I made to my sweetheart in my native village that I'll return home after defeating the Japs without fail." These slogans vividly show the revolutionary optimistic spirit of the soldiers of the KPRA. While looking at these slogans, President

Kim Il Sung said that the soldiers of the KPRA were able to emerge victorious in the arduous struggle because they had lived in an optimistic way. He was right; the more difficult the situation is, the more optimistically a revolutionary should live. The barracks and the structure where the printing shop was situated in this secret camp are covered in glass for their eternal preservation. This was well done. The stationery, mimeograph machine and other relics formerly used by the printing shop workers and displayed in the printing shop look lifelike. You noted that the guerrillas built the chimney of the printing shop low to ensure that the smoke from it would go unnoticed in the forest.

It is good that the paths in the secret camps and bivouacs were paved with wooden blocks. The yard in front of my birthplace and the road leading to the log cabin of the Headquarters in the Paektusan Secret Camp and the paths in the Chongbong and Konchang bivouacs, all paved with wooden blocks, look good. You say that President Kim Il Sung noted, after seeing the paths in the Chongbong Bivouac, that they match the surrounding environment. They certainly match the landscape of the surrounding area. Paths paved with wooden blocks are better than those paved with pumiceous sand, weathered gneiss or cement.

The areas surrounding the revolutionary battle sites have been kept clean. The log cabin of the Headquarters, my birthplace and the barracks have been preserved so well and their surroundings kept so clean that they are impressive.

The guides and caretakers of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu must have taken much trouble to perform their duties sincerely in the rigorous natural environment here. It is laudable that the guides, though they could wear smart clothes if they were living in town, are guiding the visitors responsibly wearing simple uniforms while managing their life on their own in the primeval forest without any complaint. Among the guides are ones who have served as guides for many years, and sister guides as well. The guides, whom I met during this visit, are impressive. The most impressive one is the guide of the

Sinsadong Revolutionary Battle Site. While looking round the battle site, I stopped at the well from where my mother Kim Jong Suk drew water when she went there in May 1939; the guide explained the relics very well, with composure and in a refined voice. I was told that she had worked as a guide for 22 years after graduating from Kim Jong Suk University of Education, and her husband also works in the administration sector of revolutionary relics. It is a good thing that the couple has worked together for a long time in this sector. I was also told that at the battle site there is a guide who has worked as one for 18 years. The two, who have worked as guides for 22 and 18 years, respectively, are veteran guides.

I had been apprehensive that the guides of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu might lead a lonely life in the remote forest. But now that I have seen them living optimistically organizing a cultural and emotional life, I feel at ease.

During my current inspection of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu, I have felt afresh many impressive things. I once again felt keenly how hard it must have been for President Kim Il Sung to fight fierce battles with the enemy while eating and sleeping in the open and make challenging marches while enduring hunger and cold in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, when we find it difficult to simply walk in this area. In addition, I thought more deeply how precious and great were the revolutionary achievements of President Kim Il Sung. The President was a legendary hero, a peerlessly great man, who fought his way across thousands of miles for the liberation of the country and the freedom and happiness of the people. His immortal revolutionary exploits will live in the hearts of our people for ever and shine for ever in history. The anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters wrote an unprecedented history of resistance with blood and sweat by traversing the thorny road of the revolution in support of their Commander Kim Il Sung, and the spirit of defending the leader unto death and the indomitable revolutionary spirit they cherished still pulsate in the hearts of our soldiers and other people.

The brilliant traditions created by President Kim Il Sung in the days of the anti-Japanese revolution are a solid foundation and eternal cornerstone of our Party and revolution. To safeguard forever and carry forward these revolutionary traditions and accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche on the basis of these traditions is an unshakeable will and determination of our Party. We should intensify education in the revolutionary traditions without letup; this undertaking should be conducted more proactively with the change of generations of the revolution and the deepening of the revolution.

My current inspection of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu is aimed at creating a social climate of further intensifying education in the revolutionary traditions as required in these days, when the whole Party, the entire army and all the people have turned out for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

Our Party took measures for intensifying this education as early as in the 1960s, and ensured that the whole society joined the grand Chollima upsurge in socialist construction by learning from the revolutionary spirit and way of work and living of the anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners. Decades have passed since then, a change of generations has taken place, and the young people of those days have now become the basic force of the revolution and construction, and our revolution has advanced to the high stage of building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country. This historical fact urgently demands that we further intensify education in the revolutionary traditions among our people.

The situation of our revolution at home and abroad is as complicated and acute as ever. Trials severer than those at present may crop up on the road of our revolution. Then we may have to follow a road as thorny as that President Kim Il Sung followed in the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. If we are to surmount all the difficulties facing the revolution we must intensify education in the revolutionary traditions among the Party members and other working people.

Intensifying this type of education is also important in view of the historical lessons of the world socialist movement. Several parties which had been building socialism in the past gave up education in the revolutionary traditions, making a mess of the revolutionary gains their revolutionary predecessors had achieved at the cost of blood and disrupting their socialist systems in the end.

We should further intensify education in the revolutionary traditions more than ever before, and thus show the whole world that we are advancing holding aloft the red flag of the revolution as ever. We should continue to direct great efforts to this undertaking to ensure that all the Party members and other working people live and work as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did, holding high the slogan "Let us produce, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!" and accomplish through generations the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered by President Kim Il Sung.

Education in the revolutionary traditions should be conducted in various forms and by various methods. Education through revolutionary battle sites and historic sites is an effective method of education in the revolutionary traditions.

In equipping the Party members and other working people with the revolutionary traditions, it is important to organize actively and down to the minutest detail education through the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites in the area of Mt Paektu. Our revolution is rooted in Mt Paektu, and the spirit of Korea is the very spirit of Mt Paektu. In order to proactively conduct education through the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites in this area study tours to the mountain should be organized on a wide scale. Only when they have climbed the mountain and visited the Paektusan Secret Camp will people know more clearly the history and root of our revolution and the imperishable revolutionary exploits of President Kim Il Sung, and appreciate more deeply the revolutionary spirit of Mt Paektu. The People's Army frequently organizes study tours to the area of Mt Paektu, including the Paektusan Secret Camp, but it is not the same case with the civilians. The youth league units organize such tours for youth and students, but only on the occasion of national

holidays or anniversary days, not on a regular footing. When such tours are organized, only a meeting to bolster determination is held at a battle site. If study tours are organized in this way, education in the revolutionary traditions cannot be substantial. The form of study tours is not important. Study tours to the revolutionary battle sites should be organized with the main emphasis on learning President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary ideas, the revolutionary spirit of Mt Paektu, and the way of fighting and living of the anti-Japanese guerrillas. This should be done in a purposeful and regular way. This will make the Party members, other working people, soldiers, youth and students arm themselves more firmly with the revolutionary traditions of our Party.

For study tours to the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites to be organized on a regular footing, conditions for transportation should be provided. The greatest problem for study tours to the revolutionary battle sites in Ryanggang Province, those in the area of Mt Paektu in particular, is transportation. Tourists, after arriving at Hyesan, the seat of the province, find it difficult to tour the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu because of this problem. It will be ideal for solving this problem to enable the train that arrives at Hyesan to continue, making a round of the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites in the area of Mt Paektu. As these places are not far from Hyesan, we can do this fairly easily. The roads between Hyesan and these places are fairly good, so the problem of transporting tourists can be solved to a considerable extent if good buses are provided. If transportation is strained, young people and students could be encouraged to tour the places on foot.

Supply services for the tourists are important, too. Potatoes produced by the Phothae Combined Farm should be made available for the tourists. If potatoes are stored along the tour routes and the tourists are encouraged to roast potatoes themselves to eat or are served with various foods made from potatoes, like pancakes or starch noodles on their tours, they will be pleased with these special foods they cannot eat elsewhere. In the future the Phothae Combined Farm may be turned into a farm that specializes in serving tourists.

We should put efforts into the proper laying out, preserving and managing of the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites in Ryanggang Province, eternal treasures of our revolution, particularly of those in the area of Mt Paektu.

During my current inspection of the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites I was resolved to lay them out to be perfect even in the distant future, and gave the relevant tasks to those concerned. As we have entered a new millennium, we should approach things from a fresh point of view, putting to rights what have to be put to rights and laying out again what have to be laid out again.

The revolutionary battle sites and historic sites should be preserved so that people can see their original appearance vividly, and taken good care of. Even during the arduous struggle the anti-Japanese guerrillas laid out their camping site cleanly and kept the surrounding areas in good order, setting up latrines even if they were to stay there only one night. The log cabin of the Headquarters, my birthplace and the barracks at the Paektusan Secret Camp should be kept in the way the anti-Japanese guerrillas lived there. Then the guides will be able to explain the relics to the tourists in relation to the anti-Japanese guerrillas' way of living.

It is necessary to well preserve and take good care of the slogan-bearing trees at the revolutionary battle sites, and study methods of education through the slogans. When I was looking round the Rangnim Revolutionary Museum in Jagang Province last autumn I saw bits of trees bearing slogans displayed in a row in the museum. Slogan-bearing trees which are located in places difficult of access can be brought to one place and preserved in that way. In this case, they should not be displayed without any purpose, but for academic significance and educational purposes.

What is most important in preserving and administering the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites is to take measures for preventing forest fires.

Ryanggang Province is a province at the level of a national treasure. Most of the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites in the province are

located in dense forests; if the leaves of the trees pile up in the forests in autumn, then they are equivalent to piles of explosives. This is why it is difficult to put out a forest fire once it starts. If the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites catch fire we may lose priceless assets and treasures of the country. If the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites in the area of Mt Paektu, which are associated with President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities, catch fire, the consequence cannot be made up for even with heaps of gold. The province should pay particular attention to taking measures for preventing forest fires. Automatic devices are said to have been set up for protecting the Chongbong Bivouac from fire, but if it catches fire, the blaze may spin out of control. We should be watchful against forest fires; firebreaks at all the revolutionary battle sites should be reinforced, possible sources of fire should be detected and eliminated, and people should be stopped from wandering in the forests aimlessly while carrying inflammable substances.

As the majority of the inhabitants of Samjiyon County are now engaged in the administration of the revolutionary relics, the county should hold fast to the work of preserving and administering the revolutionary battle sites as their main task.

For education in the revolutionary traditions through the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites to be intensified, the ranks of guides should be built up and their role enhanced. The ranks of guides of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu should be built up well. It would be advisable to select excellent graduates of universities of education across the country and appoint them as guides at these places after about one year of internship. Guides of the revolutionary battle sites should be efficient in explaining the stories associated with the sites. When I was visiting the Yonphung Revolutionary Museum in Jagang Province last year, the guide gave me a vivid and composed explanation; she even sang a revolutionary song. The guides of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu should improve their presentation.

Guides and caretakers of the revolutionary battle sites should

improve their level of cultural and emotional life. This time I watched an amateur artistic performance staged by the guides and caretakers of the Paektusan Secret Camp. They should be shown the artistic performance of the amateur art squad of a unit of the army; then they would be able to stage excellent artistic pieces. In the future, the units administering revolutionary relics should stage amateur artistic performances on a high level.

Guides and caretakers should be provided with good conditions for living. The guides and caretakers of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu take much trouble working in deep forests, and so we should provide them with all the things they need. The guides are said to be supplied with cotton-padded shoes in winter; as the weather in the area of Mt Paektu in winter is colder than in other regions, the women will feel their hands and feet cold when they are out of doors for a long time, and may fall ill. So they should keep themselves warm, including their hands and feet. The guides should be provided with fur boots. The guides say they burn wood to cook their food. It will be difficult for them to gather firewood after guiding tourists all day long. In the places which are provided with electricity generated by small- and medium-sized power stations, heaters should be provided for cooking, and the guides' dormitories should be heated by electricity.

Drinking water is scarce in the area of Mt Paektu, and this is a problem for the guides and caretakers there. This problem must be solved. It will not do for the guides and caretakers who look after the revolutionary battle sites to suffer from a shortage of water. I had water purifiers and water heaters sent to them. Then they will be able to drink purified water and take baths in warm water.

Cherishing the dignity and honour of working at the meaningful revolutionary battle sites associated with President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities, the officials, guides and caretakers of the revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt Paektu should effectively undertake preservation and management of the sites and education in the revolutionary traditions through them.

ON PUTTING FISH FARMING ON A SCIENTIFIC AND INTENSIVE BASIS

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance at a Newly-Built Catfish Farm

May 9 and September 20, Juche 89 (2000)

This catfish farm has been built splendidly as befits a structure in the era of the Workers' Party. It looks all the more wonderful as the surrounding area has been laid out neatly.

The artificial incubation room looks like an immaculate scientific research base.

I am pleased to see the fattening ponds teeming with large catfish. But I wonder whether those on the pond floors might be suffocated by those above them. In fact, half of the ponds is water and the other half is fish.

The fact that this catfish farm has been built on the basis of the latest achievements of science and technology is beyond imagination from a conventional point of view. It is not merely a collection of fish ponds but a modern fish-producing farm.

I decided to push ahead with catfish farming as I was interested in the fact that catfish consume comparatively little feed, and had this catfish farm built on an experimental basis. The service personnel have built it true to the Party's intention. They have done a good job. They are excellent at doing any task assigned to them. To build a world-class catfish farm in less than one year is a brilliant achievement which can be attained only by our service personnel, creators of the people's well-being. I feel very satisfied with the fact

that the soldier-builders have created a lasting priceless asset by cherishing the spirit of devoted service to the country and the people.

You say that the farm can produce hundreds of tons of catfish a year with little manpower. This proves that artificial catfish raising can be a complete success. I thought it would be difficult to put catfish farming on a scientific and intensive footing based on the latest achievements of science and technology, but now that the experiment has proved successful, I feel confident that it is fully possible.

Manpower will not be a problem in running the catfish farm, as many of the employees are housewives. Employing housewives is good for easing the strain on manpower and transforming them into revolutionaries. They may be more efficient in raising fish than others as they are inclined to do things with the utmost care.

As we have succeeded in building a modern catfish farm on an experimental basis and in introducing new methods of breeding catfish, we should farm catfish in an extensive way by drawing on this experience and further develop fish farming as a whole so as to fulfil the desire of President Kim Il Sung who devoted his all to provide service personnel and other people with enough fish.

The President long directed great concern to the development of fish farming so as to supply the service personnel and other people with fresh fish all the year round, and gave wise leadership to this end. Our country has good conditions for developing fish farming, like rivers, lakes and springs, he said, and ensured that fish farms were built wherever there are sources of water, be they cities or countryside, to develop fish farming. His concern for developing fish farming can be seen in the feature film *New Generation* created in the 1960s. The film portrays a girl in a remote village returning home by train with fish fry she obtained to realize the President's intention to develop fish farming. At a station she gets off the train to fetch fresh water for the fry, and the train leaves without her. By coincidence, the chairman of the Party committee of the county where she lives, has been travelling with her on the same train, and he saves the fry.

Our officials did not persistently implement the Party's policy of

developing fish farming in the past, so fish farming declined gradually, and this left many fish ponds deteriorated. I was so disappointed to learn the news that I took drastic measures: I enlisted the People's Army to renovate the fish farms and had the Party push ahead with fish farming as part of its work.

Thanks to the measures taken by the Party, many existing fish ponds have been renovated into large-scale ones, and new ones built. As a result, fish farming has regained its vigour. The fish farms renovated by the soldiers are perfect ones. The whole Party, the entire army and all the people should throw themselves into building fish ponds and catfish farms in various parts of the country, and raise various kinds of fish, including catfish, so as to turn the country into one with a thriving fish farming industry within a few years.

First of all, catfish farming should be conducted on an extensive scale.

The variety of catfish bred at fish farms demands warm water. Farming them is productive and lucrative because they grow quickly on little feed and they can be farmed in an intensive way. A four-month-old catfish weighs 500g. At this stage it tastes best and is highly nutritious, I was told. It is also economical, as one kg of catfish can be produced with one kg of feed. The amount of feed consumption is equal to the amount of output, and this I find most attractive.

The advantage of catfish farming is that it can be put on a scientific and intensive footing. A fattening pond at this farm covers only a few dozen square metres, but tens of thousands of catfish are raised in it; this alone shows that catfish is a superior kind of fish for putting fish farming on an intensive footing.

Catfish farming is profitable. The profit is greater than growing vegetables in hothouses. Catfish is a delicious and nutritious dish; moreover, it has medicinal properties.

Our country has suitable conditions for catfish farming. The optimum water temperature for breeding catfish is 25-26℃, and our country has many hot springs with large volumes of hot water. Hot springs can be found in Onchon, Poptong, Songhwa, Samchon,

Ongjin, Paechon and Tongsin counties, as well as around Mt Chilbo and in other areas in North Hamgyong Province. As the water temperature can be guaranteed even in winter wherever there are hot springs, catfish farming is possible all the year round there. They can also be farmed with waste water from thermal-power stations. We should develop catfish farming by making the maximum use of hot water sources, including hot springs.

It is necessary for officials to have a correct idea of catfish farming. Catfish farming they think means preserving the breeder fish at breeding farms, hatching the eggs in spring and raising the fry in ponds in summer. But this is not the modern method of catfish farming. The modern method of catfish farming in this farm is fundamentally different from that employed by other fish farms. This catfish farm raises the fish all the year round through scientific and intensive methods, which are advanced and economical. In order to rapidly increase catfish production, we should make sure we raise catfish in a scientific and intensive way. There are methods of farming fish according to seasons, but wherever there is a source of warm water catfish farms should be built and actively introduce new catfish farming methods to raise the fish on an industrial basis.

The quickest way to provide the service personnel and other people with a greater amount of fish is to produce them on an industrial basis by raising them in a scientific and intensive way. The experience of this farm, which produces hundreds of tons of catfish a year with little manpower, shows that if all the production processes from hatching to fattening are put on a scientific and intensive track by introducing advanced technology we can produce great amounts of fish with little manpower and in a small area within a short time. If we breed catfish in a scientific and intensive way on farms, the production of catfish can be put on a normal footing and on a high standard and avoid natural calamities like flood damage.

To start with, catfish farms should be built in such a way as to meet the scientific and technical demands for raising catfish in a scientific and intensive way.

The key to breeding catfish in an intensive way lies in introducing cylindrical ponds. The fattening ponds built like cylinders, as required by the scientific and technical demands, make it possible to prevent water from getting dirty by draining in time all the sediment, including excrement, through the outlets. As tens of thousands of catfish are bred in small ponds, they cannot remain alive if sediment is not disposed of in time.

Catfish farms should be built on the model of this farm in future. If they are built at random by drawing on the old experience, catfish farming cannot be put on a scientific and intensive footing. The designing and building work of catfish farms to be built in future should be done in the way of this farm, in a modern fashion. But windows should not be put into pond buildings, as this farm did. Catfish like dark and quiet places, so windows are not necessary. Making such windows is a waste of aluminum and glass. There is no need to build fattening ponds with Duralumin, either; they can be built with cement, and plastic sheets put inside them. We must calculate cost-effectiveness in building catfish farms and economize on labour and materials.

Catfish farms should be built in accordance with the calculation of the exact volume of hot water. Catfish farming is possible only in warm water, so if a catfish farm is built without considering the volume of warm water, it may become a failure. Catfish farms should be built by making use of hot springs and waste water from thermal-power stations and to be big or small according to the volume of warm water.

What is important in building catfish farms is to build them to the highest standards. They should be built as everlasting assets which will be perfectly functional even in the distant future. We should build everything at the highest level, so that not only our generation but coming generations can enjoy benefits from it. Live not merely for today but for tomorrow–this is my outlook on life.

The People’s Army should be the first to build modern catfish farms on the pattern of this farm, together with habitats for fish feed.

Thorough measures should be taken to supply catfish farms with electricity on a regular basis. As they grow living things, stoppage of power supply to them may give rise to considerable hindrances to fish farming, including hatching.

At the same time as building many catfish farms, we should build outdoor fish ponds well, so that we can raise catfish spawn in indoor ponds in winter, hatch the eggs in spring and breed the fry in outdoor ponds in summer when the temperature rises. Another method is to produce fry in large numbers at catfish farms or indoor ponds in spring and raise them in paddy fields in summer.

The feed problem should be solved in our own way in order to develop catfish breeding extensively.

The feed problem occupies an important position in the efforts to further develop catfish farming. Catfish grow quickly only when they are bred on assorted feed. Without solving the feed problem, catfish farming cannot be put on a scientific and intensive footing, nor can the catfish farms built with painstaking efforts prove their worth. Accordingly, I am going to have catfish farms built at the first stage and feed-producing bases at the second stage. A feed-processing factory should be built in the compound of each catfish farm. All the feed-processing factories should be built on one pattern on the basis of a standard design.

Catfish farms should enlist all the feed resources that suit the physiological characteristics of catfish, and build feed-processing bases to satisfy the demands for feed. What is important here is to solve the problem of protein-rich feed. Catfish are omnivorous, but they need much protein in their feed. This catfish farm is going to solve the problem by means of the by-products from a modern poultry farm. This is a good idea. Those by-products contain a high percentage of protein and are good for stimulating the appetite of the fish. The People's Army is now building modern poultry farms, and the by-products of the farms should be used as feed for catfish.

Habitats of earthworms, maggots and water fleas should also be created so as to solve the problem of protein-rich feed. We should

solve the problem of catfish feed by our own efforts at all costs.

While developing catfish farming on a large scale, we should conduct overall fish culture in a big way as befits a socialist country, not in the way of farming in paddy patches. Fish farming in capitalist countries is being done individually on a small scale by some capitalists, but in our country it can be done as we are determined because it is a national, all-people undertaking. This is an example of the advantages of socialism of our own style.

Carp should be bred in large quantities. I am going to have a carp farm built on the basis of new carp-raising techniques as a model, and show it to officials to popularize it throughout the country.

Raising rainbow trout should meanwhile be pushed ahead without letup. This is also economical for rapid fish breeding. They have a good taste. I have a plan to make an investment in breeding rainbow trout in a big way.

Eel and salmon should also be farmed.

Eel has much oil and is tasty. We should be effective in raising eel, so that every one of our people can eat delicious and nutritious eel. Eel farming is fully possible if we buckle down to it with determination. Eel can be bred all the year round if its water temperature is kept constant. Since we have succeeded in raising catfish on an industrial basis, we should also succeed in eel farming.

The resources of elver should be preserved to this end. Elver must not be sold on the excuse of earning foreign exchange; selling it to other countries, when we are going to farm eel for our people, is a grave encroachment upon the interests of the people. We can earn foreign exchange by selling eel, but eel which has grown to maturity, not elver, should be sold, fetching a greater sum of foreign exchange.

Salmon, after being released into a river when young, grows to maturity in the sea, and, as adults, migrates back to the river to spawn. It is interesting that salmon that has grown up in the sea can be caught in rivers.

Crucian, lobster, terrapin and bullfrog should be also bred so as

to provide the soldiers and other people with them. The variety of crucian being raised in this farm is noticeable. Crucian eats less feed and demands much vegetable protein. It is not as particular about water quality as catfish. It grows to nearly one kg in a year and is delicious food. It propagates rapidly even in natural conditions. We should spread this variety of crucian so as to raise it on a large scale.

Terrapin meat is conducive to longevity, having many medicinal properties. Its blood is very good for human health, too. Terrapin is easy to breed. The number of terrapin is not great in our country, so if we breed it in large numbers and supply it to the service personnel and other people, the latter will be very delighted.

Fish farming should not be encouraged to be done in a one-sided way. As farming is done on the principle of cultivating the right crop on the right soil, fish farming should be done according to the regional conditions. Regions should be encouraged to raise a variety of fish on an extensive scale according to their specific conditions–those with hot springs and sources of warm water raising catfish, those with sources of cold water, raising rainbow trout, and those with conditions for raising carp and eel, raising these varieties of fish. The tendency of building fish farms without due consideration of the regional features and conditions on the plea that fish farming is being encouraged should be guarded against. In coastal areas it is more economical to catch fish in the sea than to raise fish in fresh water. Building fish farms needs effective calculation, not rule of thumb.

Great attention should be paid to developing fish-farming science and technology.

The present is an era of science and technology. Science and technology are developing at a rapid pace towards unimaginable frontiers. However, our science and technology have failed to push back the frontiers and introduce advanced technologies in the past. As a consequence, the overall level of our science and technology is not high, and some sectors are backward in scientific and technological aspects. Our fish-farming science and technology are not keeping step with the world trend.

Fish culture is also a science. For example, although raising catfish has a short history, its farming science and technology have reached a high standard. Without developing fishing-farming science and technology we can neither produce fish in large quantities nor earn much profit from it. We should give prominence to science and technology in the fish-farming sector, as in other sectors, and undertake fish farming in a scientific and technological way. We should develop the country's fish farming based on the latest science and technology by intensifying research into fish-farming science and technology and actively introducing advanced techniques into fish farming.

In scientific research into fish farming, including catfish breeding, primary attention should be paid to solving the breeder problem, and collecting and incubating catfish eggs on a scientific basis. For successful fish farming, priority should be given to obtaining superior spawn, as in agricultural production and stockbreeding. One fish farm raised different breeds of catfish in the same conditions; one breed grew to be 500g and the other 200g during the same period. This clearly proves that growing speed is quite different from breed to breed although they belong to the same variety. Practical experience of the newly-built catfish farm also indicates that the major way of increasing the cost-effectiveness of fish farming is to raise superior breeds. Raising degenerated, conventional breeds demands more feed than we can afford, and it is difficult to reap a benefit however great the efforts we have put in. We should develop breeds that grow quickly on small amounts of feed and have a strong ability to survive by further intensifying scientific research into fish farming, and send the findings to fish farms. The Fish Farming Management Bureau should take responsibility for sending spawn on a national basis. For the present, it should replace the degenerated fish breeds in the fish farms throughout the country with the crucian of a new breed. As it has been confirmed that the new breed is superior it should be propagated as soon as possible.

We should be effective in developing fish feed, including that for catfish, and modernizing and automating fish farming facilities. The key to breeding catfish quickly lies in the feed. Not only catfish but also other varieties of fish grow more quickly when they are fed on assorted feed. Our fish farming in the 1960s was conducted by relying on grass. But fish do not grow quickly however much grass they eat. They do not grow quickly when they are fed only with grass and grain-feed. We should intensify research into fish feed to produce assorted feed in our own way. In this way, we should enable the other ordinary fish farms to raise fish with assorted feed. The automatic feeding machines installed in the fattening ponds at this farm are simple in their structure, but they look to be of great utility.

A study should be made of the impact the ingredients of mineral springs have on catfish farming. The mineral spring used by this catfish farm contains a high percentage of sulfur, and experiments should be made on whether catfish can be farmed in water from radon springs. Many of the mineral springs in our country are radon ones.

Close concern should be paid to establishing a scientific breeding system in fish farming. Big fish of prey, like catfish, eat small ones if they are not fed enough, so that they should be bred in different ponds according to their sizes.

For the development of fish farming, we should be well aware of the trend of modern fish farming and organize in detail the work of introducing advanced fish-farming science and technology and fish-breeding methods. Books of science and technology concerning fish farming, including catfish breeding, should be translated and published for wide dissemination. Our Party has underlined the importance of actively introducing new science and technology in all sectors. Officials should make strenuous efforts with the determination to introduce even one more of the advanced science and technology so as to make our country prosperous and powerful, and provide our people with a happy life.

Fish farming should be conducted as a mass movement. All the sectors and units should develop fish farming by making effective use

of all possibilities, and thus make every part of the country teem with fish.

Fish farming should be conducted persistently until we can all enjoy its benefits to the full. The most prominent weak point of our officials is that they stop performing tasks halfway without carrying them through to the end. Once officials in the sector of fish farming made a fuss about breeding rainbow trout in the sea, but they abandoned this project. Every undertaking, including fish culture, should be organized well and carried out through persistent efforts, so that it does not remain mere empty talk.

President Kim Il Sung said that meat should be obtained from grazing animals, and this indeed is an aphorism. We should obtain not only meat from grazing animals but fish from maize. Now we can produce as much fish as we need if only we have maize. It is a mark of modern science and modern civilization to improve the people's dietary life by obtaining meat from grass and fish from maize.

The method of cooking fish dishes should be developed in keeping with the raising of fish on an extensive scale.

I am going to have catfish cooked excellently and served to the soldiers and other people. Catfish farms will prove their worth only when the techniques of cooking catfish dishes are developed and the soldiers and other people are served with the dishes.

As part of the efforts to have the people eat the mullet soup famous in Pyongyang, President Kim Il Sung saw to it that the Taedonggang Mullet Soup Restaurant was built in Pyongyang. True to his lofty will to provide everything for the people, our Party has ensured that restaurants specializing in catfish dishes are run together with the mullet soup restaurants. The restaurants should cook catfish dishes well to become as famous as the Taedonggang Mullet Soup Restaurant has become.

The restaurants should serve not only the catfish soup but also a variety of other catfish dishes. They now cook soup, sashimi and sushi with catfish; they should also serve smoked catfish, which is delicious and good for storing. Smoked catfish is particularly tasty.

When we succeed in farming eel, we should build restaurants specializing in eel dishes in Pyongyang, and serve its citizens with eel dishes.

Our people experienced hard times before liberation as they were being exploited and oppressed by the Japanese imperialists; after liberation, they worked hard, tightening their belts, to build a new society. After that they underwent all sorts of hardships owing to the Korean war. Even after the war, they had a hard life as they engaged in postwar reconstruction and made efforts to develop the national economy. We cannot put them through hardships any longer. It is high time we ensured a happy life for our people. Officials should be well aware of the Party's intention in this regard, and work hard for the people.

Today I looked round the newly-built catfish farm with great pleasure. I firmly believe that the officials concerned will effect a radical change in the production of freshwater fish by vigorously launching a campaign to put fish farming on a scientific and intensive footing.

THE MERITED CHORUS OF THE KOREAN PEOPLE'S ARMY MUST BECOME THE BUGLER OF ADVANCE THAT SUPPORTS THE PARTY'S SONGUN POLITICS IN THE VAN

Talk to Creative Workers and Artistes of the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army

June 27, Juche 89 (2000)

Today I have organized this gathering to meet and talk to you, creative workers and artistes of the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army. Whenever I have an opportunity, I meet you; it is because you create many songs that instill strength into me, and stage artistic performances in a revolutionary fashion as intended by the Party. I feel very pleased when I see the performances staged by the Merited Chorus, pulsating with the vigour and militant cheerfulness of the revolutionary army. Then I feel the fatigue accumulated over several days of working burning the midnight oil vanishing, and fresh strength and courage welling up.

In order to arouse the soldiers and other people by means of revolutionary songs, inspiring them with confidence and cheerfulness in the days when the whole country was shedding tears of blood after the death of President Kim Il Sung, I built up the Chorus under the Korean People's Army Ensemble as an independent, elite art organization, and had it create and stage choruses exclusively. Then, to make it a national-level chorus, I had it render not only songs with

military themes but also national masterpieces, like *Song of Comradeship*, *A Soldier's Wish*, *The Fighting Road Following the General* and *We'll Travel One Road Forever*, and had it named the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army.

Had it still been under the Korean People's Army Ensemble, it would not have developed into today's world-class chorus. We were right to detach the Chorus from the Korean People's Army Ensemble and develop it as the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army. The name of the art organization of the Korean People's Army is not clear. The name of a foreign art organization was translated after the liberation of the country, and the translated version was given to the art organization of the Korean People's Army. It was mistranslated. The correct translation is not "ensemble," but "song and dance ensemble."

Under the Party's direct guidance the Merited Chorus has now developed into a world-level first-class chorus. There is no art organization in the world which can match the Merited Chorus in terms of size and standards. We should take due pride in having such a prestigious chorus as the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army.

The Merited Chorus is the standard-bearer of the revolution, the bugler of advance, which instilled strength, courage and vigour in the soldiers and other people, as it was always beside me in the most trying and arduous days of our revolution. Our soldiers and other people sang with the Merited Chorus; they changed the sorrow over the death of President Kim Il Sung into strength and courage, and rose up, singing *We Pledge*; defended our style of socialism, singing *Hold High the Red Flag* as the second version of *Song of the Red Flag*; and frustrated all sorts of challenges of the enemy, singing *We Will Defend the Leadership of the Revolution at the Cost of Our Lives* as the theme song of the Arduous March and forced march.

The works the Merited Chorus created and portrayed artistically all reflect the faith and will, and lines and policies of our Party, and call upon us to boldly follow the road of Juche under the Party's

leadership. I feel very satisfied with it, and highly appreciate the brilliant exploits the Merited Chorus has performed for the times and the revolution.

I intend to build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country on this land and accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche on the strength of music politics as well as Songun politics. As it has done so far, the Merited Chorus must support our Party's Songun politics and music politics in the van, and sing louder the songs which the Party wants it to sing, as it holds high as ever the red flag of the revolution in the van of the marching ranks.

The creative workers and artistes should train themselves firmly to be the Party's eternal companion and powerful buglers with a determination that they will share their destiny with me. They should think and behave anytime and anywhere in accordance with the ideas and will of the Supreme Commander, and devote their all for the Supreme Commander. The Merited Chorus must become an ideologically pure entity which is imbued with the Supreme Commander's revolutionary ideas.

To this end, its creative workers and artistes should intensify their organizational and ideological life, and temper themselves in the practical struggle to transform themselves on the revolutionary lines in a thoroughgoing fashion.

As I said not long ago, the members of the Merited Chorus should climb Mt Paektu to have a taste of a snowstorm and see the spectacular sunrise, and visit my birthplace in the Paektusan Secret Camp and Jong Il Peak while camping in the open. Only then can they nurture the faith and will to accomplish, cherishing the soul of Paektu, the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered on the mountain, and temper body and mind in the meantime. Rodong Sinmun carried an impressive editorial, titled, *The Snowstorm of Mt Paektu*, following one titled, *The Songs of the Revolutionary Army Fire Our Hearts*. The writer wrote the former editorial after having first-hand experience of a snowstorm on Mt Paektu.

In the past I took the Merited Chorus with me when I was

inspecting the army units, including those on the front line and islets, and visiting various places, including Jagang Province, because I wanted to have its creative workers and artistes witness how the soldiers and other people were working and learn from their high ideological and mental world and way of fighting. You cannot feel the vibrant atmosphere of our times when death-defying struggles are being waged, nor create revolutionary and militant artistic works that can contribute to the revolutionary struggle if you pursue comfort in a well-heated room. When you go to the field, you can hear everywhere stories about those who dedicated their all for the sake of the Party and the leader–a story about Hero Kim Kwang Chol when you go to a frontline post and a story about Hero Kil Yong Jo when you go to Wonsan, for example. The creative workers and artistes of the Merited Chorus should learn from the ennobling mental world of the faithful people of our times, and strive to work and live like them.

In future I am going to send the Merited Chorus to Taehongdan so that it can stage a performance by the fields full of potato blossoms. For that purpose, it should prepare loudspeakers. The loudspeakers to be used during the performance tour should be tested at a performance, perhaps on Mirim Plain.

The Merited Chorus should further improve its level of artistic representation. At the moment the volume of the Chorus is rich and it makes a great ensemble; its weak point is that its sound is not wide enough. In order to widen its sound, the Chorus should solve the problem of special tenor and special bass. In the past, the current conductor of the Mansudae Art Troup was the best tenor in our country's vocal music, and the singer who played the landlord in the revolutionary opera *The Flower Girl* was the best bass. The Merited Chorus should have singers who can sing tenor and bass like them. You say four to five singers who can sing special tenor and special bass, respectively, are being trained. The Merited Chorus should train them well so as to solve the problem of the width of sound without fail.

It is good that the Merited Chorus is making effective use of the

Collection of Unaccompanied Choruses for Basic Chorus Training I sent it. As the book is good for chorus training, other art organizations want the book as well. If the book is used properly, it will prove considerably helpful for solving the problems of interval and balancing vocal parts. I will send the Merited Chorus a fresh edition of the book, whose contents I have supplemented.

The Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army should make proper preparations for staging performances for foreign heads of state and performance tours abroad. In particular, it should select the repertoire properly.

When they are staging artistic performances abroad, art organizations should pay special attention to preserving the national character. Some art organizations include synthesizers and other electronic instruments in the orchestra, leading to improper preservation of the advantages of our traditional instruments. I am going to have them include a three-woodwind orchestra in their performance tours abroad. Such an orchestra will demonstrate to the world the level of development of our Juche-based national music.

The creative force of the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army should be built up. At the end of last year the Chorus created and staged the chorus *We Will Never Forget*. This song is the best of the songs created in recent years, portraying the struggle of our Party in its leadership of the Arduous March. If the Merited Chorus is to produce excellent works in a greater number in future, too, it should build up its creative force. The head of the Creation Department and the head of the Lyrics Creation Room of the Korean People's Army Ensemble should be appointed to the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army, as they have made great achievements in the creation of lyrics. If they are assigned to the Merited Chorus they can create lyrics for the Pochonbo Electronic Ensemble as well as for the Merited Chorus itself.

There has been no distinct development in the dance of the Korean People's Army Ensemble. It has not produced dance pieces worth mentioning so far after staging *My Heavy Machine Gun.* When seen

from the present point of view, that dance piece has the tendency of affectation in artistic portrayal. The Korean People's Army Ensemble should take measures to develop dance further.

I will have the problems raised by the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army solved as top priority. Nothing should be spared if it is for the Merited Chorus.

The long-serving creative workers and artistes should be valued and taken good care of. Particular attention should be paid to their health. Loved by the people, they are treasures and assets of the country. Whenever there arise problems concerning their health, I feel so heart-broken that I can hardly sleep.

Aged artistes should not be demobilized at random. Though aged, one can fully perform artistic activities if one is healthy and highly skilled. If veteran singers, their breasts ablaze with decorations, sing shoulder to shoulder on the stage, it will demonstrate that the Merited Chorus has a long and dignified history.

The prospects for the Merited Chorus are bright. Most of its commanding personnel and renowned creative workers and artistes are in their fifties, which can be called their golden years.

The Merited Chorus should hold a reunification concert on a grand scale on Mt Halla on the day the country is reunified. I wish you every success in your artistic creative work and performance activities to expedite the coming of that day.

NATIONAL REUNIFICATION MUST BE REALIZED INDEPENDENTLY BY THE CONCERTED EFFORTS OF OUR NATION ITSELF

Talk to Mun Myong Ja, a Journalist Resident in the United States

June 30, Juche 89 (2000)

How are you, Ms Mun? You say the medical treatment you have received during your current visit to your homeland has been effective. The traditional Korean clothes you are wearing today make you look much younger.

Six years have passed since I saw you last. I remember shaking hands with you by President Kim Il Sung's bier. After that I could not find time to see you, so I wrote a letter in which I expressed a wish to see you when you came to the motherland again. I have not forgotten.

President Kim Il Sung often told me about you, particularly after he met you in April 1994. This is why I had long hoped to see you. I had felt "indebted" to you as I promised that I would meet you. So I have found time to pay the "debt."

I was told that you will wind up your visit to the motherland and leave tomorrow, so I planned to see you yesterday. But something unexpected was awaiting my attention. I changed the plan, and am seeing you today. You are deprived of one day of your itinerary. At first I intended to see you in Pyongyang after winding up my field guidance, but later I thought there was no need to see you in a

spacious office with all formality. So I asked you to see me here in Wonsan. I intended to talk with you much all day long, but I am afraid I cannot, as you must leave tomorrow. I am sorry to have delayed the day of your departure.

I realized a summit meeting of the north and south of Korea this year for the first time in the history of our divided country. The summit meeting produced a north-south joint declaration. This is of epochal significance in promoting mutual understanding between the north and south, in developing inter-Korean relations and in achieving the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

In those days I met in Pyongyang several personages from the south side. My overall impression of them was good. President Kim Dae Jung said that when he heard the news carried by the mass media that the north of Korea is united rock-solid, he at first did not know what it meant; he only understood its meaning after witnessing the Pyongyangites welcoming him along the streets and other functions. He must have had a deep impression of our single-hearted unity during his stay in Pyongyang. When the delegation of the south was coming to Pyongyang, at first our officials had not thought of according them a welcome along the streets. Through the June 15 meeting, we not only observed the decorum and morals but demonstrated to the whole world the national conscience the Korean communists cherish. And we gave the international community a feeling that Korea's reunification is not a thing of the distant future, because once people from the north and south meet each other, they can solve the problems arising between them and soon become intimate with each other.

The issue of Korea's reunification is an internal problem of our nation and its supreme task. What we have consistently maintained for the solution to the problem of the country's reunification is independence, and what we clarified in the North-South Joint Declaration is that the Korean nation is the master in solving the problem of the country's reunification, which must be achieved independently by the concerted efforts of the Korean nation itself.

The core of the declaration is the article, which stipulates that the problem of the country's reunification must be solved independently by the concerted efforts of the Korean nation responsible for it. Many people have expressed their agreement with this article. And it seems there are also some people who wonder how people who had been at odds with each other could become reconciled and produce such an excellent declaration after seeing each other for only two nights and three days.

When drafting the declaration, our side said to the south side: The July 4 North-South Joint Statement was made public, and some agreements between the north and south were adopted later. They were excellent documents, but none of them have been put into practice. You are proposing reunion of the separated families and their relatives, economic cooperation and resumption of authority-to-authority talks. To be stipulated in the first and second articles of the declaration before these items are that the north and south agreed to solve the problem of the country's reunification independently by the concerted efforts of the Korean nation responsible for it, and that they agreed to work together for reunification in the form of a federation. The Joint Declaration should by all means be oriented toward reunification and instil in the people a hope for reunification. All things considered, the problem of reunification is the main thing, so it should be mentioned in the first article of the declaration, that is, the country's reunification must be realized without fail in the new century independently and by the concerted efforts of the Korean nation itself; foreign forces must never interfere in the Korean problem. This is how the North-South Joint Declaration was formulated.

The point is how the declaration should be implemented. So during the farewell luncheon held for the south side on the day of their departure, I said that we had made public an excellent joint declaration, that the north would remain faithful in implementing the declaration, and that anyone who went against it would be answerable for it before the nation. It would have been good if you had been present there as an eye-witness.

At that time I told those from the south: Ten days from today it will be June 25, the day the Korean war broke out and the 50th anniversary of the start of the war. I believe that the south is going to hold many events in commemoration of the day, and the United States is going to stage a large-scale function. If you commemorate the war ten days after the adoption of the Joint Declaration, this will be an affront to the north, and the adopted declaration will come to naught. The south side should not go against its promise. I added that the north would hold no commemoration on June 25.

The next issue discussed at the summit meeting and talks was the propaganda conducted through loudspeakers by both sides of the Military Demarcation Line. I said that both sides were slinging mud at each other through these loudspeakers, and that though it was not stipulated in the Joint Declaration, the north would stop doing it to set an example, asking them to follow suit. And that day I ordered the relevant sector to stop all propaganda against the south. Now, I am pleased to say, both the north and the south have stopped sending propaganda messages through loudspeakers.

Through the summit meeting and talks, the delegates from the south must have fully understood what the north demands and thinks, and clearly learned that the north means what it says.

The summit meeting and talks proceeded in the direction of building mutual understanding and confidence. People from the south will acquire a different feeling during their visits to the north. We think it a success if they availed themselves of this opportunity to be inclined to improve inter-Korean relations whatever their past actions.

President Kim Il Sung always said that the entire nation should unite, transcending differences in political views and religious beliefs, and prioritizing national interests. This is why I think I cannot take into account the past of those who had been ill-disposed toward us till yesterday, but instead ask for reconciliation today, and demand an apology from them.

Man's consciousness is not immutable. People from the south side are not made of stone, they have their own senses. As they saw and

heard things in the north in person, there must be things they learned and were impressed by. I think that if they discard their misguided prejudice of the past and have a correct understanding of the north, nothing would be more pleasant to me.

Repatriation of the unconverted long-term prisoners was agreed at the summit talks; I believe it will be carried out. The draft joint declaration proposed by the south side had not mentioned their repatriation, but at our insistence, their repatriation was treated in the article of the Joint Declaration that deals with the exchanges of visiting groups of separated families and their relatives.

At the summit talks it was agreed that the repatriation of the unconverted long-term prisoners and exchanges of visiting groups of separated families and their relatives would be realized at the same time to mark August 15. Later the south side suggested exchanging visiting groups of the separated families and their relatives in August first, and then it would repatriate the unconverted long-term prisoners in September, saying that it could not repatriate them in August. We made a great concession, and consented to this. We are of the opinion that we should make as many concessions as possible. Hardly a month had passed since the north and south put their respective signatures to the Joint Declaration, yet the south side attempted to dilute it in this way. So we informed the south side that we would consider the Joint Declaration invalid if the latter continued to take such an obstructive attitude. The south side said it would repatriate the unconverted long-term prisoners in early September without any conditions attached. This issue will be settled at the Red Cross talks that will come to conclusion today at the Mt Kumgang resort.

The summit talks did not deal with both sides' relationship with the United States.

If we had put this issue on the table, the south side would have been caught off guard. To be frank, the south side has to take into account the attitude of the United States, so it was clear it would find it awkward if such an issue were to be dealt with. When discussing in advance the agenda items to be handled at the summit meeting and

talks, the south side brought up the issues of “peaceful coexistence” and “peace settlement.” I told them: If these issues are to be discussed, the problem involving our neighbouring countries will be naturally brought under discussion. It will be advisable to avoid these issues. How can we go to the length of discussing problem involving our neighbouring countries when both sides have yet to solve the problem between themselves? So we had better agree at the first stage that Koreans should solve their national problem independently by their own efforts, and at the next stage discuss problem involving their neighbouring countries. This is why that problem was not discussed at the summit talks.

The problem of the relationship between the north and the United States is an important problem that awaits solution, but the Americans will not remove mistrust and misunderstanding whatever the explanation given by the north. The people from the south try to understand us if we make this or that explanation probably because they are of the same nation, but the Americans are not willing to.

Now the United States is dead set against concluding a peace treaty with the north. It has maintained so far that first the north and south of Korea should meet, and then it would keep step with them. If it is sincere about this, what remains is what approach it will take in practice now that the north and south of Korea have met and adopted an excellent joint declaration. If it is sincere in its wish for Korea’s reunification, it should be proactive in improving its relations with the north of Korea, and if it is desirous of peace and wants to put an end to the cold war, it should set an example itself in this regard.

When dispatching a delegation to the United States in 1992, I asked the head of the delegation to make clear to the Americans what I had to say: Why do you pursue a one-sided policy in favour of the south of Korea as you claim that you are defending “security”? You should work for Korea’s reunification, not in favour of only one side of Korea. Eight years have passed since then. At the nuclear talks between the DPRK and the United States held after Bill Clinton became president the head of our delegation explained our stand to

the American side. It does not seem the Americans understood what our side said.

The “missile issue” is another example of US misunderstanding. The Americans claim that the man-made satellite we launched was a missile. As I said during my visit to China, it was not a missile, but a man-made satellite, a scientific satellite to be more specific. Our *Rodong Sinmun* newspaper gave an account of it. Since this is an era of science and technology, we ought to keep in step with the advanced countries in the realms of science and technology. To develop our science and technology we manufactured such a satellite. Moreover, the scientists and technicians who had taken part in its production said that it would be better to launch it to mark the anniversary of the founding of the DPRK, not on an ordinary day. I agreed with them. But at the moment some people are kicking up a fuss, claiming that the north of Korea launched a ballistic missile with a range of thousands of kilometres. The US claims that our artificial satellite was a missile is also a product of its prejudice aimed at stifling us. The Americans’ feeling of hatred against us seems to have become inveterate.

Now the United States, which claims to be leading in world trade, sells weapons to the south of Korea in large quantities every year. If it continues to sell the latest weaponry to the south we cannot but make preparations to cope with this threat to us.

The Americans have not implemented even one provision of the DPRK-USA Agreed Framework concluded in Geneva in October 1994. All things considered, they seem to be applying to us gangster logic. Apparently they have grown accustomed to the sycophancy and flattering by the pro-American elements in the south of Korea during the 50 years of its domination of the south, and they want the north to treat them in the same way, I think. We have so far done our best to bring them to an understanding of our position.

If the Americans are to sincerely play their due role in the international community and want peace and freedom in the world without any prejudice to the true meaning of the word, they should

discard their hostile policy toward us and take the road of improving their relations with us. Since the north and south of Korea have held summit talks and adopted a joint declaration, we will see what attitude they will take.

I do not place a great expectation on them. I do not think their attitude and stand toward us will change overnight. We never want the problem of our relations with the Americans to be solved in such a way that we forfeit our self-respect and are subservient enough to kowtow to them.

I wish you success in your activities. And please take care of your health.

THE YOUTH HERO MOTORWAY IS A GREAT CREATION PRODUCED BY OUR PARTY'S IDEA OF VALUING THE YOUTH

Talk to Officials While Inspecting the Youth Hero Motorway

November 13, Juche 89 (2000)

The Youth Hero Motorway has been built well; it is wide and straight. It is excellent, indeed. The young people who built this motorway are said to have called it an avenue to the building of a great, prosperous and powerful nation. This is quite probable. Such a wide and straight motorway is rarely to be found in the world. The bridges on the motorway are striking to the eye as they were built in various forms, and the lawns and tree clusters on both sides of the motorway are laid out well. Not only the formation of the motorway but the building of all the other related structures were done so well that they will be perfect even in the distant future. This is a world-class motorway. The members of youth shock brigades and young soldier-builders built this excellent motorway stretching nearly 40 kilometres with literally their bare hands in less than two years in the most trying days. They built a grand monumental edifice for their socialist motherland, which is advancing toward the status of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

With the building of the motorway, Chongsan-ri, Thaesong-ri and other units along the road, which are associated with the great leader President Kim Il Sung's leadership achievements, can be better laid

out, and Pyongyang has become the capital of the revolution embracing a port city as it has been linked to Nampho. The transportation network has become further developed, so that it can make great contributions to the development of the economy and the improvement of the people's standard of living.

I feel very satisfied with the construction of this excellent motorway, and feel great appreciation for the young builders for their heroic struggle and labour feats.

The Youth Hero Motorway is a great creation produced by our Party's idea of valuing the youth. This idea is based on the Party's trust in and affection for them. Our Party always values and loves young people, and performs difficult tasks by putting them in the van with trust in them. In order to deal a blow to the imperialists and reactionaries, who are resorting to vicious schemes to destroy our socialism, and demonstrate to the whole world how our people defend socialism surmounting all difficulties and hardships, I made a determination to have the construction of the motorway between Pyongyang and Nampho, a project I had long planned, started in the period of the Arduous March and forced march and finished by the 55th anniversary of the founding of the Workers' Party of Korea, entrusting the project to the youth league and the young people. During the whole period of the project, our Party paid close attention to it, and spared nothing for the young builders. It ensured that the young people, who performed heroic feats and were tempered in the flames of construction, were enrolled in the Party and given official commendations. It also sent various gifts to the young builders and special food for them on several occasions. These were expressions of its trust in and affection for them.

As the gigantic project was undertaken in the trying, arduous days, the state was unable to provide the young builders with enough machinery, and their living conditions were not satisfactory. However, our young people, saying that they could not wish for more than the Party's trust and affection, highly displayed the revolutionary soldier spirit and the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude in the

face of difficult living and working conditions, and brilliantly carried out the task entrusted to them by the Party. They built the bed of the 40-km road by removing earth and stones in sacks and breaking rocks with sledgehammers and crow bars. When I saw them running with earth and stones in patched-up sacks I was overcome with emotion. They would not have impressed people as much had they worked in favourable conditions and with machinery. Still vivid before my eyes is the image of the young builders running with sacks full of earth on their backs and holding red flags. The project site was a demonstration place of ideology and faith, in which the young people defended the Party and socialism to the utmost in the arduous days. The Youth Hero Motorway is a grand monument built on the strength of sheer ideology. People should not take a light approach to the motorway. The motorway is permeated with the precious blood and sweat of our young people, who fought with an indefatigable will for the prosperity of their country and well-being of their fellow people in response to the Party's call. The heroic efforts and feats of the young builders, encapsulated in the Youth Hero Motorway, will be etched in the history of the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country, and the country and the people will remember their feats forever.

When building the roadbed, the young builders patched up over and over the sacks for carrying earth and stones whenever they were worn out, until the sacks lost their original form. I heard that they still keep those sacks even after the project is over. They want to keep the memory of how they worked in the days of the Arduous March and forced march in response to the Party's call; this reflects their confidence in the future and their optimism. Indeed, our young people deserve praise and affection.

As I always say, our young people are truly excellent. There are no young people as faithful to their party, their country and their fellow people, honest, simple and courageous as our young people are. Ours are a heroic young people, whom we can be proud of in front of the world. Even gold cushion is not too much for these young people. These laudable young people were fostered by President Kim Il Sung. The

brilliant solution to the problem of young people is his alone.

That they have heroic young people who are unfailingly faithful to the Party is a source of great pride for our Party and our people. As we have such excellent young people as the builders of the Youth Hero Motorway, our Party is mighty and our country is rock-solid.

The present ideological and mental state of our young people is quite good. That they carry out without fail any difficult task entrusted to them by the Party is ascribable to the efficient work conducted with them by the youth league. Young people are reliable companions of our Party. From the pioneer days of our revolution up until today there have been many difficulties, but the youth league and young people invariably shared the Party's destiny. However distant and rugged the road of the revolution is, our youth league and young people must follow the road of the revolution with the Party forever to accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche.

We should always treasure, love and give prominence to young people by adhering to the Party's consistent policy of valuing young people, so as to train them to be stalwart reserves of the revolutionary cause of Juche. In order to hand down to posterity the feats of the builders of the Youth Hero Motorway, I had a medal struck to commemorate the construction of the motorway and named the motorway Youth Hero Motorway. I am going to have a monument to the young builders erected as an expression of our Party's policy of valuing the youth. Cherishing the Party's trust in and love of them, the young people should dutifully fulfil their mission as the successor, vanguard and shock force of the revolution. The young people, one and all, should not slacken in the least the spirit and mettle they displayed in the building of the Youth Hero Motorway. They should perform greater feats in the van of the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country.

The Youth Hero Motorway should be administered well. The motorway is a precious asset of the country that should be handed down through generations. It should be consolidated and kept in a good state of repair so that its appearance as a world-class motorway

is not impaired. The roadbed, bridges and covered conduits should be maintained on a regular basis, and road signs and signals, both reflective and non-reflective, and other traffic-control and safety devices should be set up and maintained well. Lawns and clumps of trees along the motorway should be tended well, and cosmos and various other species of flowers should be planted.

The areas along the motorway should be well landscaped. The motorway itself is good as it is wide and straight, but the surrounding landscape is not attractive. The motorway between Pyongyang and Nampho built along the Taedong River has tunnels and has a variety of scenic views, so there are many things worth seeing while travelling along it. It is not the same case with the Youth Hero Motorway. When the areas along the motorway are laid out well, one will be able to enjoy pleasant scenery while travelling along it.

Multi-story apartment houses should be built here and there along the motorway. If such apartment houses are built at some intervals to form communities so that they look like islets, not in a row along the motorway like those on downtown streets, they will add to the scenery. Many single-story houses have now been built along the motorway. They look neat and tidy, but they do not match the surrounding scenery. Our country is known throughout the world as a 3 000-*ri* golden tapestry, so there is no need to build only single-story houses along a motorway. It should be ensured that even low-rise apartment houses, like those built with silicate bricks, are not built in the areas along the Youth Hero Motorway. The rural dwelling houses should be located in hilly areas far from the motorway, and the villages should be made neat and tidy.

The sewage from the high-rise apartment houses should not be treated by a comprehensive sewage treatment works. It is advisable to set up sewage treatment facilities for individual high-rise apartment houses or for the individual blocks of these houses. This seems at first more expensive, but actually it is more economical.

If colonies of high-rise apartment houses are built along the Youth Hero Motorway the number of dwelling houses will increase greatly.

While looking round the motorway today, I identified several excellent sites for dwelling houses. If colonies of high-rise apartment houses are built along the wide and straight Youth Hero Motorway the scenery will become spectacular.

From now on, dwelling houses should be built in the areas along the motorway, and as few as possible in downtown Pyongyang. When the unsightly single-story houses in downtown Pyongyang are pulled down, new houses should not be built on their sites; green spaces, like parks, should be created there. Whenever he had an opportunity, President Kim Il Sung used to emphasize that Pyongyang should be built up as a city in parks of thick forests, and exerted efforts to this end. He never tolerated any intrusion into a park.

True to his intention, we should build many parks in downtown Pyongyang. We should pull down all the unsightly single-story houses there, and build parks on their sites, thus truly turning Pyongyang into a "garden city."

The people who are living in the colonies of single-story houses could be moved to the apartment houses, including the high-rise ones, to be built along the Youth Hero Motorway and September 9 Street. The areas along the Youth Hero Motorway may now look like a suburb of Pyongyang, but it will become part of downtown Pyongyang if apartment houses are built there in a great number in future. In the past the Pyongyang Thermal Power Complex was built in the area which was regarded as on the edge of Pyongyang; the area has now become part of downtown Pyongyang. The colonies of apartment houses to be created in the areas along the Youth Hero Motorway will also become part of downtown Pyongyang in future.

Creating colonies of multi-story apartment houses in the areas along the Youth Hero Motorway should be undertaken with a long-term plan for about ten years. The density of flats in the central part of Pyongyang is on a steady rise. This is not good. It is necessary to review the overall layout of Pyongyang.

Dwelling houses should not be built near the motorways. In our

country there are paddy and non-paddy fields or dwelling houses near the motorways. This is wrong. If there are dwelling houses near the motorways, people and domestic animals will tend to wander onto the motorways. Beside the motorways there should be greenery and then dwelling houses behind the greenery. The principle should be observed whereby a strip of trees is created on each side of the motorways and dwelling houses are built at some distance from the strips. Only then will the landscape of the areas along the motorways be sustained and will the dwelling houses look good. Factories should not be built in these areas either. It is not good for factories to be visible from the motorway. Along such an excellent road as the Youth Hero Motorway there should be dwelling houses, not factories.

Now that we have built the excellent Youth Hero Motorway, we should create greenery along it and build spectacular colonies of multi-story dwelling houses at intervals along it to sustain the scenery of the motorway.

LET US MAKE THIS YEAR A TURNING POINT IN OPENING THE ROAD OF ADVANCE IN THE NEW CENTURY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

January 3, Juche 90 (2001)

We rang out the 20th century, and have rung in the 21st century.

The year 2000 was a year when stirring events unprecedented in the history of our country took place and great victories were achieved. In response to the Party's militant appeal to glorify the year that marked the 55th anniversary of Party founding as a year of proud victory in the flames of the great Chollima upsurge, the whole Party, the entire army and all the people turned out as one with an indefatigable will, making a fresh advance in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, and bringing about an epochal turn in the effort for national reunification. Our Party and people brought the trying Arduous March to a victorious conclusion and adorned the last year of the 20th century with flying colours. Rarely have there been times when we demonstrated the dignity and honour of our country like last year.

As I look back on the past century at the threshold of a new century, the yearning for President Kim Il Sung grows all the more poignant. It was because they had him that our people could demonstrate to the whole world the dignity and honour of their nation in the 20th century. There were no statesmen in the 20th century who

performed exploits as great as those performed by President Kim Il Sung. He was a preeminent man representing the 20th century. His ideas and exploits will inspire our people and other progressive people all over the world to a victorious struggle in the new century, too. Our cause is the revolutionary cause of Juche, and the road we are following is the road of Juche pioneered by President Kim Il Sung. The road of Juche is assured of victory, and the name of Kim Il Sung represents the eternal banner of victory.

We will be greeting President Kim Il Sung's 90th birth anniversary next year. We must add eternal glory to the imperishable exploits he performed by devoting his all to the country and the people throughout his life, and realize his lifetime wishes without fail.

His greatest wishes were to enable our people to lead a happy life envied by others and to reunify the country. He found all his pleasure and comfort in bringing happiness to his people. In order to provide our people with an abundant and cultured life envied by others, he devoted all his efforts to giving field guidance till the last days of his life. He was so concerned with the people's living that he once said to officials who were wishing him a long life in good health, that he would live 100 years if our people lived envying nothing in the world as they lived in excellent houses eating good food and wearing fine clothes. We must bring this earnest wish of his to reality as soon as possible. Over the past few years we have undertaken grand-scale nature-remaking projects, like land realigning, and set up many monumental structures that serve the people, like factories, despite the difficulties of the Arduous March and forced march. Yet, we still have many problems to solve if we are to realize President Kim Il Sung's wishes.

The greatest problem for the people at the moment is that of food. I feel most chagrined to have failed to provide enough food for the people who trusted and followed the Party faithfully in the most trying days. It will not do for us to fail to solve the food problem in the new century, too. We must solve the food problem first by all means.

First of all, we should decisively increase grain production and

provide the people with food grain on a regular basis by farming well. We have imported food grains from other countries in recent years because of poor farming. We cannot continue to import food grains, as by this method we cannot stabilize the people's livelihood. The entire Party, the whole country and all the people should strive for bumper harvests in the first year of the new century. All the cooperative farms, conscious of being responsible for the supply of food grains to the nation, should raise the unit-area yield by performing all types of farm work, ranging from making preparations, sowing and seedling transplanting to weeding, as required by the Juche farming method. The state should supply the countryside with oil fuel, fertilizer and electricity in time and in sufficient quantities. We should consistently keep up with the policies of making a revolution in seed breeding and potato production, and engage widely in double-cropping with the main emphasis on cultivating cereal crops as the first and second crops. The Taehongdan County Combined Farm did a good job of potato farming last year; it should continue to increase potato yields without letup.

We should continue to push forward with land realigning, and complete the project at an early date. Land realigning will enable us to increase the land under cultivation, free the farmers from backbreaking labour by realizing comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy, and increase grain production. We have performed nature-transformation feats by realigning the fields in Kangwon, North Phyongan and South Hwanghae provinces over the past few years. We should now realign all the paddy and non-paddy fields into standardized fields as befits the land of socialist Korea in the coming few years. The commissioning of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project should be accelerated.

We should strive to provide the people with meat, eggs and fish, so that they can enjoy the benefits from them. Recently the Party has seen to it that several modern chicken farms were built for both soldiers and civilians. The newly built chicken farms should be operated properly, and at the same time the chicken farms built in the

past should be renovated. In order to provide our people with a rich diet, President Kim Il Sung had chicken farms built in various parts of the country, selecting their sites personally. But as some officials have failed to operate them as they should, few are running properly now. Those built in Pyongyang produced meat and eggs fairly well for some years and supplied them to the people of Pyongyang, but this is not the case now. So last year I took the measure of conducting technological upgrading of these farms in a bold fashion. This is a way to add lustre to President Kim Il Sung's exploits and bring his wishes to fruition. While upgrading the chicken farms in Pyongyang technologically, we should equip them with the capacity for producing chicken meat and eggs for patients in hospitals as well as for leading scientists, artistes and athletes.

Close attention should be paid to building bases for producing chicken feed. One of the reasons why the chicken farms failed to prove their worth in the past was that they had not been provided with sufficient amounts of chicken feed. We should keep solving the problem of chicken feed, like the technological upgrading of the assorted feed factory

Where necessary, the existing pig and duck farms should be reconstructed or renovated, and operated properly. Grass-eating domestic animals should be raised as a mass drive to supply enough meat to the people. Goats and rabbits should be raised continually on a large scale. Every undertaking should be done with complete consistency without being given up halfway.

Now that we have built modern catfish farms and other fish farms, we should make sure they are provided with fish feed and run well, so that fish can become common on the people's dining tables.

We have also built a modern condiment factory in every province, to mark the 55th anniversary of Party founding. We should organize the work of providing them with soy beans and other raw materials from the beginning so as to produce tasty bean paste and soy sauce, and supply them in sufficient quantities to the people. In addition, superior oil-bearing crops should be cultivated on a large scale to

solve the problem of cooking oil.

We should also solve the problem of consumer goods. As we have been on the Arduous March, we have failed to properly provide the people with essential consumer goods. We should solve the problem as soon as possible. We should direct the main effort to solving the problem of primary commodities, like cloth, underwear, footwear and soap, and produce other consumer goods and sundry goods in large quantities, and provide them efficiently to the people. Buttons, clothes brushes, shoe brushes, coat hangers, hair-pins and other minor goods can be fully produced if latent materials are enlisted.

If we are to solve the problem of consumer goods, we have to equip the light-industry factories with the latest technology. The light-industry factories in our country are not proving satisfactory as their equipment is old and outdated. We should upgrade the light-industry factories, like textile mills and footwear factories, with the latest technology in the way we renovated the Sinuiju Cosmetics Factory by importing the latest equipment.

We should build dwelling houses in large numbers. We have built many houses so far, but we are yet to satisfy the increasing demand for houses. If we are to satisfy the demand, we have to build tens of thousands of flats every year in Pyongyang alone. Provinces, cities and counties, too, should build many houses by enlisting the local materials as suited to their local conditions. The experience gained by Jagang, Ryanggang and South Hwanghae provinces shows that fine dwelling houses can be built if the roofing materials like earthen roofing tiles and slates are available. If we are to build dwelling houses, we should build them to the standard of the new century, be they in a city or in the countryside. We should also take measures to provide heating, fuel and drinking water to the dwelling houses so that people will not feel any inconvenience in their everyday lives.

We should build many rest homes, recuperation centres and sanatoria in the places with beautiful scenery and clear water, renovate the existing ones and run them well for the people to enjoy social benefits to the full. This year we should stop building public

establishments; instead, we should build many rest homes, recuperation centres and sanatoria.

We must reunify the country as soon as possible. President Kim Il Sung, saying that the greatest gift he could give to our people was a reunified country, devoted his all to realizing the cause of national reunification. The document he was going over at the last moment of his life was one concerning national reunification. The holding of the historic summit meeting in Pyongyang and adoption of the June 15 North-South Joint Declaration last year was an epoch-making event in the effort for national reunification.

What is important in realizing national reunification is to achieve national unity. As I said when I met a delegation of media organs from south Korea, we will join hands with anyone who supports the June 15 North-South Joint Declaration irrespective of their past activities. If we begin to call others' past activities into question, we cannot achieve national unity. President Kim Il Sung was bold in embracing those who had been engaged in anti-communism in the past but were willing to take the road to national reunification. We should achieve national unity by enlisting all those who support national reunification.

In order to realize national reunification we should further consolidate our revolutionary ranks. While we strengthen the army as a buttress of the revolution, we should firmly rally the broad sections of the masses around the Party and thus consolidate the revolutionary ranks rock-solid.

We should give an effective explanation to the Party members and other working people to enable them to have a correct understanding of the present situation of our revolution. Only then will they harbour no illusion about the imperialist reactionaries whatever the situation, and staunchly maintain revolutionary and class principles.

We should wage an all-out offensive against non-socialist practices to eliminate them once and for all. Non-socialist practices are dangerous elements that benumb the people's sound ideological consciousness and gnaw at the single-hearted unity of the Party and

the revolutionary ranks. The course by which a socialist society develops to perfection is, in its nature, a course by which it overcomes all manner of non-socialist practices that run counter to its intrinsic demands. Only when the masses of the people, who have been freed from exploitation and oppression, are freed also from the shackles of non-socialist elements can the base on which the anti-socialist forces may gain a foothold be abolished once and for all and the definite victory of socialism be achieved. The Party and working people's organizations and law-enforcement organs should intensify ideological education, ideological struggle and legal control for eliminating various non-socialist practices revealed among the people, so as to see to it that such practices do not crop up again.

We should guard against the ideological and cultural infiltration by the imperialists. The US and other imperialists are tenacious in their attempts to make the decadent bourgeois ideology and culture permeate our country so as to undermine our revolutionary ranks. We should prevent the infiltration of bourgeois ideology and culture and Western way of life by making our "mosquito net" even tighter than ever before, and should the slightest tendency of such things be revealed, deal a fatal blow to it in time, thus preserving the purity of the revolutionary ranks.

We should do everything in our own way in the new century, too. "Let us live our own way!"–this is a strategic slogan we should continue to hold aloft as we march into the new century.

We should administer independence-based politics in a thoroughgoing way. Independence-based politics is essential for defending the self-respect of a country and a nation. We could stand by socialism when it crumbled in several countries and can enjoy high self-respect and international authority today because we have consistently pursued independence-based politics. Whatever the circumstances, we should firmly adhere to independence, formulate all our lines and policies in conformity with the actual conditions of our revolution and our country and the interests of our people, and implement them by relying on the efforts of our people.

We should invariably keep to the line of Songun politics. Songun politics is a new political mode of our own style, which we have perfected by applying the idea of attaching importance to arms in conformity with the practical conditions of today. Our Party's idea of attaching importance to arms is based on the principle of the revolution that the independence and prosperity of a country and a nation as well as the victory of the cause of their revolution are assured by arms. In order to take the initiative in coping with the high-handed schemes of the imperialists, we opted for the mode of Songun politics, raised the status of the National Defence Commission within the state structural hierarchy, and encouraged the armed forces to play important roles in all the domains of state and social life. In our country today Songun politics has been perfected as a systematized political mode. Songun politics is a strategic political mode we should adhere to consistently as long as imperialism remains on the earth.

Though the Party's Songun politics is a political mode that has been perfected in the historical conditions of today, it is a legacy and development of President Kim Il Sung's mode of leading the revolution. By origin, Songun is a revolutionary mode he consistently adhered to in the whole course of leading the Korean revolution. The history of his revolutionary activities can be called the history of Songun-based revolutionary leadership. He pioneered our revolution and led it to victory through Songun-based revolutionary leadership. The exploits and experiences of his Songun-based revolutionary leadership formed the basis of the Songun politics we are practicing today. Inheriting his Songun idea, we developed it as a political mode that suits the practical conditions of today. This is why our Party's Songun politics is a revolutionary political mode that makes it possible to carry out the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered by President Kim Il Sung. Officials should have a correct understanding of the justness and invincibility of the Party's Songun politics, and fully meet its demands.

We should continuously channel great efforts to strengthening the

armed forces. By further intensifying the political and ideological training of the service personnel we should bring them up to be strong in ideology, faith and willpower, to be unfailingly faithful to the Party and the revolution, and encourage them to give fuller play to the revolutionary soldier spirit and militant way of living. The People's Army should become not only a fortress that defends the country by force of arms but also a stronghold of faith that defends the Party and the revolution by force of ideological spirit, as well as a pioneer and prototype that imbues the civilians with the revolutionary ideological spirit and way of fighting. It should be ensured that the service personnel, by giving full play to the fine trait of unity between the army and the people, continue to love and actively help the people and remain exemplary in achieving a breakthrough in the difficult and challenging fronts of the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

Perfecting the combat readiness of the People's Army to cope with the US imperialists' moves to ignite a new war is the first and foremost task facing the People's Army. The first objective of our Songun politics is to take the initiative in coping with the US imperialists' aggressive moves. The People's Army should concentrate its efforts on perfecting its combat readiness so that it can frustrate the US imperialists' aggressive moves at a stroke.

Strengthening the home front is very important in consolidating the country's defence capabilities. Party organizations and power organs should step up their efforts to build the country into a great, prosperous and powerful one, thus solidifying the home front in the political and ideological, material and economic aspects, and the all-people defence system.

We should create a climate, in which the whole society attaches importance to military affairs, and provides, on a preferential basis, the things required by the People's Army and the defence industry with the view and standpoint that precedence should be given to the armed forces and everything subordinated to military affairs. We should imbue the people with the idea of giving importance to arms

and the idea of supporting the armed forces to see to it that this work is undertaken as a society-wide drive. We should ensure that all the Party members and other working people are sincere in acquiring knowledge concerning military affairs.

We should vigorously undertake the drive to learn from the revolutionary spirit and way of fighting of the service personnel. I frequently inspect the People's Army units and direct efforts to the work of the People's Army not only to strengthen the armed forces but to model the whole society after the armed forces and imbue it with the revolutionary spirit of the service personnel and their militant way of life. The essence of this revolutionary spirit is the spirit of defending the leader unto death, the spirit of implementing his orders even at the risk of one's life and the spirit of heroic self-sacrifice. Party organizations should give wide publicity to the vivid examples of the displaying of these aspects of the revolutionary spirit and encourage all the Party members and other working people to learn from these examples so that they can work devotedly for the Party and the leader, for the country and the people in deeds, not just in words. They should also encourage them to actively learn from the traits of revolutionary comradeship and unity between the officers and men, the spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, the strong sense of organization and discipline and the way of organizing life assiduously.

We should apply benevolent politics correctly. Benevolent politics, the politics of love for and trust in the masses of the people, is a mode of politics emanating from the intrinsic nature of socialism. Love for and trust in the masses constitute the essence of politics in socialist society, and herein lie the advantages of socialist politics. Benevolent politics in socialist society is preconditioned by a strong armed force. As long as there exists the threat of imperialist aggression, we cannot provide the people with an independent and creative life unless we have a strong defence. Benevolent politics makes it possible to better satisfy the requirements of Songun politics by solidifying the single-hearted unity of the whole society. We

should adhere to both Songun politics and benevolent politics, and satisfy their requirements. We should embrace and lead those who trust and follow the Party however chequered their family backgrounds and socio-political career may be, and approach the problems concerning people from the point of the interests of the revolution before dealing with them correctly.

We should hold fast to the policy of attaching importance to science and technology and implement it thoroughly.

The present is an era of science and technology, a computer era. Today, when science and technology are developing at exponential speed, things which people thought illusory are turning into reality. In order for us to build a great, prosperous and powerful country as soon as possible, we should attach great importance to science and technology. Recently I put forward science and technology as a pillar in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, and emphasized that great importance should be given to science and technology. However, we are yet to say that a climate has been created of giving such importance to science and technology. Only lip service is given to it, and no particular measures have been taken and implemented substantively. Unless we rely on cutting-edge science and technology, we cannot consolidate our economic or defence capabilities. All the officials, aware that they cannot advance even a step without relying on science and technology in the present era, should take the firm stand of solving the problems arising in all sectors and units by relying on science and technology.

In implementing the policy of attaching great importance to science and technology, we should concentrate our efforts on solving the scientific and technological problems arising in the technological upgrading of the national economy as a whole. Without renovating the overall national economy by means of cutting-edge technology, we cannot build a great, prosperous and powerful country. The great, prosperous and powerful country we are building should be one based on a high standard of science and technology commensurate with the 21st century, so if we are to build or renovate a factory, we should do

it so that it is perfect as befits the new century. Scientists, technicians and scientific research institutes should discard outdated views and passive attitudes, and boldly open the new frontiers of the cutting-edge science and technology so as to perform the technological upgrading of the national economy to a high standard as demanded by the new century.

We should increase investment in the sectors of science and technology. We must not spare money needed for developing science and technology.

We should give prominence to scientists and technicians, and provide them with good conditions for working and living. Scientists and technicians are talented people who serve the Party and the revolution, the country and the people with science and technology. Officials should help them so that they can achieve success in their research work with confidence and courage, and put their new achievements into practice in time. Such malpractices as giving the scientific research institutes social tasks without discrimination or seconding scientists and technicians to undertakings irrelevant to their research work should be discarded.

If a climate of attaching great importance to science and technology is to be established in all fields, a drive should be launched throughout society for learning modern science and technology. In particular, cadres should stand in the van of learning modern science and technology. Some cadres, with a poor knowledge of science and technology, give a wide berth to problems related to science and technology when they are raised, or disregard plans of technical innovation submitted by scientists and technicians. They do not think how to manage and develop the economy based on modern science and technology. Recently the Party had prototype computerized factories built and had officials look round them so as to enlighten them. They can digest what they have seen only when they are well versed in science and technology. It should be made a social climate that everyone learns modern science and technology.

We should consistently adhere to the policy of giving prominence

to the youth, and efficiently work with them.

Young people are the dependable successors to the revolution and a most vibrant segment of society. It is only when we train them well that we can invariably defend our style of socialism and successfully build a great, prosperous and powerful country.

We should educate them effectively so that they can carry forward the revolution without forgetting their origin. The present mental state of our young people is excellent. We should further intensify education in loyalty among them to ensure that they worship their leader without any question, defend him at the risk of their lives and turn out to his call no matter what difficulties they face. We should also intensify revolutionary education, class education and education in socialist patriotism among them so that they all love their socialist motherland ardently and fight the class enemies steadfastly cherishing burning hatred.

We should ensure that all the young people become a shock force in making breakthroughs in the difficult and labour-consuming fronts of the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. In view of the fact that they built the excellent Youth Hero Motorway literally with their bare hands in the days of the Arduous March and forced march, their strength is great. As long as we have such young people, we have nothing to fear and nothing we cannot perform. We should lead them to maintain in the new century the spirit and mettle they displayed in the days of the Arduous March and forced march, and volunteer before anybody else for the difficult and labour-consuming fronts to make breakthroughs in those fronts, thus demonstrating the heroic stamina and merits of Korean youth. We should also ensure that they regard it as an obligation to defend the country and as a great honour and pride to serve in the armed forces.

We should build up the youth league, and enhance its functions and role. Our youth league is a prestigious organization named after President Kim Il Sung. We should build it up as a militant organization with strong organizing ability, strength of unity and fighting efficiency, and give it effective assistance so that it can work

independently and full of vigour.

We should educate the rising generation well. To give precedence to education over all other work, to spare nothing for bringing up the new generation and to subordinate everything to it is an important policy President Kim Il Sung advanced long ago. The future of a nation depends on how its new generation is brought up, so we should effect a decisive improvement in the education of our rising generation as demanded by the new century.

We should improve the quality of school education. In particular, we should direct great efforts to education in cutting-edge science and technology, like computer education. Unless we channel efforts into computer education, we cannot quickly enter the ranks of the advanced countries. Schools should put due stress on computer education to produce computer wizards in large numbers. Computer education proves effective only when it is given to those at young age. We should build up the bases for training computer geniuses, select proper candidates for the bases, formulate appropriate plans for teaching them and compile suitable textbooks for them. The curriculum should be designated properly. At present too many subjects are taught to the students, resulting in poor production of gifted people in specified fields of science and technology. For those to be raised as computer geniuses, computer and mathematics should be the major subjects, and only the revolutionary history should be taught as a general subject. The revolutionary history should be an indispensable subject as one may not know how the socialist system has been built in our country and for whom one must work if one does not learn the history.

If we are to successfully perform the tasks facing us, we should consolidate the Party and the people's government, and enhance their roles. One should not think that we may weaken the Party and the people's government on the plea that Songun politics is being administered. Songun politics will exert greater strength when the Party and the people's government are consolidated. By nature, the party, the people's government and the armed forces all constitute

important weapons in the revolutionary struggle of the working class. Before the working class seizes power, the party and the armed forces are its most powerful weapons in the revolution; after it seizes power, the people's government becomes another powerful weapon for it. In order to accomplish the cause of socialism we should consolidate the Party, the people's government and the armed forces all together.

The working-class party is a political guide and the organizer of all victories. It is only when the party correctly performs its leadership role and functions that socialism can display its advantages and strength to the full.

All sectors should thoroughly establish the Party's leadership system. Strengthening the Party is aimed at leading the revolution and construction effectively, which are inconceivable separate from the Party's leadership system. All Party organizations should establish strict discipline by which important issues are brought to the Party without exception and dealt with according to the Party's opinion, and a revolutionary way of accepting the Party's lines and policies and carrying them out without any question. Revolutionary discipline should be established by which all policies, once advanced, are implemented to the letter, so that all the lines and policies of the Party are carried out faithfully.

The functions and roles of Party organizations should be enhanced decisively. The Party's leadership over the entire Party and the whole society is realized through its organizations; so it is only when the Party organizations enhance their functions and roles that the Party can fully perform its mission and duty. Recently the Party organizations in the People's Army have been working effectively; the Party organizations in society, too, should make redoubled efforts to enhance their functions and roles decisively.

Party organizations should establish a clear-cut system of grasping the conditions of their subordinate units to get to know them intimately. The Party organizations in the upper echelons should have their subordinate units at strict command and control them so as to make them work full of enthusiasm. They should control and guide

the judicial, prosecutorial and people's security organs so that the officials in these law-enforcement organs ensure the functioning of the people's democratic dictatorship as demanded by the situation, distinguish right from wrong and refrain from committing Rightist and "Leftist" errors.

Party organizations should conduct organization and guidance of the Party life of cadres and other Party members in close combination with their implementation of revolutionary tasks, and lead them to properly implement the tasks assigned to them.

We should decisively decrease the frequency of meetings and paperwork. I have stressed this almost every year, but this problem dies hard. Now that we have entered a new century we should be bold in freeing ourselves from the outdated patterns, decisively decreasing the frequency of meetings and paperwork and changing the forms and methods of holding meetings.

We should bring about a fresh turn in the ideological work of the Party. In conformity with the requirements of today's reality, when the situation is changing continuously, we should conduct the ideological work of the Party in a fresh and lifelike fashion. It should not be done like a flash in the pan. What has to be done steadily until a strategic and tactical aim is achieved should be kept up with all consistency.

People's power organs are the executors of the Party's policies, and are responsible for the people's livelihood. They should take full responsibility for administrative and economic work. They should take measures in time for implementing the Party's policies, and carry them out unconditionally. They should organize and command the administrative and economic work down to the last detail, and execute their economic tasks properly. They should see to it that the laws, decisions and directives of the state are implemented to the letter by establishing rigid administrative discipline, and address the inconveniences in the people's livelihood with a high sense of responsibility.

Cadres should enhance their sense of responsibility and role.

Whether we implement the tasks facing us with success or not depends on how cadres, the commanding personnel of the revolution, work.

Cadres should cherish unfailing loyalty to the Party and their leader, and support the Party's ideology and leadership sincerely and without affectation. Kim Il, O Jin U and other veterans of the anti-Japanese revolution were exemplary in supporting the Party with sincerity; they showed no affectation and were honest in supporting the Party. In the days of laying the foundations of the Party for carrying forward the Juche cause, too, there were many officials who supported the Party sincerely. Among them there are some who have not been entombed at the Patriotic Martyrs Cemetery. We should locate them all, and entomb them there. If they are entombed at the cemetery and their photographic images carved on stone are put up on their tombstones, their political integrity will be further glorified and their family members and other relatives will be pleased.

Cadres should improve their practical abilities. Quite a few officials say that they wish to prove themselves worthy of the Party's trust by means of loyalty. They should prove themselves worthy of it not just in words, but in using their practical abilities. The greatest weak point of cadres at the moment is that their practical abilities are not keeping step with the demands of the developing reality. They should diligently study to raise their political and practical qualifications and scientific and technical standards, and go to the production sites to work shoulder to shoulder with the workers and farmers, and learn from them open-heartedly.

Cadres should effect a fundamental improvement in their methods of work. The 21st century is a century of gigantic transformation, a century of creation. If they cling to the outdated methods of work in the days of advance, when everyone has to dash at top speed, they cannot perform feats of labour. When I was giving field guidance to several sectors, I found that renovations are being made and miracles are wrought in the units whose officials are bold in planning and developing their work even under the difficult conditions. The Party

is in need of men and women of action who are audacious and courageous. Holding aloft the slogan “Be bold in planning and putting it into practice!” cadres should plan all undertakings in an ambitious way proceeding from an innovative point of view, and push ahead with them doggedly until they are completed. They should refrain from abusing their authority and practising bureaucratism. If they infringe upon the people’s interests by abusing their authority and practising bureaucratism, people may experience inconveniences, it may dampen their revolutionary enthusiasm and not everything may go ahead smoothly. All the officials should become faithful servants of the people, who thoroughly champion their interests and responsibly look after their livelihood, and make examples of themselves by leading an equal life with the people and setting patterns for working and living. They should become standard-bearers who lead the masses by standing in the van and setting personal examples.

I clarified the direction of this year’s work on several occasions last year. Party organizations should carry out all the policies of the Party by launching the organizational and political work vigorously, and thus make this year a turning point in opening the road of advance in the new century.

ON IMPROVING THE TRAINING OF COMPUTER SPECIALISTS

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

January 28, Juche 90 (2001)

The present is an era of science and technology, an era of the computer.

Today science and technology are developing at exponential speed across the world, and their role in social development and human life is increasing day by day. The basis of today's science and technology is the computer. With the appearance of the computer and the corresponding development of IT, things which man thought to be impractical dreams are turning into reality, and the creative strength of man for conquering nature and transforming the world is growing more and more powerful. The computer made its first appearance as a simple instrument for calculation, but today it has developed into a universal information processor, which can offer a vast amount of information, thus becoming an instrument indispensable in man's life and labour. In future, the scope of application of the computer in society will increase more and more, and its role will be enhanced to standards beyond our imagination at present.

We should train efficient computer specialists in large numbers as demanded by the era of science and technology, the computer era. Even though the computer is an instrument of frontier technology, it cannot demonstrate its capabilities without specialists. It is man that

makes the computer; it is also man that controls it. As the other sectors of science and technology do, computer technology, too, demands its specialists, geniuses. Now the competition is fierce across the world to develop the economy and build up military capabilities by means of the computer. Who will emerge victorious in this competition will be decided, in the final analysis, by who has more clever persons, computer geniuses. This is why many countries have long since put efforts into the training of computer specialists, and this is proving its worth today.

In our country, too, computer technology has developed rapidly, and a considerable number of computer specialists have been trained under our Party's leadership. The reality of today, when computer technology is developing by leaps and bounds, demands that computer specialists and technicians of the genius type, who are possessed of a high standard of computer technology, be trained. If we pay attention to the training of computer geniuses and direct a state-based effort, we will be fully able to train world-class computer specialists and technicians. By nature, Koreans are intelligent and clever. They are far more adept than the people of other countries in understanding and applying computer technology. Some time ago, our computer specialists went to an international exhibition held in a foreign country; one of our young specialists developed a program there and then and solved a problem which the specialists from other countries had failed to solve, thus creating a sensation. If we train computer specialists in large numbers, we may be able to lead the world in computer technology.

We should approach the training of computer specialists as an important undertaking that has a bearing on the future of the country and the nation, and train them in large numbers by channelling great efforts to this undertaking.

First of all, we should build up the bases for the training of computer specialists.

At present, Kim Il Sung University, the University of Sciences and a few other universities train computer specialists and

technicians. But this training starts too late. In the field of computer technology, specialists in their late twenties are considered to be advanced in age. Most of those who are renowned in the field of computer technology became so in their teens. Those to be trained as computer geniuses should be selected when they are in their childhood. Other countries' experiences, too, show that one can fully operate a computer when one is young and one can become a computer genius only if one starts to learn this technology in one's early years. In fact, such a person has an advantage even over those who have graduated from the university computer course, even though one has finished only the secondary school course. If effective computer education is given from the stage of secondary education in our country, we can produce many renowned computer geniuses in their teens.

The Party has already taken measures for training computer specialists from the stage of secondary education, and built up the Mangyongdae Schoolchildren's Palace, Pyongyang Students and Children's Palace, and Kumsong secondary schools Nos 1 and 2 as bases exclusively for training computer specialists. The students who have specialized in computer studies at these bases should be sent, after graduation, to universities that train computer specialists and technicians, so that they can continue their computer studies. Only then will continuity be ensured in the training of computer geniuses and their knowledge of computer technology be improved systematically. When these students enter the university, they will lead other students because they are possessed of a high standard of computer technology. As they have received specialized computer education, unlike their fellow students who have graduated from the ordinary secondary schools, they will be able to finish the university course in about two years. This means they will be graduating from the university in their early twenties. As the Party's measures are designed for the sake of the future development of the country, we should carry them out by all means.

The number of students of the computer genius training classes at

Kumsong secondary schools Nos 1 and 2 should be set in a reasonable way, and the candidates for the classes should be screened properly. Registration of the candidates should be conducted on a nationwide scale. The students who are best in their academic performances should be selected from all the secondary schools in Pyongyang and in the regions, including the secondary schools No 1. Mathematics competitions and computer-operating contests can be organized, and those who emerge with good results should be enrolled at the computer training classes for further education. If these classes are built up and make their reputation known across the country, a great number of students will set about studying with a determination to enter those classes and study well. Then, we will be able to earmark students across the country for advanced computer training.

Even though computer genius training bases have been built up and intelligent students selected for the training classes, all the efforts will be of no avail if education is not given to them properly. Whether computer geniuses are trained or not depends on how education is given to them.

The training of computer geniuses should be done in a pyramidal way, in other words, in the way of thinning out the students from the junior grades. In the past, pyramid-type education was proposed in the sector of education, and it was criticized. However, this method is suitable for the training of computer geniuses. The academic performance of the selected genius-type students should be judged at regular intervals of education, and those who failed to reach the required standard should be eliminated, and the classes should be replenished with excellent students. In this way, we should be able to train real geniuses.

The teaching programme for the training of computer specialists should be formulated in conformity with the characteristics of this type of education, and carried out without fail. The students of these classes should be taught only revolutionary history, mathematics and a foreign language besides their majors. Some people say that a little physics and chemistry should be taught to them also, but these

subjects may distract the students from concentrating on computers. Computer genius training bases should select the teaching subjects in such a way that they can concentrate their efforts on computer education. As new versions of computers are being developed rapidly we should steadily improve the teaching content. We should also actively introduce the excellent experiences of other countries in the training of computer geniuses.

Teaching materials and reference books should be compiled well for the students of these training classes.

The ranks of teachers of computer specialist training classes should be built up. The teachers' qualifications have a great impact on raising the level of education. However good the teaching content is and however modern the computers are, students cannot be trained into computer geniuses if the teachers' qualifications are poor. As the teachers of these classes have to teach the latest technical knowledge of computers to the genius-type students, their level of computer science and theory and teaching abilities should be particularly high. Therefore, those who are excellent in scientific research and education should be selected for the building up of the ranks of teachers of the Mangyongdae Schoolchildren's Palace, Pyongyang Students and Children's Palace and Kumsong secondary schools Nos 1 and 2. Those who are retiring from the Korea Computer Centre for their advanced ages but high in their standards and capabilities can be appointed as advisors to the computer training classes.

We should spare nothing for the purpose of ensuring the conditions needed for the training of computer specialists.

The computer training classes at the Mangyongdae Schoolchildren's Palace, Pyongyang Students and Children's Palace and Kumsong secondary schools Nos 1 and 2 should be provided with computers of the latest version and other excellent school fixtures, like desks and chairs. Every student of the classes should be provided with a computer, and if a new version is developed, the student's computer should be replaced with the new one. The teacher's computer should be higher in technical specifications than those of the students. In addition, the classes should

be equipped with servers and other supplementary facilities, and supplied with electricity without interruption; they should be linked to the Korea Computer Centre and other specialized agencies so that they can retrieve necessary data, and these agencies should help the classes on a regular footing. The replaced old-type computers of the classes should be sent to the schoolchildren's palaces in the regions.

The Party should throw its weight behind the training of computer geniuses. The relevant departments of the Party Central Committee should perform their duties in this regard responsibly and in close collaboration. As the Party has taken all the necessary measures for the training of computer geniuses, we should build up their training bases well and strengthen their training so as to train world-class computer geniuses in large numbers.

After the Party took measures recently for strengthening the training of computer geniuses, interest in the computer has become keen throughout society, and everyone is keen to learn computer technology; this is a good phenomenon. Knowledge is power. In the past a man who did not know his ABC was called an illiterate, but now a man who does not know computer technology can be called an illiterate. These days a man who does not know how to operate a computer cannot work properly for the country and the people even though he wants to. He has to continue to live in ignorance and darkness. Now everyone should know how to operate a computer.

Cadres should take the lead in learning computer technology and working with computers. Some officials now think that operating a computer means merely retrieving data and typing letters. These are not the main functions of a computer. The main thing is to operate a computer in such a way that it can work in place of man. If officials are proficient in operating computers they can ensure scientific accuracy and speediness in their work, and do more work. All the cadres should study hard to master computer technology, and put computers into effective use in their work.

BECOME OFFICIALS OF THE KIM CHAEK TYPE WHO ARE BOUNDLESSLY FAITHFUL TO THE PARTY'S IDEOLOGY AND LEADERSHIP

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

January 31, Juche 90 (2001)

Today is the 50th anniversary of the death of Kim Chaek. It seems only yesterday that President Kim Il Sung was in deep sorrow over the loss of Kim Chaek, but half a century has already passed.

Kim Chaek was unfailingly faithful to President Kim Il Sung. He was a prototype political worker, who held President Kim Il Sung in high esteem, and implemented his lines and policies to the letter.

He supported him as the only leadership centre of the revolution and as the sun of the nation. President Kim Il Sung, recollecting his revolutionary career, said that Kim Chaek had rendered an outstanding contribution to building the leadership centre of our revolution. He added that this was Kim Chaek's shining contribution to the history of the communist movement and national liberation struggle in our country.

Kim Chaek was nine years senior to President Kim Il Sung, but he always followed and supported the latter with sincerity. Having embarked on the road of anti-Japanese struggle in his early years, he drifted about as he had failed to find a man who would lead him. It was only thanks to the leader Kim Il Sung that he could find the road

to a true life and embark on the road of genuine revolution. Enthralled by his leader's extraordinary personality, popular traits, courage that would not be shaken under any stresses or storms, and adroit strategy, Kim Chaek made a determination to live and fight as one of the leader's soldiers for the rest of his life, and devoted his all to the leader until the last moment of his life.

Kim Chaek was a true communist, who supported his leader with revolutionary faith and conscience. In the complicated situation after the liberation of the country, he had the immortal revolutionary song *Song of General Kim Il Sung* and the long epic *Mt Paektu* created, thus ensuring that the General was eulogized and revered as the great leader of the Korean revolution. After going over the long epic *Mt Paektu* written by Jo Ki Chon, General Kim Il Sung said that such expressions as "Commander Kim" and "tiger on Mt Paektu" should be deleted from the epic, but Kim Chaek insisted that they be retained. This is a vivid example that shows how sincerely he revered and supported his leader.

Kim Chaek was a true revolutionary, who staunchly supported his leader's lines and policies, and carried them out at the risk of his life. When philistines of every description were putting forward their respective isms and assertions immediately after liberation, he fought more resolutely than anybody else in support of the lines and policies advanced by the leader Kim Il Sung. The latter once said that had Kim Chaek still been alive, the anti-Party factionalists would not have committed their vicious acts. When he was building the Party, the state and the army after the liberation of the country, General Kim Il Sung appointed Kim Chaek to several important posts. When the DPRK was founded, he appointed him Vice-Premier as well as Minister of Industry in charge of the industrial construction of the country. Whatever posts he was in, Kim Chaek would carry out Premier Kim Il Sung's lines and policies without question. In the days of building a new country, he had the overhauling of the Suphung Power Station carried out successfully from scratch to solve the problem of electric power supply, and worked heart and soul to

shore up the rail transport and metals industry. He was not well versed in the economy and technology, but he was so loyal that when the Premier assigned industry to him, he shored up the industrial sector, and when the Premier assigned weapons production to him, he took charge of that sector and had weapons produced true to the Premier's plan. He would solve in good time whatever problems the Premier was concerned with.

While O Jung Hup was famous for defending Commander Kim Il Sung in the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, Kim Chaek was famous for supporting Premier Kim Il Sung in the days of building a new country. O Jung Hup and Kim Chaek were faithful officials our Party will never forget.

On the occasion of the 50th anniversary of Kim Chaek's death, today's issue of *Rodong Sinmun* carried an article titled, *A Prototype True Revolutionary Boundlessly Faithful to the Leader's Ideology and Leadership*, which recounts the tale of the photo of Premier Kim Il Sung posing with Vice-Premier Kim Chaek found in the leader's personal vault. The photo was found in the vault of the underground office President Kim Il Sung would use in the days of emergency, not in the safe of his office in the Kumsusan Assembly Hall, where he worked. After the sudden death of President Kim Il Sung I opened the safe in his office, only to find the data he had been going to refer to while concluding a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee. When I was thinking about the place where his bier would be placed, I suddenly remembered his underground vault. I opened it, and found that there was nothing in it other than a photo of him posing with Kim Chaek. By nature, a vault is for keeping money and valuables: President Kim Il Sung had not kept such things in his vault, but a photo he had posed for with his revolutionary comrade. Looking at the photo, I thought deeply: President Kim Il Sung had all his photos kept at the Party History Institute, but he kept separately in his own vault the photo for which he had posed with Kim Chaek. This shows the unbreakable and eternal comradely relationship between the leader and his men, a phenomenon that can be found

only in our Party. We can see well from this fact how sincere and ennobling President Kim Il Sung's affection for and trust in his revolutionary followers were and what a true revolutionary comradeship is. There were many people who were faithful to President Kim Il Sung, but Kim Chaek was the most faithful of them all.

We are still in need of officials as faithful as Kim Chaek was. Whereas President Kim Il Sung built the Party, the state and the armed forces immediately after the liberation of the country, I am building them up at present; the work of building up the Party and the armed forces is going well, but not the economic work, as there are few officials of the Kim Chaek type.

Our officials should become authentic revolutionaries, true loyalists, who cherish a thoroughgoing revolutionary outlook on the leader and fight devoting their all to realizing his ideology and leadership, as Kim Chaek did. By loyalists, I mean those who hold their leader in high esteem, support him and fight staunchly in any adversity to defend his ideology and implement it, those who are resolved to share his destiny. If our officials become such persons and fight resolutely to implement the Party's lines and policies then we will be fully able to advance however arduous our revolution is and however great the present difficulties are, and expedite the shoring up of the economy.

Today pessimistic tendencies are evident among our economic executives; this is ascribable to the lack of faithfulness in them to the Party and their leader. If their faithfulness to the Party and their leader were high they would guide the economy as efficiently as the Party intends. Kim Chaek fought against the Japanese imperialist aggressors for 15 years following Commander Kim Il Sung, so he had no time to learn about the economy and technology, but he was able to efficiently guide economic affairs as the Minister of Industry in support of Premier Kim Il Sung's intention after the liberation of the country by dint of sheer faithfulness.

Officials should be unwavering in living up to their revolutionary

faith and obligations in supporting the Party and the leader as Kim Chaek did. Revolutionary faith and obligations are the most important traits of revolutionaries, and they constitute the basis of trust and affection formed among revolutionaries. For revolutionaries, their relationship with their leader should not be one whereby they are subordinated to him by the distinction between official posts, but a relationship based on ideology, will and duty. Only then will their faithfulness to their leader be sincere and remain solid in any adversity. Officials should cherish absolute worship of their leader, and trust in and follow him only with the firm belief that the revolution will surely emerge victorious as long as they are led by the Party. All our officials were trained and grew up in the bosom of the Party and their leader, and have now become dignified commanding personnel of the revolution. They cannot think about today's genuine life and happiness separated from the bosom of the Party and their leader. Not forgetting the benevolence of the Party and their leader, they should cherish their revolutionary obligations to their leader that will remain unchanged in any adversity, and prove themselves worthy of the Party's trust and affection with faithfulness.

Officials should not think about resorting to unnecessary formalities in supporting the Party and the leader; they should think about how to support the Party sincerely and how to implement the Party's lines and policies more substantially. They should retain their attitude and stand in supporting the Party both in peaceful and in trying days, and both when they are praised and when they are criticized.

Officials should become men of practical abilities, as Kim Chaek was. What we are in need of today are not those who are glib, but those who, though not fluent in speaking, achieve actual results by throwing themselves into implementing the Party's lines and policies and working heart and soul. The building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country is a project undertaken through practical work, not through words. Officials who, though they speak little, work strenuously to implement the Party's lines and policies are

faithful to the Party. In our revolutionary ranks, there is no room for officials who pay only lip service instead of achieving actual results. Officials should not brag about themselves or try to preserve their positions only; they should become people of practical abilities, who perform the revolutionary tasks facing their units and sectors whatever the conditions and situations.

Officials should be possessed of the disposition of pushing forward with an undertaking tenaciously until it is completed once they have started it. The present weak point of our officials is that whatever they do they first make a great fuss about doing some grand undertaking, but they tend to give it up halfway. Without addressing this problem, we cannot perform with success the difficult and complicated tasks arising in carrying out the Party's lines and policies. As demanded by the new circumstances, officials should push forward with all undertakings tenaciously and make sure that they complete them.

Officials should learn from the example of the view of Party organization cherished by Kim Chaek, and apply it to their work and living. On his return from a business trip to a region, Kim Chaek would report to Premier Kim Il Sung even the most trifling thing that had happened. He did not hide anything from the Premier. He would tell him what was at the bottom of his heart and had not told to others. This is why President Kim Il Sung would frequently recollect Kim Chaek's thoroughgoing view of Party organization and high standard of Party life. Officials should approach their Party organizations with respect and take a sincere part in the organizational life of the Party by learning from Kim Chaek's lofty view of Party organization, and remain faithful on the road of supporting the Party and their leader.

THE 21ST CENTURY, A NEW CENTURY, IS AN IT ERA

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

March 11, Juche 90 (2001)

We should develop all our work in a fresh way as suited to the 21st century. For this, it is necessary to have a correct understanding of the 21st century.

The 20th century was an era of machine-based industry; the 21st will be an IT era. In creating material wealth, the era of machine-based industry relied mostly on man's physical labour, whereas the 21st century will rely more and more on man's intellectual labour.

Marx, based on his analytical analysis of the capitalist economy of the days of manufacturing and machine-based industry, when the material wealth was created by the toilsome physical labour of the workers, advanced the theory of surplus value in his masterpiece *Das Kapital*. But as material wealth in the IT era is created through intellectual labour rather than by toilsome physical labour, we should not mechanically interpret the theory of surplus value advanced by Marx long ago. To all intents and purposes, the theory of surplus value preconditions participation in the production of material wealth by human labour together with the means of production. It did not take into consideration the situation of today, when the material wealth is produced by IT equipment without the participation of much human labour. Of course, IT equipment is also a product of

labour. However, IT equipment itself is not human labour, but a means of production. According to Marx's theory of surplus value, the surplus value created in the process of capitalistic production is not the fixed capital appropriated for the means of production; it is the one created and increased by the liquid capital appropriated for labour power. Therefore, the theory asserts, the rate of surplus value is calculated in proportion to the liquid capital, not to the total outlay for production, and this expresses the level of exploitation of labour power. The theory continues that this rate of surplus value makes its outward appearance as the rate of surplus value in proportion to the total outlay for production, and so the exploitation of wage labour by capital becomes disguised. This theory cannot fully disclose the secret of exploitation in the situation, under which production is realized through IT equipment. Marx viewed that the more capitalism develops, the greater the ranks of the industrial workers, diggers of its grave, will become and the more the objective conditions of the revolution grow mature by the action of the law of surplus value.

In distributing the material wealth created through social labour, the dominant figure in the previous century was he who possessed the means of production, but in the 21st century it will be he who possesses more intelligent persons. If one possesses intelligent persons, one can earn much profit readily by means of computers.

Today it has become impossible to solve all the socio-economic problems by means of the existing economic theories. It is true that in capitalist societies today, too, the majority of workers are still engaged in toilsome physical labour. In the developed capitalist countries, however, more and more production lines are being replaced by IT-based, efficient lines, and accordingly the ranks of the working people engaged in intelligent labour are increasing faster than those of the working class engaged in toilsome physical labour. This testifies to the correctness of our Party's theory that has defined not only the working class but also intellectuals and other broad sections of the masses as the motive force of the revolution and clarified that the role of the motive force should be enhanced.

In the past we elucidated the limitations of Marx's materialistic concept of history, but we did not refer to the limitations of his theory of surplus value. Marx explained the origin and development of capitalism and the law-governed nature of its downfall on the basis of his theory of surplus value. But in the century when IT is entering a high stage of development, his theory of surplus value has begun to reveal its limitations. To be studied in a fresh way today is how to explain the secret of exploitation by capital and the inevitability of the downfall of capitalist society.

It cannot be said that the contradiction and conflict between classes will be eliminated with the development of IT. However it develops, the exploitative and depredatory nature of capital cannot be changed, and the incurable diseases inherent in capitalist society, like the gap between the rich and the poor, and unemployment, cannot be solved. The capitalists are competitive in introducing IT from their greed for more profit, and the imperialists try to use IT as a means of intensifying their domination and plunder of other countries. The development of IT can never eliminate the contradiction and conflict between classes in capitalist society.

The masses' demand for independence arises from the fact that they want to lead an equal, happy life freed from all manner of subjugation and restriction. However IT develops, this demand of the masses cannot be satisfied in capitalist society, and accordingly the masses' struggle for independence will continue as ever. The benefits from IT will be put into effective use for the well-being of the masses only in socialist society.

It is not true that whether a society is progressive or reactionary is determined necessarily by its material and economic life. In man's social life, his political and ideological life and cultural and moral life are also important. However IT develops, the almighty-dollar doctrine that holds sway in capitalist society can never be surmounted. In that society, where money talks and even man is reduced to a slave of money, it is inevitable that the political and ideological life and cultural and moral life become more and more

reactionary and impoverished. Today this should be viewed as a major factor that decides the inevitability of the downfall of capitalism. We should explain the contradictions in capitalist society and the inevitability of its downfall guided by the Juche idea, not based on the materialistic concept of history and the theory of surplus value only.

Our style of socialism has decisive advantages also in developing IT. The working people in capitalist society are not so interested in the development of IT, which worsens the division between the two poles–the rich and the poor–and makes it more difficult to solve the problem of unemployment.

The development of IT in our society frees the people from hard, backbreaking labour and provides them with a more abundant and cultured life, so the people have a keen interest in the development of IT. In our country, where a planned economy is practised, it is possible to enlist the creative strength of the masses, and the standard of education is high. These are conditions advantageous for the rapid development of IT. We should give full play to these advantages of our style of socialism and raise our IT to the world standard as soon as possible.

All our officials should have a correct understanding of the importance and significance of IT. At the moment some of them think that computers are simply for typing. But typing is not the main thing. The function of the computer is to make programs work in place of man. Officials should be well versed in computer science. They should not confine themselves to retrieving information stored in computers, but know how to work with computers. One cannot say that one is skilled at using the computer just because one knows how to retrieve stored information and type letters. Computer technology in our country is not developing rapidly today partly because officials are not well versed in computer science.

We should improve the industrial structure as demanded by the IT era.

We should rapidly develop IT and put the national economy on an

IT basis. We should formulate a correct plan for IT development, and push ahead with IT development as a most important concern of the state. We should increase investment in the IT sector and introduce IT into all the sectors of the national economy.

We should give precedence to scientific research into IT development. We should increase the ranks of scientists and technicians in the IT sector and enhance their qualifications as soon as possible.

We should intensify the training of IT specialists. We should build up the bases for training computer geniuses, and ensure that all schools widely conduct computer education. Only then will our country rapidly enter the ranks of the advanced countries.

We should organize technical studies of IT among the working people so as to ensure that all people are capable of working with IT equipment.

It is important to apply the requirements of the seed theory to their work as required by the new century.

When I was guiding the work of the sector of art and literature long ago, I advanced the seed theory. This theory has become all the more important today, an IT era. In the past, quite a few officials, thinking that the seed theory concerned only creative activities in the field of art and literature or the mass media, did not pay particular attention to the problem of the seed in other sectors. I pointed this out, and some days ago *Rodong Sinmun* carried an article explaining in depth the seed theory. All sectors should launch a vigorous struggle to apply the theory as suited to their respective situations. One cannot perform any undertaking with success without identifying the seed, its core, and putting effort into developing it.

The agricultural sector, too, should grasp the seed theory, and wage a revolution in crop seed improvement. Had this been done soon after the Party had advanced the seed theory, our country's agriculture would have made big progress. The agricultural sector should bring about a radical turn in seed improvement as required by the seed theory.

The sector of science and technology should pinpoint as seeds the

problems that demand urgent solution in the respective realms and the tasks that can produce the greatest profit, and solve them one by one. After seeing the computer-guided machine tools manufactured by the Kusong Machine Tool Factory while giving on-the-spot guidance to it, I gave it the task of studying how to make more effective use of them. If the task is carried out their productivity will increase remarkably. I ensured that specialists were sent to the factory for the research. I am sure that they will succeed. The seed to be developed is the operation of machine-tools by means of computers. If we adhere to the seed theory in this way and solve the problems one by one, we will be able to put the country's economy on a modern, IT footing quickly.

To be selected as a seed in economic management and developed should be that of finding a management method that can produce the greatest profit while not violating socialist principles.

In order to put the national economy on a modern, IT footing, we should bring about a corresponding revolution in the building up of the ranks of cadres.

We should be bold in appointing young people as cadres. If the managers of factories and other enterprises, who have abilities to organize and command, are appointed as cadres, then they will push ahead with their work vigorously. Though the officials who were trained by President Kim Il Sung are advanced in age, I cherish them and ensure that they continue to work at their posts. However, as most of these officials are getting on in years, we should train reserve cadres to succeed them. Training reserve cadres at the earliest possible date is a serious task that concerns the destiny of the country. We should be bold in assigning tasks to young people. Our Party advanced long ago the principle of building up the ranks of cadres with the old, middle-aged and young people in proper proportions. In conformity with the change of generations, we should renovate the ranks of cadres. Academic qualifications should be considered the major criterion in personnel administration. Now we should pay attention to academic qualifications in overall social

life; this is a demand of the new, present era.

Cadres can have their say and play a proper role only when they are knowledgeable. Those who have poor knowledge for lack of academic qualifications cannot have their say. We should maintain the principle of viewing people's academic qualifications as the major criterion in personnel administration. While giving field guidance to the factories and other enterprises, I have found that the workshop leaders who work well and are clever are all university graduates. Those who have not graduated from a university find it hard to work even as workshop leaders.

We should channel a great effort into improving the cadres' qualifications. At present, some of the middle-aged and young cadres, not to mention the old ones, do not study hard. They should do so. If they do not study hard, they will become dull-witted and spiritually senile. They should be diligent in studying.

As the future of the country and the nation depends on how the cadres are trained in conformity with the demands of the new century, we should pay close attention to training active-duty cadres as well as new cadres.

LET US ENHANCE THE ROLE OF THE PRIMARY INFORMATION WORKERS OF THE PARTY AS REQUIRED BY THE REVOLUTIONARY ADVANCE IN THE NEW CENTURY

Letter to the Participants in the National Conference of the Primary Information Workers of the Party

April 12, Juche 90 (2001)

The National Conference of the Primary Information Workers of the Party is being held at a time when the whole country and all the people have made a vigorous start of the advance following our Party into the hope-filled 21st century. The national conference, the first of its kind in the history of our Party, will serve as an important occasion in enhancing the sense of responsibility and role of the primary information workers of the Party and bringing about a turn in the overall ideological work of the Party as required by the revolutionary advance in the new century.

I extend my warm congratulations to the participants in the conference and all other primary information workers of the Party, who are working devotedly in the forefront of the ideological work of the Party under its leadership.

It is a principle our Party consistently maintains in leading the revolution and construction to achieve victory by putting the main emphasis on ideology and enlisting the ideological strength of the masses of the people. Our Party overcame the trying hardships in the last decade of the 20th century on the solid basis of ideology as well as by force of arms.

Now the ideological and mental state of our people is very good, and the political and ideological position of our revolution is firm. This provides us with a sure guarantee for achieving a greater victory. That our people adorned the 20th century with the victory of socialism of our own style and have set out on an advance in the new century looking forward to a bright future is a brilliant fruition of our Party's unique line of giving importance to ideology.

Now our revolution has entered a new stage of development.

The 21st century is one in which a new era of the Juche revolution will flourish in an all-round way, and our country will demonstrate its dignity as a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country. Our struggle in the new century is a heroic advance, in which we, under the leadership of the Party, will make great innovations and a great leap forward unprecedented in the history of the building of our country. In order to step up the great advance for gigantic creation and change braving the tempest of the revolution, we should improve the ideological work of the Party, which is geared to preparing and motivating the masses, the motive force of the advance, in a revolutionary manner. The sector of ideological work of the Party must set clear objectives for its work in conformity with the requirements of the revolution and construction in the new century, and carry them out while invariably holding up the modelling the whole society on the Juche idea as its ultimate objective.

The basic task of the Party's ideological work at present is to rally all the members of society firmly around the Party by training them as genuine revolutionaries boundlessly loyal to the Party and the leader, and dynamically enlist all the Party members and other working people in the effort to achieve the prosperity of the country.

In order for the revolution to make an uninterrupted advance and be brought to completion in the present era, when the ideas and leadership of our Party are embodied in an all-round way, the entire Party and all the people should share the Party's aim and destiny. In the Party's ideological work, information and education should be geared to training all the Party members and other people as staunch

fighters who venerate the Party and the leader absolutely, and defend the leadership of the revolution even at the cost of their lives and consolidating the single-hearted unity of the entire Party and whole society based on boundless loyalty to the Party and warm comradely love.

The building of a great, prosperous and powerful country is a new, higher stage of socialist construction, which is propelled by firm faith in socialism and ardent patriotic devotion, and advanced based on up-to-date science and technology. In the Party's ideological work, the main effort of information and motivational work should be concentrated on encouraging the Party members and other working people to acquire the traits and qualifications which befit the builders of a great, prosperous and powerful country, and work heart and soul for the implementation of the Party's plan for the building of a thriving country.

It is a fundamental requirement for improving the Party's ideological work to conduct information and motivational work in an innovative manner in conformity with the new environment and atmosphere.

We should conduct ideological work in a fresh way corresponding to the situation in which a new century has started and the revolution and construction have entered a higher stage. While defending the Party's leadership exploits in the field of ideological work, we should boldly get rid of the outmoded methods which do not suit today's situation and actively search out the methods which meet the requirements of the new era and are highly effective. We should do away with the outmoded pattern of formalism, an old work style of the last century, and gear all types of information and motivational work to remoulding and stimulating the people's ideology in a substantial manner.

To enhance the sense of responsibility and role of the primary information workers of the Party is very important in effecting a turn in the Party's ideological work as demanded by the new century.

The primary information workers of the Party stand in the van of

ideological work and are political campaigners who personally conduct information and motivational work among the Party members and other working people in pursuance of the Party's policy on ideological work. How deeply the Party's ideological work is conducted among the people and what fruit it bears depend largely on the primary information workers of the Party. This is why our Party has always given prominence to them, and helped and led them to carry out their task with credit. To educate and motivate people through primary information workers is our Party's proud tradition of ideological work which was created in the flames of the anti-Japanese struggle and has been applied in the whole course of our revolution. To conduct vigorous information and motivational work by firmly building up the ranks of primary information workers and establishing a well-regulated system of their activities is a style of ideological work unique to our Party.

Intensifying the activities of the primary information workers of the Party is all the more important today, when our Party is faced with a heavy revolutionary task of realizing the life-long wish of President Kim Il Sung and the centuries-old desire of our people by reunifying the nation and building a great, prosperous and powerful country. The primary information workers of the Party should become our Party's faithful servants in realizing the revolutionary leadership of the Party, which is leading the effort to build a thriving country to victory while smashing the enemy's challenges and overcoming all sorts of hardships on the strength of the revolutionary ideology of Juche. Great are the forces of the primary information workers of the Party brought up by the Party, and nothing will be impossible for us if they enhance their role. Upholding the Party's expectations of them, the participants in the conference and other primary information workers of the Party across the country should conduct information and motivational work even more vigorously on the frontline of ideology and politics, and of struggle and progress.

They should energetically conduct information work and

education focused on the greatness of the Party and the leader and the Party's policies.

Today's revolution and construction are a struggle to materialize President Kim Il Sung's intentions and cause under the Party's leadership. The most important task facing the primary information workers of the Party is to bring the greatness of the Party and the leader and the Party's policies home to all the Party members and other working people so as to encourage them to uphold President Kim Il Sung and the Party as their spiritual pillars, and carry out the Party's plans geared to realizing the President's wishes.

The primary information workers of the Party should make information about the greatness of the Party and the leader as the core of their work.

It is our Party's firm will to hand down the greatness of President Kim Il Sung generation after generation and immortalize his revolutionary career.

The President was the greatest representative of the 20th century, in that he performed undying exploits for the Korean revolution and the world revolution through his 70-odd-year leadership of the revolutionary cause of the masses. By ceaselessly spreading information about his peerless greatness and immortal revolutionary exploits, we should encourage the people to cherish boundless pride and dignity of being members of the Kim Il Sung's nation and hold him in high esteem as the eternal sun of Juche. We should conduct information about his greatness without letup so as to enable not only our generation but also the coming generations to inherit forever the tradition of our Party and people of being loyal to him. True to the Party's intention, the primary information workers of the Party should conduct more deeply and more effectively information about his greatness so as to induce the people to revere him forever and brilliantly carry out his behests and cause under the banner of the Juche idea. By making information about his greatness run through the whole course and content of the information and motivational work, they should encourage the Party members and other working people to

always call to mind the solemn image of the President, remember his exploits and benevolence at all times, and fulfil their duty as his revolutionary soldiers and disciples at all times and in all places.

Ours is a great party which led the revolutionary struggle in the 20th century to victory under the banner of the Juche idea and pursues outstanding politics that steers the 21st century.

The primary information workers of the Party should actively explain and propagate the greatness of our Party which leads the Korean revolution and the cause of human independence to victory at the helm of the Juche revolution, and the greatness of our Party's politics that ushers in a new era of prosperity through Songun-based revolutionary leadership under the banner of independence, unity and patriotism. Thereby they will encourage all the people to faithfully support its leadership full of pride and dignity in making revolution under the leadership of the great Party. They should explain and propagate in close combination with their life experiences the chronicles of the revolution in which are etched the ideology, politics and leadership traits of the Party which led the Arduous March and forced march to victory. In this way, they should help the Party members and other working people put firmer trust in the Party, learn its intentions and will and the principles and methods of the revolution of our own style, and cultivate ardent patriotism and sense of devoted service.

The primary information workers of the Party should strictly adhere to the Party's lines and policies in conducting their information and motivational work.

It is of great importance to bring home to the masses the Party's lines and policies, which are our fighting programme and militant banner in opening up the 21st century, and make them regard these as their very own concern. Under the slogan "Let the primary information workers of the Party become active propagators of the Party's policies and pioneers in their implementation!" all the primary information workers of the Party should bend their energy to equipping the Party members and other working people with the lines

and policies of the Party and induce the broad sections of the masses to burn with the will to implement them.

The Songun-based revolutionary line is a basic strategic line our Party adheres to in building a great, prosperous and powerful country and accomplishing the revolutionary cause of Juche. By channelling great efforts into bringing the justness and invincible might of the Songun-based revolutionary line of the Party home to all the Party members and other working people, and motivating them to embody the requirements of the line, the primary information workers of the Party should encourage them to maintain the principle of giving priority to military affairs, create an atmosphere of attaching importance to the force of arms and actively learn from the revolutionary spirit and fighting mettle of the soldiers of the People's Army. They should also provide them with a deep understanding of attaching importance to science and technology and to the youth and other strategic lines and major policies our Party maintains in the course of the revolution and construction.

They should sensitively accept the policies the Party advances in each period of the revolution, and give timely and correct explanations of them. They should give wide publicity to the policies of technical upgrading geared to modernizing the national economy and making it IT-based, of applying the theory of the seed, of making a change in potato farming, of double-cropping, of developing fish farming and stockbreeding, of land administration and realignment and other important policies the Party has laid before the entire Party and the whole country, as well as the tasks of their respective sectors and units aimed at implementing the Party's policies.

They should not only provide the Party members and other working people with a full understanding of the Party's policies but also proactively educate and encourage them to carry them out unconditionally. By conducting a brisk information and motivational campaign for promoting the death-defying and thorough implementation of the Party's policies, they should ensure that the whole society pulsates with the revolutionary soldier spirit and

Kanggye spirit, and that epoch-making successes are achieved in all the sectors of the revolution and construction.

They should step up the remoulding of man, remoulding his ideology, through efficient work with people.

Today's grand revolutionary advance is not only a struggle for building up strong national economic capabilities but also a furnace of human remoulding for doing away with all outdated and unsound things, and bringing about a revolutionary change in people's ideological consciousness and social life. It is an important task of the primary information workers of the Party to effect an ideological and mental surge in the Party members and other working people by energetically conducting work with people, work of human remoulding. They should conduct political work for awakening the people to and inspiring them with the sense of revolution wherever the people are, and always mingle with the masses to create positive examples and remould those who are lagging behind. By doing this they will make an active contribution to raising the revolutionary consciousness of the Party members and other working people in the course of the new revolutionary advance.

In the period of the Chollima march in the 1960s the primary information workers of the Party conducted the work of human remoulding in an effective way. Our Party expects that the present primary information workers of the Party will become pioneers of human remoulding in the era of building a great, prosperous and powerful country by briskly conducting the work with people, work for remoulding their ideology, as the pioneers of human remoulding in the days of the grand Chollima upsurge did.

What is important in the remoulding of man, in the remoulding of his ideology, at present is to induce the Party members and other working people to acquire the attitude which befits the masters of the state and society and the view with which they identify their happiness with the prosperity of the nation and thereby work more and harder. If we are to build a great, prosperous and powerful country whose national strength is great and in which all the people

are well-off, every one of us must work hard. It is a pipe dream to yearn for a rich life without working heart and soul. The primary information workers of the Party should encourage all the Party members and other working people to achieve great feats of labour through persevering and sincere labour by imbuing them with the awareness that in order to accelerate the day of national prosperity, they, the masters of the state and society, have to work with redoubled efforts. They should perseveringly enlighten or struggle against idlers so as to ensure that there is no one who eats the bread of idleness at the expense of the advantageous socialist system.

Our Party demands that the officials and working people make a revolutionary upsurge in their way of thinking and in their manner and style of work in keeping with the revolutionary advance in the new century. The primary information workers of the Party should teach and lead the people to get rid of the outdated concepts and way of thinking of the past and deal with everything in an innovative way as they proceed from a new point of view and a new standard. They should also propagate the latest scientific and technological knowledge among the Party members and other working people.

The building of a great, prosperous and powerful country is accompanied by a severe class struggle, and the changes in the current situation are very complicated. By sensitively grasping the psychology and sentiments of the masses and effectively conducting the work to improve their class awareness, the primary information workers of the Party should make sure that the Party members and other working people never harbour any illusion about the enemy but strictly adhere to the class principle and the principle of anti-imperialist struggle no matter how the situation may change, and that bourgeois ideology and culture and the Western way of life do not make inroads into our ranks.

Today, when the struggle for developing and accomplishing socialism is being waged on a full scale, non-socialist practices are the main target of the work for the remoulding of man, remoulding his ideology. The primary information workers of the Party should

conduct vigorous ideological education and campaigns to eradicate all hues of non-socialist attitude towards life. They should effectively help those who cling to a non-socialist way of life to live a life proper to our society at the same time as perseveringly educating them so that they can root out that erroneous way of life. They should also remould those who are steeped in moral traits and conventions bequeathed from the old society and thus help make the revolutionary and noble socialist morality and way of life prevail throughout society.

They should apply the revolutionary principle of activity and creative methods of information and motivational work.

To establish political principles firmly is one of the fundamentals they should adhere to in their work. To establish political principles means to make the Party's ideas and intentions run through all activities and gear the latter to defending and embodying the former under the monolithic leadership of the Party. As it is a method of realizing the Party's leadership, the activity of the primary information workers of the Party must at all times be the one to correctly represent and propagate the Party's ideas and intentions. This is all the more important as they work at the lowest level linking the Party and the masses ideologically. If, thinking that establishing political principles is something solely incumbent on their superiors, they pay no attention to establishing the political principles or work in a haphazard fashion without stressing the main points, they can hardly achieve success in their work. Worse still, this may have a negative impact on the masses. Whatever they deal with in information and motivational work, they must draw distinct political and class lines as required by the Party, and pay primary attention to the main ideological and political points and giving a correct explanation of them to the masses.

The primary information workers of the Party should make the most of their information and motivational work by working in a positive and creative manner.

Positiveness and creativeness constitute characteristic features of

the mode of their activity and major factors guaranteeing its success. By working in a positive and creative fashion they can become the masters of their work and achieve success through their own efforts and wisdom. Ideological work is itself a highly creative endeavour, and the activities of the primary information workers of the Party should be more positive and creative. As they work in direct contact with people of various social strata and under ever-changing concrete situations, they cannot be effective in their work if they mechanically transmit as they are the materials and data for public education, which they are given by their superiors.

They should acquire the habit of always studying to find out by themselves methods for enhancing the efficiency of their work. They should not just wait for their superiors to provide them with effective methods and schemes for their work. There cannot be any fixed formula or panacea in ideological work. They should have their own plans and methodology to conduct the information and motivational work in a most effective way. They should make it a habit to always think how they can sow good seeds to reap a good harvest, and find excellent methods through creative thinking and earnest inquiry.

They should discard stereotyped, outdated methods of work and apply fresh and efficient ones. Our Party has consistently stressed the need to apply the methods of the anti-Japanese guerrillas in information and motivational work, i.e. the methods of frontline-style political work, and puts high demands upon it as the revolutionary advance in the new century progresses. Public lecturers should get rid of the method of simply dictating or reading lecture materials, and apply the heuristic method, a method of narrating the materials in simple, appealing words, so that the cadres and the working people can easily digest what they have learned. The information workers and the motivational workers in charge of five households each should discharge their duties on a regular basis and make skilful use of simple, mobile and yet persuasive methods of information and motivational work, not sticking to formalities or making serious things pretty. The primary information workers of the Party should

make wide use of articles carried in newspapers, periodicals, books and other kinds of publications in their work, and attentively listen to radio broadcasts so as to inform the masses of the news.

Now the People's Army is effectively applying the information and motivational methods of the anti-Japanese guerrillas in conformity with the characteristics of soldiers. The political lectures put the emphasis on the main point to enable the soldiers to etch in their minds right on the spot what they have learned. The army has produced educational materials ready on tables and has actively introduced them for educating the service personnel. The performances staged by the military amateur art groups are full of military flavours and are lively in content and form. The People's Army's news bulletins and wall pictures are profound, concise and distinct in their content and appealing to the eye. It conducts motivational work in such a way as is done on the battle field. The fact that the ideological and mental state of the service personnel is excellent is due to the armed forces conducting information and motivational work in an enterprising and effective manner in keeping with its characteristics. The civilian primary information workers of the Party should be proactive in learning from the examples created by the People's Army and widely applying them to their work.

The primary information workers of the Party should enhance their political and theoretical level and practical qualifications, and acquire traits becoming revolutionaries.

They should constantly enhance the level of their political and practical abilities in keeping with the requirements of today's reality, when socialist construction is being waged at the high stage of changing the whole appearance of the country in a modern fashion and the people are aspiring after the new in all spheres of ideology, technology and culture. By studying hard, the primary information workers of the Party should equip themselves firmly with the Juche idea of our Party, acquire a deep understanding of the Party's plans and policies for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, acquire IT knowledge as well as

knowledge of other branches of modern science and technology and be well informed of current developments. Thereby they will prepare themselves to be masters of practical abilities and wide knowledge. Of course, they should also become skilful workers in the information, education and motivation fields by accumulating relevant experiences and mastering the skills they need in the course of their own work.

They should make strong demands on themselves in acquiring the traits becoming revolutionaries.

Loyalty to the Party and the leader is the first criterion for the primary information workers of the Party. As they are to educate and lead the masses, they have to support the Party with loyalty warmer and purer than others'.

To enhance the sense of self-awareness and responsibility is of the greatest importance for those who conduct information and motivational work as a social assignment while carrying out their own revolutionary tasks. If they regard their social assignment as a burden or perform it in a perfunctory way this will have a detrimental impact on the Party's ideological work as a whole. They should perform their social assignment in a responsible and substantial manner with a high degree of consciousness that they are performing it under the Party's great trust and care. They should direct great efforts to carrying out their assignment even if it means resting or even sleeping less than others, and feel the worth of and pride in life as revolutionaries in doing so.

As they work in direct contact with the broad masses, the primary information workers of the Party should possess the sense of serving the masses and being culturally refined; otherwise, they cannot intimately mingle with the masses to share their feelings nor become good examples for them to follow. Possessed of a revolutionary outlook on the masses, they should always respect them and educate and lead them, mingling with them. As they have to present themselves in front of the masses frequently and play the role of enlightening them culturally, they have to keep their appearance neat

and tidy, speak and behave in a refined way, be decorous and attain a high level of cultural attainment.

They should always be exemplary in carrying out their own revolutionary tasks and in their everyday life. Only then can they be taken seriously by the masses, and command their trust and respect. As information and motivational work demands much effort, they should chalk up high records in carrying out their own revolutionary tasks with a determination to do the work of two or three persons each, and live a more revolutionary, cultured and honest life than anybody else does.

In order to enhance the role and sense of responsibility of the primary information workers of the Party, Party organizations should improve the work with them with a proper view of them.

The primary information workers of the Party are political workers who work directly under the guidance of Party organizations to perform the assignment entrusted to them by the Party and who contribute a great deal to the realization of its ideas and leadership. It is out of consideration for the importance of the role of the primary information workers who work in direct contact with the masses that when I give on-site guidance to the affairs of the People's Army, I meet public lecturers and motivational workers to encourage them and attend political lectures and motivational meetings to teach them in detail how to work. Party organizations and Party officials should discard the attitude of slighting the primary information workers of the Party, pay close attention to their work and lead them in a responsible manner to work in line with the Party's ideas and intentions.

Party organizations should build up the ranks of the primary information workers of the Party with persons who are loyal to the Party, enthusiastic, competent and respected by the masses. They should give them clear-cut tasks, review the results of their work in detail, and lead them to perform their social assignment properly by working energetically. Party organizations should pay close attention to the days for lecturers of study sessions, the day for lecturers of

public lectures, the day for motivational workers and the day for information workers in charge of five households in a substantial manner on the stipulated dates, so as to give encouragement to the primary information workers of the Party in their work and teach them the latest work methods, thus helping them improve the level of their qualifications and cultural attainments. Party organizations should boost the pride and dignity of primary information workers, provide them with the optimum working conditions, reward exemplary primary information workers and pay due attention to popularizing their excellent experiences.

Next year we shall be greeting the 90th birth anniversary of President Kim Il Sung. We must adorn the meaningful Day of the Sun of next year as a historic landmark in glorifying his imperishable revolutionary exploits forever and putting his lifetime wishes into reality. Party organizations and primary information workers of the Party should conduct an intensive political campaign for greeting the 90th birth anniversary of the President with a high degree of political enthusiasm and labour feats.

Great are our Party's trust in and expectations from the primary information workers of the Party in stepping up the revolutionary advance in the new century. I am firmly convinced that the participants in this conference and all other primary information workers of the Party will make active contributions to the consolidation of the Party and the building of a thriving country by bringing about a drastic change in information and motivational work in support of the Party's leadership.

SOUTH HWANGHAE PROVINCE SHOULD STAND IN THE VAN OF SOCIALIST RURAL CONSTRUCTION

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance to the Land Realignment Project in South Hwanghae Province

April 30, May 8 and 10, Juche 90 (2001)

Land realignment is a grand nature-transforming project for the prosperity of the country, and an important task in socialist rural construction. It was planned to realign 50 000 hectares of fields in South Hwanghae Province in the first stage, and the project has been carried out satisfactorily. Patches of paddies have been laid out in a regular shape and in an overall manner. This has been done on plains of Chwiya in Pyoksong County, Yonan in Yonan County, Osa in Chongdan County, Orori in Anak County, Jonjin in Samchon County, Naedong in Kangryong County and Komunjae in Paechon County.

When President Kim Il Sung gave field guidance at Oguk-ri, Anak County, Orori Plain consisted of tiny plots of paddies with roads zigzagging across them. However, its appearance has now changed completely; the roads have been straightened, all paddies have been standardized at 1 500 *phyong* (one *phyong* equals 3.3m^2–Tr.) each, and the irrigation and drainage canals have been laid out in a regular shape. The rural community has undergone a grand-scale transformation. Pleased with the realignment of the fields, the old people in Oguk-ri are said to be looking around the fields day and night, and teaching their children from this. It is quite natural. It

would be impossible for the landlords of the past to find their lands if they came here now. Some people say that the fields in Chongsan-ri and other rural communities along the Youth Hero Motorway, which were realigned long before, pale by comparison with Orori Plain. It should be so, as this realignment project has been done in the new century.

The scene of the realigned Jonjin Plain in Samchon County is very impressive. According to the blueprint of the land-realignment project, there were lots of small paddies originally, but all of them have been realigned into standardized fields. It is a marvellous feat! The realigned fields are different in size; some are 1 500 *phyong* each and others are 800 *phyong* each. I can distinguish at a glance the 1 500-*phyong* paddies. You say there are also paddies which are 300 or 500 *phyong* each, but there is no need to realign the fields on the slope in such a big way.

The realigned paddies of Naedong Plain in Kangryong County are also pleasing to the eye. The plain has its own features. The fields in South Hwanghae Province have been realigned better than those in Kangwon Province. The more I see the realigned fields, the more wonderful and marvellous I think they are. This can be called the creation of a new world. I do not understand why artists do not come to this place and paint pictures of it. It would be wonderful if they drew farmers transplanting rice seedlings in the realigned fields. Such paintings would be worth enjoying. They should not draw only the scene of Chongnyu Cliff on Moran Hill or a woman pushing a pram with a baby in it and under a parasol: they should draw the scenery of the socialist cooperative fields, which have been completely changed in our era, so as to hand the transformation down from generation to generation.

The fields of Komunjae Plain in Paechon County have also been realigned well. I heard there were more jumbled patches of paddies here than in Naedong Plain in Kangryong County. By working day and night, the shock-brigade members carried out the realigning of these fields in a short span of time, I have heard. They are worthy of

praise, as they have changed the appearance of the fields beyond recognition by filling in puddles and realigning the fields in a big way.

The project is rewarding as it has decreased the length of baulks and expanded the areas of farm roads and crop lands. It will now be convenient for tractors to move and convenient for farmers to work there. Before the realignment of the fields the farmers had to negotiate the patches of paddies with rice seedlings on their backs in the rice-transplanting season; now they need not do so. This is one of the significances of the improvement of the layout of the fields. Standardized fields make it easy to foresee the grain output. In the past there were lots of small paddies and baulks, so it was hard to correctly estimate the area of crop lands and grain output, causing a difference between the estimated output and the actual output.

I feel refreshed as I see the vast stretches of standardized fields. I am very satisfied. The coming generations will not blame us on account of crop lands. The validity of the Party's policy on improving the layout of the fields has been fully verified in reality.

The realignment of the many fields in South Hwanghae Province is one of the great successes achieved in our era, the era of the Workers' Party. What is of greater significance, however, is that the success was achieved when everything was in short supply and the situation was most difficult. The great change in South Hwanghae Province is a miracle that could be wrought only by our soldiers and people, who tide over all hardships with the spirit that they can do anything once the Party is determined, and fully demonstrates the vitality of our Party's policy and the advantages of our socialist system. We should feel due pride and dignity in conducting this gigantic nature-transforming project for the prosperity of the country under the leadership of the Party. The soldiers and shock-brigade members, who have been enlisted for the project, are reliable and proud in that they worked devoting their all for the Party and the leader, the country and the revolution even under such difficult conditions. As such laudable soldiers and other people are firmly supporting our

Party and country, our socialist cause will be ever victorious.

The officials and shock-brigade members participating in the land-realignment project in South Hwanghae Province have worked very hard. I was told that not one of them vacillated during the project, complaining about the bad conditions and hard labour. The Party has admitted into it a bulldozer driver despite his chequered family background, as he had trusted the Party invariably and worked devotedly. It is good that this has exerted a favourable influence on the other shock-brigade members, and inspired them. In judging people we should put the main stress on their present accomplishments on the principle of approaching them person by person and case by case, not on their family backgrounds. Some of the shock-brigade members have donated to this project their TV sets and sewing machines, and even prizes they won in competitions, and the enthusiasm of the shock-brigade members runs very high. They are all patriots. You should convey my high appreciation for their deeds.

Our people are excellent, indeed. Our people say that they are blessed with the leader and the general from generation to generation. Our Party is blessed with the people. As long as we have such good people, we will never hesitate or shrink on the road of the revolution. Now the enemy wonder why our socialism remains unperturbed even in such a difficult situation. This is because they do not know about our excellent people.

The transformation of the fields in South Hwanghae Province, whose appearance has changed beyond recognition, should be handed down to the coming generations. In fact, it should be filmed. Around 2050, today's miracle will be an old story. I heard that the project is being recorded on documentary films about my activities. It should be filmed also as an ordinary historical documentary. Then the coming generations will learn that these excellent fields came into being through a land-realignment project in the age of the Workers' Party.

Whenever I see the appearance of the country's land being changed as befits the land of a socialist state, I regret that I failed to have the land-

realignment project undertaken 15 or 20 years ago, when President Kim Il Sung was alive. How good it would have been if we had undertaken the project and showed him the fields realigned in an overall way like today. In those days, the country had larger amounts of fuel than today, and the conditions were also more favourable, but officials did not think about improving the layout of the fields by themselves. Probably, they thought somebody else would do it for them. In the past priority was given to both reclaiming tidal flats and realigning terraced fields. Frankly speaking, the great advantage of improving the layout of the fields is that it expands the areas under cultivation. The area of paddy fields in South Hwanghae Province is expected to increase by thousands of hectares when the land-realignment project is finished. This is wonderful.

South Hwanghae Province should vigorously push ahead with the second stage of the project.

The project in South Hwanghae Province, which has to realign over 100 000 hectares of paddy fields, is a gigantic nature-transforming project. As 50 000 hectares have already been realigned in the first stage, 50 000 hectares are left for the second stage. When the project is finished in South Hwanghae Province in the wake of the completion of similar projects in Kangwon and North Phyongan provinces, the appearance of the country's land will have been changed greatly, and solid foundations for a new upsurge in agricultural production will have been laid.

For the success of the second-stage project, the province should work well with the shock-brigade members participating in the project, so as to further raise their morale.

What is important in land realignment is to ensure the quality of work. South Hwanghae Province plans to complete the second-stage project by the 90th birth anniversary of President Kim Il Sung, so it should not undertake the project in a random way. As it is a nature-transforming project of lasting significance to be handed down from generation to generation, the project should be carried out steadily and at a high standard. Whenever a task is put forward, the officials hurry it up in order to finish it on the occasion of a certain

commemorative day or a national holiday. This only results in formalism. It seems that every project so far has been done in this manner. I do not like this way of work. Some people think that they can implement the land-realignment project in South Hwanghae Province ahead of schedule as they have experience in the similar projects in Kangwon and North Phyongan provinces, but they are mistaken. Land realignment cannot be done based only on experience. The stress in land realignment should be put on quality, not on finishing it ahead of schedule. We should not be rebuked by the coming generation after 30 years for realigning the land in a slipshod way or for form's sake.

The quality of land realignment should be inspected in a thoroughgoing way. Especially the provincial officials should strongly insist on the quality of the project.

Paddies should not be merely realigned all in a large size or to be pleasing to the eye on the plea of being bold in implementing the project. As the fields are to be realigned for raising good crops, the project should be done for convenience in farming. The sizes of the fields should not be uniform, but set according to the local geographical features. The fields in valleys or on slopes will be difficult to realign in big sizes. Some fields in the Samchon area should be realigned in small sizes.

For the success of the second-stage project in South Hwanghae Province, heavy-duty machinery, like bulldozers, should be operated properly. For this, oil and spare parts should be supplied in sufficient amounts. If not, the machinery will fail to operate at full capacity, and in the long run the project will not be able to be carried out in time. Oil and spare parts needed for land realignment should be supplied by all means. The spirit of the bulldozer drivers is running high as they have received the Party's solicitude on several occasions, so they will perform sturdily if they are supplied with sufficient oil and spare parts.

We should see to it that while the project is being implemented according to schedule, the building of structures should be kept in step with it. However splendidly the fields are realigned, they may be

damaged and farming impeded if structures are not built properly. Building structures should not be done perfunctorily and in haste, but at the highest level of utility.

The whole country should make efforts to improve the fields in South Phyongan Province after the implementation of the project in South Hwanghae Province. In our country South Hwanghae and South Phyongan provinces are the major granaries. Preparations should be made in advance for the beginning of realigning the fields in South Phyongan Province soon after the completion of the similar project in South Hwanghae Province. However, I wonder if the bulldozers participating in the project in South Hwanghae Province can carry out the project in South Phyongan Province. Scrupulous measures should be taken to produce high-quality spare parts for the bulldozers. It is necessary to realign the fields in Pyongyang and Nampho in parallel with the land realignment in South Phyongan Province. Some of the fields in Pyongyang have been realigned in the past, but many others are yet to be realigned. The fields in Chongsan-ri should be realigned again. The project in Pyongyang and Nampho should be pushed ahead with along with the project in South Phyongan Province after the completion of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project, which is now underway.

Provinces, cities and counties should realign their fields on their own, instead of expecting the state to do it for them. If they inspire the revolutionary enthusiasm of the masses through scrupulous organizational and political work, they will be fully able to realign their respective crop lands in a short span of time. They should vigorously conduct land realignment through a mass movement.

Electric cables, including those for power transmission, and communications lines should be rearranged in good order after the completion of the land-realignment project. This will be good also for increasing the efficiency of electricity supply. Electric and communications lines run in a disorderly manner everywhere, and many electric poles are out of alignment. Too many electric poles stand in crop fields. This not only causes inconvenience for farm work but also is

displeasing to the eye. A national plan should be drawn up for rearranging the cables in good order and implemented so as to spruce up the appearance of the land. The state legislation on installation and use of electric and communications lines should be adopted and the control by the state should be intensified so as to obviate such practices as laying the lines and setting up electric poles at random.

Land administration should be performed properly. Land is a valuable asset of the country to be handed down to the coming generations. The problem is that the land is not administered properly at present. When inspecting the KPA units, I found that some of them improperly administer their garrison areas. Although the fields in Kangwon Province have been realigned overall, the province does not administer them properly. The people in Kangwon Province feel thankful for the Party for having their crop fields realigned, but they fail to administer the large-sized fields properly apparently because the habit of doing farm work on small patches is ingrained. We should not confine ourselves to simply realigning the crop fields in a grand manner; we should pay close attention to teaching the cooperative farmers to administer the fields carefully. The agricultural workers in South Hwanghae Province are peasants by origin and they know how to raise good crops, so I believe that they will administer their crop fields well.

As the army and the whole country have realigned a large area of crop fields in South Hwanghae Province through a joint effort, we can expect a fresh upturn in farm work.

We are putting nationwide efforts into land realigning to free the farmers from backbreaking labour and enable them to raise good crops by realizing the comprehensive mechanization of farm work. It is only when we raise good crops that we can solve the food problem and give a strong impetus to the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. We should raise good crops by all means so as to solve the food problem on our own.

As for solving the food problem, I expect a great deal from South Hwanghae Province, which is a major granary in our country. The

province, together with North and South Phyongan provinces, contributes a great deal to grain production in our country, so its major revolutionary task is to raise good crops. By so doing, the province should contribute greatly to easing the food shortage. I was told that the agricultural workers in the province are confident that they can raise good crops this year because a large area of crop fields has been realigned and they have been provided with plastic sheeting and fertilizers in considerable amounts. If the farmers are filled with confidence they can raise good crops. The province should effect a fresh upturn in this year's farming by concentrating all its efforts and motivating the agricultural workers, and thus demonstrate to the full the great viability of land realignment. Anak County is determined to produce over 140 000 tons of grain. I hope it succeeds. President Kim Il Sung said on many occasions that the number of counties that produce 100 000 tons of grain each should be increased. We should implement his instruction.

In order to raise good crops, it is essential to strictly meet the requirements of the Juche farming method. Crops and strains should be distributed in accordance with the principle of planting them in the right soil and at the right time. They should be manured and tended in a scientific and technological way, and all types of farm work should be done in time and at a high standard.

A revolution should be effected in seed production to raise good crops. The main thing in farming is to improve seeds. By effecting a revolution in seed production, we should develop many high-yielding strains that conform with the climatic and soil conditions of our country.

It is necessary to produce organic fertilizer in large quantities and apply it to the newly-realigned fields. It is natural that the fertility of realigned fields decreases at first, because fresh soil is exposed. Orori Plain in Anak County, which is flat, has few fields with exposed, untouched soil, but the counties with many terraced fields have many such fields. Since the fertility of these fields decreases, we can increase crop yield only when we enrich the fields and increase their

fertility by applying large quantities of organic fertilizer to them. An effort should be channelled to increasing the fertility of the newly realigned fields for about three to four years. South Hwanghae Province should organize to the minutest detail the work to apply quality manure to fields by tapping various manure resources to the maximum. Rice straw must not be exported to other countries, but spread over paddies to enrich them.

Sufficient amounts of chemical fertilizers should be applied to the newly realigned fields. Only when chemical fertilizers are applied, together with manure, to the newly realigned fields, will it be possible to increase crop yield. The amounts of chemical fertilizers to be applied to the fields in South Hwanghae Province should be calculated, and they should be supplied to it in sufficient amounts for three to four years. Chemical fertilizers should not be supplied to every province in equal amounts, but supplied to granaries like South Hwanghae Province in a concentrated way and on a preferential basis. The province should be supplied with the fertilizers a fortnight ahead of other provinces.

It is important to find a decisive solution to the water problem in South Hwanghae Province. As there are many paddies in the province, it cannot raise rice properly without water. Rice farming is dependent on water. For this reason, I give instructions on supplying to the province electricity for pumping water whenever the farming season approaches, but the instructions have not been executed properly owing to the overall shortage of electricity. Our country has the best-regulated irrigation system in the world, and the system embraces every field across the country. However, it fails to prove its effectiveness because of a shortage of electricity.

Although the supply of electricity is strained, we must, by all means, provide electricity for pumping water to South Hwanghae Province. The greatest problem in farming in the province is electricity. The province must not use electricity for purposes other than pumping water. Electricity supplied for pumping water must not be used for other purposes which are not related to farming. In the

past, provinces, cities and counties, when they were supplied with electricity for pumping water during the farming season, would also use some of the electricity to run local factories that had suspended operation. Such a practice must be eliminated. Using for other purposes the electricity supplied for farming by the farming regions undermines their farming efforts. South Hwanghae Province should not always complain that it is the last to receive electricity, but organize in detail the work of making effective use of the electricity provided for pumping water. In addition, it should administer the water properly so as not to waste even a drop.

Since the paddies and non-paddies have been repartitioned into standardized sizes, we must introduce machines into all farm work by accelerating the rural technological revolution.

We cannot do farming in such a way as enlisting the People's Army and all the people by issuing an order for all-out mobilization every year instead of mechanizing farm work. The proper realignment of fields is conducive to the operation of tractors and rice-seedling transplanters. What we must do is to manufacture various kinds of useful farm machinery. Making a revolution in the production of farm machinery is an important task that has to be tackled without fail at the stage right after land realignment.

We must supply the countryside with tractors of large horsepower. Now most of the cooperative farms use *Chollima* tractors, but these tractors cannot ensure deep ploughing. For deep ploughing and extensive double-cropping in the paddies it is decisive that cooperative farms should have tractors of large horsepower. I will ensure that South Hwanghae Province is provided with 500 tractors of large horsepower. I will see whether it gathers rich crops this year, and if it does, I will have hundreds of tractors supplied to it again next year. If the ploughs installed on the tractors of large horsepower are requested to be remodelled, it must be allowed. Ploughs should be adapted to actual conditions. It will not do not to allow them to be remodelled on the pretext that they are gifts. I am going to have 7-ton trailers supplied to the province as well. They are 7-metre long and

their platforms are not high, so they are convenient for farming use. South Hwanghae Province is a flat region, so they can be towed by tractors. That is why I am going to have the trailers sent to South Hwanghae Province although they have not been supplied to other provinces.

Rice-seedling transplanters should be made to a high standard. South Hwanghae Province is said to have planted rice-seedlings in a large part of its fields by hand last year. This is nothing but a waste of manpower, and, worse still, it cannot ensure the number of seedlings per *phyong*. The rice-seedling transplanters guarantee the number of rice seedlings per *phyong* as they plant the prescribed number of seedlings at prescribed intervals. Transplanting of rice seedlings must be done by means of machinery to ensure its effectiveness. But, the rice-seedling transplanters are not high in quality. Tractors can be used for about 10 years but the rice-seedling transplanters break down soon; they work for about three years at most. So far, no rice-seedling transplanters worth mentioning have been produced. It is high time for us to effect a revolution in manufacturing rice-seedling transplanters; we should by all means manufacture them to be perfect in a technical way. We should produce high-standard rice-seedling transplanters and supply them to the realigned regions, like South Hwanghae and North Phyongan provinces, on a preferential basis.

We should make effective use of crop fields, and not allow them to lie idle. In our country, which has limited areas of land under cultivation, one important way to increase crop production is to use them throughout the year. At present, however, crop fields are left idle for almost six months, from autumn, when harvesting is finished, until the following spring, when sowing starts. It will not do to utilize crop fields for only half a year when we have realigned them in an imposing way by mobilizing large amounts of manpower, machinery and materials. I have thought about this for a long time. This problem must be solved without fail. We should study how to utilize the crop fields all the year round without leaving any of them idle, and take measures to this end. Even though this problem cannot be solved for all the crop fields in the

country, we should classify them into those in the plain areas and those in the mountainous areas, and utilize the former to the maximum.

In order to utilize crop fields all the year round, we should perfect the methods of double-crop and triple-crop farming, and introduce them widely. South Hwanghae Province and other plain regions should apply these methods to all their fields. Double-cropping and triple-cropping make possible a twofold and threefold increase in the rate of utilization of arable land, which means far greater amounts of crop yields from the same area of land under cultivation.

In double-cropping, the main emphasis should be put on cultivating cereals. It is advisable to plant wheat or barley as the first crop in the paddies.

Potatoes, a high-yielding crop, should also be planted as the first crop in the paddies. I heard that South Hwanghae Province has secured a large quantity of potato seeds, of which it had been running short, by conducting political work among the farmers, and planted them. Now potato flowers will bloom in the paddies in the province. It will be wonderful indeed to see potato flowers, which up to now could only be seen in Ryanggang Province, bloom in the paddies of South Hwanghae Province. Until this very moment, the issue of cultivating potatoes in the paddies in South Hwanghae Province has not been discussed.

Potato farming should be done by way of contributing to finding a solution to the food problem across the country. Potatoes produced as the first crop in double-cropping must be taken as a staple food, not as a non-staple food. We cultivate potatoes as the first crop in double-cropping not to see to it that it is eaten as a non-staple food or as a subsidiary food eaten between meals. We should ensure that potatoes are eaten as a staple food by cultivating them on an extensive scale.

Oilseed rape should also be planted as the first crop in double-cropping. I was told that the Naedong Cooperative Farm in Kangryong County has planted potatoes, wheat and oilseed rape as first crops. Other counties in South Hwanghae Province can plant oilseed rape as well. Planting oilseed rape will produce various

advantages: it can contribute to solving the oil problem considerably and it can be turned into manure. The seed should be good for the cultivation of oilseed rape. It will be advisable to work well with the countries that cultivate oilseed rape on a large scale to study the seeds used and their experience of its cultivation.

Stockbreeding should be developed to solve the meat problem. We should, by all means, provide the people with enough meat. If we develop stockbreeding, we can also produce a large amount of quality manure to enrich the land under cultivation.

South Hwanghae Province can turn its many hills to good account by raising goats, sheep and other grass-eating domestic animals. If goats are raised, as in Kubin-ri in Kangdong County, it will be better than raising other domestic animals. Goat's milk is good for human health. Since the water in South Hwanghae Province is not of good quality, it will be desirable if the local people drink goat's milk or yoghurt made from goat's milk. The province should raise goats in large numbers to provide goat's milk to its populace. Samchon County, in particular, is determined to do so, and so it must do a fine job of raising goats. Since the county has favourable conditions for creating pastures, it will be fully able to build an excellent goat farm if its officials tackle this task with determination. Kangryong County, too, should raise goats in large numbers. Every cooperative farm will have the manpower needed for this work. If goat-raising workteams involving women and the elderly are organized, they will be fully able to do an excellent job of it. You say that you have built a stockbreeding farm in Kyenam-ri, Sinwon County, and are raising goats and other domestic animals. I will render support to any county which is the first to be exemplary in raising goats in the province, and send it goats of a superior breed.

The officials of South Hwanghae Province must have been to Kubin-ri, Kangdong County. They should also visit Unit 757 of the Korean People's Army. The unit is raising goats in great numbers, contributing to its soldiers' diet. When the officials visit the unit, they should also look round its milk-processing facilities, which the unit

made on its own. When the county Party chief secretaries learn from the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and way of working of the soldiers and work as they do, the counties will be able to make goat-milk-processing facilities by their own efforts.

Chickens and geese as well as goats should be raised. It is a world trend to raise chickens and geese on a large scale.

We should develop fish farming to supply the people with enough fish. South Hwanghae Province has many hot springs. When the construction of the Songhwa Catfish Breeding Farm is finished the province should be able to raise catfish on a large scale.

The province has laid out its rural communities as appropriate to those of a socialist state. The dwelling houses of the Seventh Workteam Village of the Churung Cooperative Farm in Samchon County have been newly built in an excellent way. Those at the Suwon Cooperative Farm in Paechon County are also spick and span. All the dwelling houses newly built in the province are neat and tidy, and the villages are kept clean. The earthen tiles on the roofs of the dwelling houses in the province were made by the province itself. They look pleasing to the eye. The newly-built dwelling houses match the realigned fields. The province had many houses with straw-thatched roofs in the past, but now it has completely spruced up its appearance.

The more I see the modern dwelling houses located at the foot of mountains and the cooperative fields turned into a land as befits that of a socialist state, the more satisfied I feel. This can be said to be a scene of an ideal socialist countryside. South Hwanghae Province has now become the most cultured and well-off region in the country. It is marvellous, indeed. The province is worth being held up as a model for the whole country. Fields have been realigned in a splendid way and dwelling houses have been built in a cozy way; no one will find flaws in the countryside of South Hwanghae Province.

The problem of drinking water should be solved for the dwelling houses in the countryside. When excellent dwelling houses have been built, it will not do for us to fail to provide them with drinking water. The rural communities in South Hwanghae Province are said to find a

solution to this problem mainly by sinking pipes. We should see to it that the farmers do not feel inconvenience where drinking water is concerned by having to sink pipes or install water-supply systems after the building of dwelling houses.

Measures must be taken to address the fuel problem. Our fighting slogan is to build socialism. If we fail to provide the people with sufficient fuel, one of the principal means of their existence, the advantages of socialist policies cannot be demonstrated. The people of South Hwanghae Province work hard, shouldering a great share of the crop production of the country, but the shortage of fuel is acuter in the province than in other provinces. We should address this problem by all means, or else we cannot increase the forest resources however many trees we plant as the people will continue to fell them for fuel. It is not an easy job to solve the fuel problem by planting trees. A tree requires a certain period of time to grow in place of one that has been felled. The problem can be solved by means of gas, but the introduction of gas can be facilitated only in the urban areas, and is difficult in the rural areas. To solve this problem, the units concerned should run their coal mines on a regular footing. It will be advisable for South Hwanghae Province to acquaint itself with its own coal mines in a comprehensive way and draw up a plan for supplying its own coal as fuel to its populace from next year or the year after next. If it makes an investment in its own small- and medium-sized coal mines and shores up coal production, it will be able to solve the fuel crisis to a considerable extent. The problem is how to transport the coal produced, and so we need about 200 railway wagons to be supplied exclusively for the transport of coal. Also, it is advisable to supply coal to the people in the form of briquettes, not in bulk.

South Hwanghae Province not only has laid out its roads and villages in a neat and clean way, it is also exemplary in land administration. Last year I praised the road between Haeju and Yonan County as the best among all the roads in the provinces, and the road to Paechon can stand comparison with it. On my way here from

Sinchon County I felt as if I were travelling on a paved road. The province has built all its roads in an excellent way, and is keeping them in good shape. No roads anywhere else in the country can match its roads. The province should continue to administer them well.

During the current visit to the province, I found that it is pulsating with the Kanggye spirit created in the days of the Arduous March. In those days I gave field guidance to Jagang Province to have it built up as a model for the whole country and saw to it that the country learned from the Kanggye spirit which vibrated in the province. All the senior officials of the Party committees of the provinces visited Jagang Province, but it can be said that only South Hwanghae Province earnestly learned from the spirit. Everyone will feel refreshed when he or she comes to the province and sees neatly laid-out streets and villages and splendidly built roads. The experience of the province shows that if officials make strenuous efforts in response to the Party's lines and policies, there will be nothing impossible for them however difficult the situation may be. All provinces, cities and counties should take their cue from South Hwanghae Province, and make their units pulsate with the Kanggye spirit.

By conducting socialist rural construction well, we should turn the countryside of our country literally into a people's paradise, which everyone is envious of, and all the rural villages into socialist cultured villages, nice places to work and live in, so as to hand them down to the coming generations.

South Hwanghae Province must take the lead both in agricultural production and in laying out the countryside, and all other sectors of socialist rural construction.

ON BRINGING ABOUT A FRESH TURN IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF FRUIT FARMING

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance at Kwail County, South Hwanghae Province

May 13 and September 23, Juche 90 (2001)

Today I have come to Kwail County, a leading fruit production base in our country, after a long interval, and I have found that, in its appearance, the county has been improved beyond recognition.

The county town has been made to look much neater; many buildings, including the houses, have had their exteriors painted brightly and been given smart fences. I think Kwail County Town is the tidiest of all the rural county towns.

Kwail County has maintained its roads well. The farm roads, not to mention the roads from the county town to every ri, are excellent. They are so level that they look even better than paved roads. The grass verges and white-washed boundary stones on both sides of the roads are testimony to the earnest efforts made by the county people to keep the roads in a good state of repair. It is quite natural that Kwail was among the best counties in the recent road maintenance evaluation.

The rural villages situated at the foot of mountains are very neat and tidy. The village of Workteam No. 12 at Sindae Farm, which used to comprise a few scattered straw-thatched houses, has been turned into a village with modern houses. The people of Kwail

County are good at building and looking after houses. It is obvious how diligent and assiduous they are just by seeing how well they have laid out the county town and rural villages and managed the roads.

In recent years South Hwanghae Province has undertaken land improvement and house-building in its rural villages, in line with the Party's intention. I have spent several days visiting various places in the province, and I have found that it has maintained its roads well and built many modern houses in the rural areas. South Hwanghae is no longer the backward province it was in the past.

The observation pavilion at Sindae Farm in Kwail County stands on a good site. The pavilion commands a bird's-eye view of the orchards not only in Sindae but also in Sinphyong, Pukchang and Tokan. The county, since it is covered with fruit trees, is worthy of the name *Kwail* (in Korean *kwail* means fruit–Tr.), and is a vast orchard.

As I gaze at the vast expanse of fruit trees, I am reminded of President Kim Il Sung who made such great efforts to provide our people with fruit in larger quantities. In the days when the whole country was engulfed in the flames of the Fatherland Liberation War, anticipating the victorious future he ensured that fruit farms were established and that tens of thousands of fruit tree saplings were sent here. Sindae, Pukchang, Songgok and all the other fruit farms in the county bear the imprints of the tremendous efforts he made and the undying exploits he performed to turn the county into a combined fruit farm. When he visited the orchards at Sindae Farm in September 1993 he explained what should be done to care for the orchards and increase fruit production, and posed for a photograph with the farmers.

Sindae Farm has taken good care of its fruit trees. Although nearly half a century has passed since its founding, its orchards are still flourishing, because it has conducted tree rotation regularly and cultivated the trees properly. It is evident that every tree has been tended with great care.

The fields at Phogu Farm, having been realigned by the county, look fine. The county deserves praise for realigning hundreds of hectares of land at the farm in a matter of a few months by its own efforts. The wide, standardized fields, which go well with the cosy, neat villages and hills covered with fruit trees, present a beautiful sight. This is how a modern socialist rural community should really look.

It is good that Kwail County has established its own salt pans and produces thousands of tons of salt from them every year, satisfying the local demand for salt and sending the remainder to other units.

The officials and people of the county have a strong revolutionary spirit. They overcame the trials and hardships during the days of the Arduous March and forced march and preserved their orchards and increased fruit production, while improving the appearance of their towns, rural villages and roads. And recently they have, by their own efforts, realigned hundreds of hectares of fields as befits socialist Korea. Kwail County has been transformed, and is pulsating with the revolutionary soldier spirit and Kanggye spirit.

The spring scenery in the county is fine, as is the autumn scenery. Standing in the observation pavilion at Pukchang Farm, I find the fragrance of the fruit refreshing. The farm has erected a monument in honour of the President's on-the-spot guidance at the farm and laid out the area surrounding it magnificently. I particularly admire the thickly-planted mountain behind it. I can see for myself that the villages in Pukchang-ri nestled in the orchards are all neat and tidy. The seat of Phogu-ri and the villages around it are also well laid out. The seat of Phogu-ri looks better than some county towns. The standardized fields undulating with golden ears of rice and the long-distance conveyor belt at the Unryul Mine enhance the scenery of Kwail County, which has been turned into a paradise. In spring the scenery in this area must be wonderful with the fruit trees blossoming. In recent years the rural villages in our country have been considerably smartened up. If they are even better laid out in future, they will become genuinely socialist

modern rural communities where it is good to work and live.

The heavily laden apple and pear trees in the orchard in front of this observation pavilion indicate a promising harvest this year at Pukchang Farm. You say that all the other farms in Kwail County are expecting a rich harvest this year. It cannot have been easy to produce such promising crops here, where the severe drought lasted so long. The revolutionary measures the Party took–dispatching People's Army units to help the county and providing a large sum of money to ensure the supply of adequate farming tools and materials–have been rewarded. Were it not for those revolutionary measures, the fruit farms in the county associated with the President's efforts could not have been revitalized as they are now. Now, and for generations to come, we can add luster to the exploits the President performed for the development of fruit farming.

I am extremely satisfied with the way Kwail County has been laid out so splendidly, and I highly appreciate the efforts made by the officials and other people in the county to turn it into a modern socialist rural area. They have done this by displaying boundless loyalty to the Party and the leader and a high degree of love for the country and their home villages. I am also extremely satisfied with the way the county has produced such a promising fruit crop this year through a united effort with the soldiers.

Kwail County, which was established and turned into a world-class fruit production base under the wise guidance and meticulous care of the President, is a source of pride for our country and a valuable asset for our people. Foreigners who visit the county call it a world-class fruit production base, and are envious of it. The most important task facing the county at present is to increase fruit output and supply more fruit to the soldiers and other people. By building up its fruit farms it can bring about a drastic increase in fruit production.

I intend to have this county, bequeathed to us by the President, better laid out as befits a world-class fruit production base, and to make it a model in turning our country into a country of fruit farming. Upholding the Party's intention, the fruit farming sector should bring

about a fresh turn in the development of fruit farming. By doing so, we can fulfil the wish of the President to have our people supplied with fresh fruit all year round.

In order to effect a new turn in the development of fruit farming, we should put fruit production on a modern, scientific footing.

Ours is the era of science, the IT era. Without developing science, we cannot advance even a single step, nor can we ever build a great, prosperous and powerful country. Now science and technology are developing rapidly. In recent years many countries have achieved great successes in the research on the human genome. In future, based on these successes it will be possible to artificially regulate human activity and eradicate cancer and various other diseases. Computers are now being introduced in managing poultry farms, and potato farming is being put on a modern footing on the basis of the latest science and technology. The key to developing fruit farming also lies in putting fruit production on a modern, scientific basis. This is a demand of the new century, and in order to carry it out we need to catch up with and lead the developed countries in the sector of fruit farming as soon as possible.

The most important thing in putting fruit farming on a modern, scientific basis is to give definite priority to seed improvement. As is in stockbreeding, seeds are of paramount importance in fruit farming. Only when we plant orchards with varieties of fruit trees which are high-yielding and suited to the climatic and soil features in our country, can we rapidly increase fruit production. However, there are several low-grade varieties among the fruit trees cultivated in Kwail County.

All the countries where fruit farming is developed are cultivating superior varieties. A certain country has distinguished itself in fruit farming after acclimatizing and cultivating on a wide scale imported, superior varieties. Its apples–regarded as the best in the world–are of varieties it imported and acclimatized. We should give the sector concerned the task of importing saplings of superior apple and pear varieties and sending them to Kwail County.

The M 106-type dwarf apple cultivated at Sindae Farm seems

good. This variety produces high yields and is wind-resistant. In cultivating fruit trees we should concentrate on such dwarf trees, which require little investment and produce high yields. It would be advisable to plant orchards mainly with M 106-type apple trees in future.

If we are to catch up with and even overtake the leading countries in fruit farming, we should replace all the apple and pear trees in five or six of the 11 fruit farms in Kwail County with superior varieties and thus make their output competitive on the international market. There is no reason why our people should have only small apples and pears to eat. As time passes, people's demands for food increase. Until about ten years ago, our people simply drank goat's milk after boiling it; they never thought of making yogurt, cheese or butter from it. Soon our people will regard it as quite backward to drink boiled goat's milk, and not consume it in the form of yogurt, cheese or butter. We should develop fruit faming so as to ensure that our people have bigger and more delicious apples and pears to eat than people in other countries have.

We need to name fruit varieties properly. The bottle-shaped pear is currently called a red pear. It will not do to give fruit random names. I can see no reason why the bottle-shaped pear should be called red pear when it has been called bottle-shaped pear since olden times. The relevant sector should coordinate the names of fruit varieties and, where necessary, change them.

Fruit trees should be tended in a scientific manner. However high-yielding fruit trees may be, they will not yield a rich crop if they are not properly tended. The Aeguk 1, 2, 3 and 4 are apples which the Pukchang Farm produced this year from imported saplings of superior varieties; however, the fruits are small and poorly-coloured because the trees were not properly tended. This fact alone shows how important it is to tend fruits trees in a scientific way. All the processes in fruit production, from the soil preparation and manuring to the pruning, the thinning of young fruits and the application of pesticides, should be done in a scientific manner as suited to the

ecological needs and characteristics of fruit trees.

It is fundamental to tending fruit trees that the pruning and thinning of young fruits be done as suited to the ecological characteristics and nutritive conditions of the fruit trees and in conformity with the regional natural and geographical conditions. Some fruit farms, in their eagerness to increase production, do not thin the young fruits in a proper manner, resulting in the size and weight of the fruits being smaller. This means a loss in terms of profitability. Improper thinning of young fruits may also cause fruit trees to degenerate quickly owing to the lack of nourishment. Some of the pear trees in front of us are bearing too many fruits as small as wild pears, and they look to be in poor condition. Who will eat pears which are as small and hard as wild pears? If the thinning had been done as required by the technical regulations when they were young, the fruits would not have been so small. From next year on, you should do thinning in conformity with the technical regulations so as to maximize the size and weight of the fruits.

In order to encourage fruit farms to raise the quality of their produce, we should not set uniform prices for apples and pears, but classify them according to the size and taste. If prices are set within a wide range, fruit farms will give precedence to quality over quantity and try to produce quality fruits.

A scientific fertilizing system needs to be established and a large amount of liquid manure applied to fruit trees. It is a world trend to raise domestic animals in large numbers and enrich soil with liquid manure instead of chemical fertilizers. I am told that the bumper harvest of potatoes in Taehongdan County this year is largely attributable to the fact that the county produced a large amount of liquid manure at its newly-built pig farms and used it to fertilize the fields. Liquid manure improves the soil, so it will ensure that fruit trees produce higher yields and the trees themselves are healthier. It was so cold last winter that many persimmon trees died in Pyongyang, but the well-nourished ones survived.

All the farms, institutions, enterprises and individual households

in Kwail County should wage a mass campaign to produce liquid manure and apply it to the local orchards. The county should also fetch manure produced by the Pyongyang Sewage Works. President Kim Il Sung said many years ago that the Pyongyang Sewage Works should allocate 50 000 tons of manure to the county annually. From now on, the works must supply 50 000 tons of manure to the county every year without fail. Kwail County should make sure that it fetches 50 000 tons of manure every year from the sewage works and apply it to its fruit trees, as the President instructed.

A study should be carried out to determine whether a modern chicken farm should be built in Kwail County. Because chicken droppings are as good as compound fertilizer, it will be very good if they are applied to orchards. I am told that the farms that supply feed to chicken farms manure their fields with chicken droppings from these farms, and that this is quite effective. It would be a good idea to build a modern chicken farm in Kwail County and apply the chicken droppings from it to the fruit trees.

It is also necessary to study the methods of applying fertilizer to fruit trees. According to a report, the countries where fruit farming is developed apply fertilizer in liquid form. You should study which would be the most effective method of applying fertilizer and introduce that method in fruit farming.

Pest control is very important in fruit production. Pest control in fruit farming can be called precisely fruit production. As apple and pear trees are particularly vulnerable to pests, they may be easily damaged unless comprehensive pest-control measures are adopted. The fact that fruit production has not increased in our country over the past few years is attributable chiefly to poor pest control owing to the short supply of pesticides. Apple and pear trees require several applications of pesticides a year if they are to achieve their maximum yield.

You say that the fruit farms in Kwail County apply water mixed with clay and pesticides to the fruit trees to kill the pests inside them. That method is interesting. It will be effective in killing pests which

have wintered there. I have heard that the fruit farms spray pesticides even over young tress by means of tractor-mounted sprinklers. This method causes a huge waste of pesticides. Knapsack sprayers must be used for applying pesticides to young trees.

As pests live in general on the reverse side of leaves, pesticides should be sprayed upwards when they are applied to apple and pear trees. A documentary film has a scene of a plane spraying pesticides over an orchard. That method does not kill all the pests and only wastes pesticides. According to a report, the countries where fruit farming is developed use the method of spraying pesticides upwards from mini-tractors.

It is advisable to rotate fruit trees on a planned basis. Old trees produce poor yields. So you should change old trees for young ones promptly so as to increase fruit production in a sustainable way. You say that the fruit farms in Kwail County rotate their fruit trees according to a plan on a yearly basis. You should continue the rotation so that the orchards in the county remain young.

As fruit farming is labour-intensive, it is important to mechanize it. So I have ensured that sufficient farming equipment and vehicles, including tractors, trucks and sprayers, have been sent to Kwail County.

If we are to increase fruit production, we must intensify scientific research into fruit farming and introduce the successes into production promptly. Intensifying scientific research into fruit farming is a major way of putting fruit production on a modern, scientific basis. Only by intensifying scientific research can we successfully solve the scientific and technical problems arising in fruit production and steadily increase it.

A pomiculture institute should be established in Kwail County. Kwail County is our country's central fruit production base. The county has thousands of hectares of orchards. There are few places in the world with a fruit base this big. However, we have not established a pomiculture institute but clung to the traditional method of fruit production. The countries where fruit farming is well developed have

well-furnished institutes even in orchards covering less than a thousand hectares and produce fruit on a scientific basis. We should establish a pomiculture institute in Kwail County and staff it with a competent team, with researchers from the Academy of Agricultural Science as the core. And we should provide the researchers with good living and working conditions. It is particularly important to provide them with excellent research rooms and laboratories. A system should be established under which the Academy of Agricultural Science gives scientific and technological guidance to the pomiculture institute.

Scientific and technological exchanges with foreign countries in the field of fruit farming should be promoted. Kwail County should send many people involved in fruit growing abroad to acquire saplings of superior fruit varieties and learn advanced methods of tending fruit trees. These people must be experts. Only then can they learn what they need to. When a delegation is to be sent abroad to study advanced technology related to fruit farming, its members should be selected through consultations among the relevant units, including Kwail County.

The fruit farming experts who are sent to countries where fruit farming is well developed should inquire into the methods used in the labour-intensive work, such as pruning and thinning. As labour costs in capitalist countries are high, the fruit producers there will never use a lot of people to do pruning and thinning. As the problem of manpower is acute in our country, we must learn from foreign methods of labour management.

We should not follow a one-sided policy in our scientific and technological exchanges with foreign countries, but be bold in sending people to various countries, where they can learn advanced technology. If our scientific and technological exchanges with various foreign countries are worthwhile, we will be able to introduce and popularize in a short period of time scientific and technological successes which otherwise would have taken us decades to achieve. We were able to introduce advanced potato farming techniques

because we promoted scientific and technological exchanges with foreign countries.

If we are to put fruit farming on a modern, scientific footing as required by the new century, we must realign the orchards into standardized ones, as we did with the paddy and non-paddy fields. Only then can all the work be mechanized and the orchards fully assume the appearance of the orchards of a socialist society. The realignment of orchards will also help with the introduction of mechanization in the labour-intensive work in fruit farming.

The realignment of orchards may disrupt immediate production to some extent, but this will not be a big problem. All the orchards should be realigned step by step starting from those whose trees have degenerated and need rotating. The orchards in Kwail County should be realigned first. We should dynamically push ahead with the realignment project in the county by drawing up plans first and mobilizing labour and technical means. If all the paddy and non-paddy fields and orchards are realigned, the appearance of the rural communities in our country will be drastically transformed.

We should increase state investment in the fruit farms in Kwail County, and supply adequate quantities of farming materials to them so that they can increase production. What is important here is the timely supply of fertilizers and pesticides. As the Party has already sent trucks, tractors, knapsack sprayers and plastic containers to them, they will have few problems in fruit production if they are supplied with fertilizers and pesticides. We should include the amounts of fertilizers and pesticides needed by Kwail County in the state plan and ensure that they are supplied in sufficient quantities. For the present, we must take steps as soon as possible to supply the county with fertilizers and pesticides for next year's farming.

The county needs to be equipped with bases for the repair of farming machinery and vehicles. Kwail County should keep the trucks and tractors sent to it by the Party in a good state of repair and thus extend their serviceable life. To this end, good repair bases

should be built, the ranks of drivers reinforced and education among them intensified. The relevant sectors should take steps to equip Kwail County with modern bases for repairing farming machinery and vehicles.

A well-regulated system should be established for transporting fruit promptly to the places of consumption. A few years ago, I saw to it that trucks were sent to a relevant sector to carry fruit produced in Kwail County to Pyongyang. They may be inadequate if fruit production increases in future. Rail and road transport should be used for transporting fruit on time. Once Kwail County is provided with a diesel locomotive and wagons, it should carry fruit intensively in the fruit season and coal or fertilizers out of season.

The fruit produced in Kwail County must not be exported, but supplied to our people. We are building up the fruit farms in Kwail County and increasing fruit production not to make money but to provide our people with fruits. Fruit does not bring in much money even if it is exported. Fruit produced in Kwail County used to be exported. From now on, however, it should be supplied to our people, especially the soldiers and children.

Kwail County has done well to supply Pyongyang with 18 000 tons of fruit this year. From next year on, the city should supply the fruit from Kwail County free of charge only to the children at kindergartens and nurseries, and sell the remainder at groceries or markets. This will bring crowds of people to the groceries and add to the scenic appeal of the city. Some officials, in the belief that an advantage of the socialist system lies in supplying equal amounts of food to all the people, supply fruit under the rationing system; this is not necessary. Socialism is not a society where every person has an equal share, but a society where one is rewarded according to the work one has done. We should ensure that those who work harder for society and the collective take a greater share.

Kwail County intends to send to the People's Army 513 tons of fruit this year in commemoration of May 13, the day when I gave field guidance in the county. That is a good idea. The soldiers will be

very pleased to receive the fruit.

While increasing fruit production, you should process the fruit you produce properly. Kwail County has the Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory, so it can process fruit well. The Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory is well equipped. Its production capacity is by no means small. I am told that the equipment at the factory was imported many years ago. It seems it can remain serviceable for several years more. Before visiting the factory, I intended to have all the equipment scrapped if it was too dilapidated, in the same way that we had the electric arc furnace blown up shortly after the liberation of the country, and have a full set of modern equipment imported for it. However, the equipment is better than I had imagined. Although the equipment is somewhat outdated, it can fully serve present production if some production lines can be installed. Machine-building factories should be given the task of producing the equipment needed for reinforcing the factory. Kwail County should produce various kinds of tasty processed fruit without any waste by operating the factory properly.

It should collect and process all the windfalls. I have heard that windfalls are used to produce wine. But it would be much better to slice and dry them and provide them to the children. Dried fruit contains vitamins, sugar and many other kinds of nutritive substances that are good for children's growth.

The factory should increase its product variety and improve quality through careful organization. Many factories and enterprises are preoccupied with beautifying their buildings, and show no concern for improving the quality of their products. This is not a proper way of working. Of course, it is a good thing to smarten up factories in a cultured way. It is the Party's requirement that factories should be laid out like a palace inside and like a garden outside. This requirement, however, is to all intents and purposes aimed at putting production on a normal footing and improving the quality of products, not at making the factory aesthetically appealing. We should congratulate a factory on being well run if it mass-produces

quality goods, even though its buildings may not be so attractive. The main task of factories and enterprises is production.

The processed fruit produced by and on display at the Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory is varied and looks to be of high quality. Although the colour is not so good, dried fruit tastes good. We should produce dried fruit in large quantities to supply them to the children.

When President Kim Il Sung gave field guidance at the factory, he visited the fruit drying facility. This shows how concerned he was with providing our people with high quality processed fruit. There will never be a leader in the world who loves his people so dearly and devotes his all to them as he did.

If we are to put production at the Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory on a normal footing, we must take steps to supply it with sufficient raw and other materials, as well as electricity. The main ingredients in processed fruit are fruit and sugar. As for the fruit, it poses no problem as it is supplied by the county itself. The fruit-processing factory can put production on a normal footing if it is supplied with sufficient sugar and electricity. The relevant sectors should supply the factory with 1 000 tons of sugar every year. Although we do not have much sugar, we can fully supply the factory with sugar if we direct all-Party and all-state attention to it.

It is also necessary to take steps to solve the problem of materials for packaging the processed fruit. Solving this problem is an important condition for maintaining production at a high level. Supplying packaging materials is a problem in every country.

The Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory currently packages its fruit jam in cans, but bottles are better containers for jam. Cans have to be treated with chemical substances such as antiseptics and enamel. So, in other countries bottles are preferred to cans for packaging jam. Because bottles do not need to be chemically treated, packaging jam in bottles is cheaper, and not harmful to people’s health. The material for making cans is very expensive on the international market, so it is good that the factory is equipped with a bottle production line. Particular attention should be paid to improving this production line.

We should ensure that the electricity supply to the factory is normal so that it can produce the bottles it needs for packaging. It is advisable, however, to package jam to be supplied to the People's Army in cans as bottled jam is inconvenient for soldiers to carry in their backpacks when they are out in the field training.

Recently, packaging jam in foil has become a world trend. We need to study this method. As jam is usually consumed at one time once the package is opened, it is all right to package it in foil. Containers made with foil will cost much less than those made with iron sheets.

The Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory also needs to be supplied with heavy oil if it is to operate normally, since it has oil-fired boilers. To be honest, operating a fruit-processing factory by means of oil-fired boilers is not cost-effective, given our country's situation. Still, we must supply heavy oil to the factory if we are to provide the soldiers and other people with processed fruit. We must also supply it with iron sheets.

It is important in normalizing production at the factory to enhance the sense of responsibility and role of its officials. Whether a factory runs normally or not depends largely on the work of its officials. In units which are running as they should, their officials have a strong sense of responsibility and practical ability. Some days ago officials from a department of the Party Central Committee conducted a surprise inspection of a factory in Huichon, and found that the factory had been changed beyond recognition over the previous few years. A detailed examination revealed that the senior official at the factory was a hard worker. Officials must be people with great practical ability, a sharp intellect and a strong sense of command. Such men are the genuine officials required by our Party in the present era. Officials should work by virtue of their ability, not authority. The time is long gone when they could work only by virtue of their authority or enthusiasm. Officials must be well-versed in their work, organize all their work scrupulously based on a correct methodology and push ahead with undertakings with consistency once they have

started them. Because they are in charge of work related to the people's livelihood, the officials in the light industry sector should be more scrupulous and have a stronger sense of responsibility than those in other sectors. Once I have given a task to an official, I often inquire into how it is being implemented so as to ensure that he or she carries it out. For example, after I have given officials the task of having crop fields realigned, I go to the site to see how the project is progressing and review the results. Once they have given tasks to their subordinates, officials must keep urging them strongly to implement them. If they leave the implementation to a spontaneous effort and sit idly by thinking that things will go well of their own accord, they will never solve any problem.

Officials should support the Party wholeheartedly and work as intended by it. I have always shared weal and woe with the people and done my best for them. I identify my pleasure and the value of my life in their happiness. If you support me sincerely, you should work harder to provide the people with a happier life. Those who work hard in the posts assigned to them by the Party, regardless of whether their service is appreciated or not, are officials who are truly loyal to the Party, even if they do not shout "Hurrah for the Party!" Our officials should become genuine revolutionaries who prove themselves worthy of the trust and affection of the Party and the leader through their work results. They should obey the Party's orders and directives without reservation, and do only what the Party orders them to, even if they want to do more. If we tolerate the slightest manifestation of liberalism within the Party, the consequences may be serious and lasting.

Officials should learn from President Kim Il Sung's trait of keeping close to the people and fully embody it in and out of work. The President, who always believed in the people as his God, discussed state affairs with them and solved their problems, sometimes standing on a paddy ridge and sometimes sitting knee to knee with them in the shade of a tree. When he was giving field guidance at Chongsan-ri, he talked to the farmers, sitting on a straw

mat on a threshing ground. We must learn from his trait of keeping close to the people and glorify his revolutionary exploits from one generation to the next.

When a new fruit-processing factory is to be built, it should be located close to the fruit production site, not in the county town like the Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory. Bringing factories and enterprises close to raw-materials bases and places of consumption is an elementary requirement in economic construction. I can see no reason why this factory was built in the county town, far from the fruit-production base.

As I say from time to time, we must change the economic structure in a far-sighted way if we are to revitalize the economy and build a great, prosperous and powerful country. Because many factories and enterprises in our country were built far away from the raw-materials bases and places of consumption, transport difficulties often occur and production costs are much higher.

One of the reasons why many factories and enterprises in our country are in such inappropriate locations is that in the days shortly after the country's liberation and in the period of post-war rehabilitation, our officials dared not build new ones close to raw-materials bases or places of consumption but, because our country was in such dire circumstances, only reconstructed and expanded what had been destroyed. The Japanese imperialists built factories and enterprises in places favourable for transport to Japan by sea in order to facilitate them in plundering our country of its resources. We must change the country's economic structure without fail within our generation and thus make our country, our motherland, into a most prosperous and developed country where Kim Il Sung nation lives.

A study should be conducted on the possibility of erecting windmills in Kwail County. Windmills have various advantages. They generate electricity in a sustainable way without polluting the air. They must be set up in windy places. As it is located on the west coast, it is windier in Kwail County than in other places. In the old days the county was called Phungchon (in Korean *phung* means

wind–Tr.) because of the high winds. Windmills built in such a windy place as Kwail County will be extremely advantageous.

While looking round Kwail County, I have been convinced that the measures the Party adopted with regard to the guidance of its fruit farms were quite right. The relevant sectors should give the county careful guidance and assistance.

The senior officials of Kwail County and the Phungchon Fruit-Processing Factory are determined to carry out the tasks given them by the Party and thus repay the Party's trust in and expectations of them with loyalty. It is my belief that their determination will surely be realized.

I hope that all Party members and other working people in Kwail County will continue to add glory to President Kim Il Sung's exploits associated with the county by better laying out the orchards and drastically increasing fruit production through a united effort, true to the Party's intention.

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY ITAR-TASS

July 24, Juche 90 (2001)

I am grateful that ITAR-Tass has requested an interview with me.

I will be very pleased to answer your questions.

First, I would like to talk about the relationship between Korea and Russia, and the prospects for its development.

Korea and Russia are neighbours who have maintained traditional friendly relations for a long time. The development of these relations fully accords with the interests of the peoples of the two countries, and is of great significance in ensuring peace and security in Asia and the rest of the world. We set great store by the friendship between Korea and Russia, and pay close attention to the development of relations between the two countries.

The Pyongyang summit of the leaders of the two countries held in July last year was a landmark in developing the friendly relations between the two countries to a new and higher stage.

The visit to Pyongyang by President Vladimir Vladimirovich Putin, the first by a Russian head of state, made a great contribution to the development of the relations between the two countries, and we highly appreciate it. Proceeding from our common determination and stand with regard to the further development of our friendly and cooperative relationship, President Putin and I had candid talks, deepening our mutual understanding and confidence.

At the summit meeting and talks we had a frank exchange of

opinions concerning bilateral relations and a series of international issues of mutual concern. As a result of our discussions, we signed the DPRK-Russia Joint Declaration, in which we made public the common determination and desire of the governments and peoples of our two countries to develop the friendly and cooperative relations to a new and higher stage, and clarified our common view of and stand on important international issues.

The Joint Declaration and the DPRK-Russia Treaty of Friendship, Good-Neighbourliness and Cooperation signed in February last year are historic documents that provide a guarantee for promoting the friendly relations between Korea and Russia. Clearly defining the principle and direction of the development of friendly and cooperative relations between the two countries, the declaration and the treaty deal comprehensively with political and foreign relations, national defence and security, mutual economic cooperation and trade issues, and all other matters arising in the development of bilateral relations. The declaration and the treaty created an opportunity to develop the friendly and cooperative relations between the two countries in all fields on the principle of complete equality, mutual benefit, mutual confidence and non-interference in each other's internal affairs.

The future of the friendly relations between Korea and Russia is very bright. Since the Pyongyang summit broad sections of the societies in both countries have displayed unprecedented enthusiasm for developing the relationship between the two. In accordance with the spirit of the declaration and the treaty, practical measures have been taken by the two countries concerning cooperation in the fields of the economy, military affairs, science, technology, education and culture. Since the two countries' determination to develop the relations of friendship and cooperation is unshakeable, guaranteed by the declaration and the treaty, and they have a decades-long tradition of close cooperation, they can develop their relations comprehensively if positive measures are taken. We believe that the Korea-Russia relationship will be strengthened remarkably in the new

century, the 21st century, by the joint efforts of the governments and peoples of the two countries.

Dialogue between state leaders plays an important role in developing relations between countries. If the leaders maintain a close relationship with one another, their countries and peoples will inevitably establish friendly ties. I am going to visit Russia soon at the invitation of President Putin. I am pleased that I will be visiting Russia and meeting President Putin again in Moscow. Meeting the friendly people of Russia will be an emotional moment for me. I am sure that the upcoming Moscow summit will be an important occasion for cementing relations between the leaders of the two countries, which were established in Pyongyang last year, and for further promoting Korea-Russia friendship.

As for the question of the United States' establishment of its missile defence system, I shall touch upon the question since the United States is provoking us as part of this development.

The United States is now clamouring about a so-called missile threat from our country and some others in an attempt to justify the setting up of the missile defence system. We are informed that in pursuit of its aims the United States is trying to abrogate the Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty which it concluded with Russia.

The United States' attempt to establish the missile defence system has now become a target of world-wide denunciation because it may renew the arms race.

We support Russia's stand of maintaining strategic stability through the ABM Treaty.

The United States' accusation of a "missile threat" from our country is totally unfounded. It is nothing but a lie to hide its intention to dominate other countries. No matter how much noise they make, saying, "North Korea is threatening the United States by means of missiles," and therefore "The United States is trembling with anxiety and fear," nobody will believe it. Worse still, the new US administration is now talking about the "threat" of our conventional armed forces, not satisfied with the nonsense about "north Korea's

missile threat." That is preposterous. It is another outrageous challenge to us.

Our missile programme is of a purely peaceful nature. It threatens nobody. Implementing a peaceful missile programme is no more than an exercise of our legitimate sovereign rights. The world knows that we are not threatening the United States, but that the United States is constantly threatening us by occupying half of our country by force of arms.

You have also asked about the prospect of normalizing relations between our country and the United States and Japan. That depends entirely on the policies and attitudes of the latter two countries.

The new US administration has resumed its policy of isolating and stifling the DPRK in the new century, a policy that had already proved to be bankrupt in the 20th century, and is obstructing the improvement of DPRK-US relations, instead aggravating the tense situation. The hardline policy pursued by the United States to bring pressure to bear on us is a futile attempt that failed yesterday and will fail today as well. Our consistent stand is to approach good will with good will and respond to a hard line with a harder line.

Our independent foreign policy is consistent and principled. No matter how the situation may change, and no matter what challenges we may encounter, we will maintain the sovereignty and dignity of our country, and confidently advance along the road we have chosen. We will develop good-neighbourly, friendly relations with all countries on the basis of mutual respect for independence, and make efforts to improve relations with the countries which have previously been hostile towards us, provided they respect our sovereignty and discard their hostile policy.

A prerequisite for improving our relations with Japan is that it should atone for the crimes it committed against our country and nation. To try to improve relations with Japan while ignoring its criminal past does not make sense. The present reactionary rulers of Japan are manoeuvring recklessly to put a pretty façade on and justify their shameful past, attempting to bury their crimes forever.

If Japan takes a sincere attitude towards the question of redressing its past, in line with global trends, and gives up its hostile policy and acts towards our country, the relationship between Korea and Japan can be improved.

Finally, you have asked me how I spend my leisure time and what my hobbies are.

Frankly speaking, I have a lot of work to do. Shouldering the lifetime mission of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, we must build a thriving socialist country on our land and achieve national reunification as soon as possible. That reality does not allow me to waste time before we have built a thriving country, and achieved national reunification.

As for my hobbies, I am fond of mixing with soldiers and other people, and spending time with them. I find my life worth living and get most pleasure when I learn how they live and work, and take care of them, talking with them and sharing their feelings. I also like books and music. Reading and listening to music are a part of my life and a source of inspiration for my work.

I would like to take this opportunity to convey my friendly greetings to the Russian people, and wish them every success in their struggle to build a powerful Russia and a better life.

ON EXTENSIVELY DEVELOPING POULTRY FARMING ON THE BASIS OF THE LATEST SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance at the September 27 Chicken Farm and Chicken Farm No. 112

September 5 and November 10, Juche 90 (2001)

To extensively develop poultry farming on the basis of the latest science and technology is an important policy our Party has advanced in order to improve the people's standard of living.

In recent years the People's Army has built several modern chicken farms true to the Party's policy; this time the soldier-builders have successfully built the September 27 Chicken Farm in the short period of less than one year on a wide area covering dozens of hectares. The site of the chicken farm, which is situated in an orchard, is a very good one. The great leader President Kim Il Sung designated this place as a site for a chicken farm long ago. Building a chicken farm on a plain reduces the area of crop land and is not conducive to veterinary and anti-epizootic work. Making people wear white overalls when they step into compound of a chicken farm is for the prevention of epizootics. I heard that Jagang Province has built a modern chicken farm in a scenic valley.

The buildings of the September 27 Chicken Farm have been arranged to a high standard. The colour of the single-story buildings harmonizes with their appearance. The buildings of a chicken farm should be as excellent as the one for fattening chickens. The iron

plates on the roofs of the buildings are thin, but they will not be blown away by the wind, I think. They will last for about 10 years if they are maintained properly. The builders have done a good job. The buildings in this chicken farm are the most excellent of those in the chicken farms that I have visited so far. The doormats made of gem stones lying in front of the gates to the building for fattening chickens and other buildings look exquisite.

The chickens in the fattening building are big. Their weight can be increased if they are fed more before being slaughtered. It is amazing that some of the 5-month-olds weigh as much as 8kg.

It is interesting that raising ducks in cages was tried on an experimental basis in the building for fattening chickens when the building was left empty after the chickens there were slaughtered. It would be advisable to take into consideration the experience when updating the duck farms. The cages should be partially redesigned for raising ducks.

It is wonderful to see the eggs transported on the conveyor belt. It looks as if a cascade of eggs is flowing along it. The soldiers likened the eggs transported on the conveyor belt to the gravel transported on a conveyor belt at an excavation site. It is a fair comparison. The eggs transported on the conveyor belt look as if they may break, but they do not. It is remarkable that the chicken farm produces 41 000 eggs a day on average. Many of the hens lay eggs at around 11:00 am and others by 2:00 pm, so it would be good to collect the eggs from 2:00 pm.

The area surrounding the chicken farm has been laid out well. The lawns around the buildings look good. Dust will not gather around the buildings surrounded by lawns like those in this chicken farm. I heard that the lawns were watered during the dry season; they have been taken good care of.

Water supply will not pose a problem as a reservoir has been built together with the chicken farm. There will be no need to worry about the supply of electricity for the chicken farm either, because a system has been established for supplying it to the chicken farm through an

exclusive line from the East Pyongyang Thermal Power Station and also from the Pyongyang Thermal Power Complex.

I was told that the outside walls of the feed-processing room were plastered with a mixture of limestone and cement and the walls looked ugly, so the builders painted them with the materials they had made by themselves. The problem of coating materials needs to be solved.

I am very satisfied with the fact that the soldier-builders successfully built the September 27 Chicken Farm by displaying ardent patriotism. I highly appreciate their feats of labour.

It is commendable that the September 27 Chicken Farm has produced 360 tons of chicken meat, 5 611 900 eggs and dozens of tons of duck meat in the few months since its inauguration. It is also laudable that the chicken farm is supplying the meat and eggs to hospital patients and those recuperating at health centres and rest homes, soldiers of the army units, and the builders who are engaged in the project for renovating the chicken farms in Pyongyang.

The senior officials of the September 27 Chicken Farm are to be commended for putting production on a high, regular footing from the first day of its operation by mastering the modern technology of raising chickens and managing the farm in an efficient manner. As the chicken farm has been built into a modern chicken farm, it should be managed in such a way that it can set an example for the whole country. The problems that are arising in running the chicken farm should be submitted to me in a comprehensive way.

I am visiting Chicken Farm No. 112 again one year after my last visit, and I have found that its appearance has changed a lot. Many fruit trees, like apricot and plum trees, have been planted in its compound, and the slogan boards match well with the terrain features of the chicken farm. The newly-built marker of my previous on-the-spot guidance looks good.

The scenery of the chicken farm is beautiful–better than that of the Hwangju Chicken Farm. This chicken farm built by a lake in a quiet valley looks like a holiday camp when seen from afar.

It is most pleasing to see a cascade of eggs transported on a conveyor belt at the laying workshop. The egg collector, which warns when the belt is overloaded, is marvellous. All the chickens in the cages at the fattening workshop have big feet and are fleshy. They are fed well. The 43-day-olds weigh 2.2kg on average, the biggest 2.6kg. It is a great achievement that the chicken farm overfulfilled the chicken production plan for this year by 25 per cent and the egg production plan by 30 percent. Today I have looked round the chicken farm with great satisfaction as it is normalizing production on a high level.

To put poultry farming on a scientific and intensive footing is a trend of the present times. Only when poultry farming is put on a scientific and intensive footing as demanded by this era of development can the production of chicken meat and eggs be increased rapidly to improve the people's standard of living. This is why our Party, despite the difficult economic conditions of the country, decided to extensively develop poultry farming on the basis of the latest science and technology, and ensured that the work of putting poultry farming on a scientific and intensive footing was pushed ahead with vigour. According to our Party's far-reaching plan for supplying chicken meat and eggs in larger amounts to the service persons of the People's Army and other people, the Hwangju Chicken Farm, Chicken Farm No. 112, September 27 Chicken Farm and several other chicken farms have been built over the past few years, all of which are completely automated, reaching world standards. Feed-processing, feeding, production of chicken meat and eggs, hatching and all other production lines are controlled by computers. Slaughtering chickens is also automated. In these chicken farms, whose production lines are completely automated and which raise chickens by highly scientific methods, one employee looks after tens of thousands of chickens.

These modern chicken farms are precious assets of the country for our people's well-being and proud edifices in the era of the Workers' Party to be handed down to posterity. They have already begun to pay

off considerably, helping to improve the diet of our service persons and other people by producing large amounts of chicken meat and eggs. Our bold decision to build modern chicken farms has produced the glorious reality of today. The present revolutionary upturn being brought about in the development of our country's poultry farming clearly proves the validity and vitality of our Party's policy of extensively developing poultry farming on the basis of the latest science and technology and putting it on a scientific and intensive footing. How pleased President Kim Il Sung would have felt if he had seen such modern chicken farms in his lifetime! He took so many pains to develop poultry farming, giving on-the-spot guidance. He ensured that chicken and duck farms were built in all parts of the country, personally selecting their sites, and instructed that cooperative farms should raise chickens on their threshing grounds. He took so much trouble to develop poultry farming so as to provide our people with better living conditions, and now his wish has come true.

The newly-built chicken farms should not rest content with the successes achieved; they should strive to normalize the production of chicken meat and eggs on a high level by improving their management. They can produce large amounts of chicken meat and eggs if they normalize their production at full capacity as their production capacities are enormous.

If they are to operate at full capacity, they should, above all, manage their equipment well.

The newly-built chicken farms are furnished with sophisticated, ultra-modern equipment, so they should manage them in an efficient way to ensure their full-capacity operation and extend the lives of these precious assets. I heard that their life span is about 20 years but they should be managed so efficiently as to last longer. The chicken farms should direct primary concern to the management of their equipment, and ensure that it is all operated in keeping with the requirements of the technical regulations.

I was told that Chicken Farm No. 112 is experiencing trouble getting spare parts. I assume that this may be true of the other chicken farms too. Measures should be taken to supply spare parts to the

chicken farms promptly. The chicken farms should be allowed to sell some of their by-products and surplus products to the agencies that import chicken meat and eggs from foreign countries, so as to earn money for buying equipment, spare parts, materials and anti-epizootic medicines for their management and operation. It should be studied whether it would be good to set up a national corporation for importing from foreign countries spare parts for the chicken farms in a unified way.

It is necessary to carefully test the equipment of factories and their spare parts before importing them from foreign countries. In former days the testing was not done carefully, so among the equipment imported for chicken farms were some old ones disguised as new ones. The galvanized iron plates of the silos for storing processed feed at the Hwangju Chicken Farm and other newly built chicken farms are shiny, but those of the silo at the September 27 Chicken Farm are rough. In future, when purchasing equipment, it is necessary to make contact with several foreign corporations and make them compete with each other; only then will we be able to import excellent equipment. Otherwise, we may not be able to import such top-of-the-line equipment.

Effective measures should be taken to ensure an adequate supply of electricity to the modern chicken farms so as to enable them to normalize production by working at full capacity. I was told that some days ago Chicken Farm No. 112 experienced confusion in production owing to a power cut. Power supply to the modern chicken farms should not be suspended even for a few minutes as they are furnished with ultra-modern equipment and look after living things. Officials in the relevant sector should examine the state of power supply to Chicken Farm No. 112 and other modern chicken farms built in recent years, and take all necessary measures.

To rear chickens well is one of the fundamental factors for normalized production at the chicken farms. A chicken farm, however modern it may be, cannot put its production on a normal track if it fails to rear chickens well. The chicken farms should improve their

employees' technical skills for the operation of all the processes of rearing chickens, including giving them feed and water, and regulating the temperature and humidity in their cages, scientifically and technically in conformity with the physiological features of chickens.

Chicks growing as reserve breeding hens should be looked after well. Only when they grow strong and healthy, can they lay fertile eggs. The chicks should be kept in their cages for about 150 days before being moved to the cages for breeding. Then they will lay fertile eggs in large numbers there.

Hatching should be done carefully. The fertile eggs produced by the September 27 Chicken Farm are smaller than those supplied to the people. This is because they are laid by different breeds of hens. If you boil eggs supplied to the people, you will see that the whites are similar in their width. This is because they were laid by hens that were reared under the same conditions and with the same feed. I can see many fertile eggs in the hatchery, which have been put in it for as few as 3 and as many as 13 days. The rate of hatching should be increased by controlling the hatching in keeping with the requirements of the stipulated rules.

In order to achieve success in raising chickens, it is necessary to establish a national system of breeding superior pedigree chickens. The raising of chickens cannot be suspended after slaughtering the grown ones, so if a proper system of breeding superior pedigree chickens is not established, success cannot be achieved in rearing them. Moreover, it is impossible to import fertile eggs from foreign countries every year by spending foreign exchange to run the chicken farms at home. A national centre for breeding superior pedigree chickens should be set up to supply fertile eggs to the chicken farms in a unified manner.

Feed supply is most important in running modern chicken farms. Without solving the feed problem it will be impossible to increase the production of chicken meat and eggs. In former days the chicken farms were not greatly productive mainly because of a shortage of

feed. Radical measures should be taken to solve this problem. If the feed problem can be resolved, rearing chickens by industrial methods will be worth a try.

The chicken farms should make efforts to solve the feed problem by themselves. Now that some cooperative farms have been designated as feed-producing bases for the modern chicken farms, the latter can get enough supply of feed if they organize the work carefully.

The cooperative farms designated for supplying feed to the chicken farms exclusively should improve their farming method and seeds to radically increase crop output. At the same time, the chicken farms should give active material assistance to these cooperative farms. The former should send the chicken droppings to the latter for enriching the fields. I heard that Chicken Farm No. 112 sends chicken droppings to the cooperative farms under it. This is right, because the chicken droppings help fertilize the soil since they are as effective as composite fertilizers.

The protein-rich feed, defatted bean cake, is the major feed for chickens. It is reported that the defatted bean cake imported from other countries is more expensive than the beans traded at home. We should satisfy the demand for defatted bean cake on our own by all means. We should adhere to the principle of ensuring profitability in rearing chickens as well. It is praiseworthy that Chicken Farm No. 112 plans to produce by itself half of the required amount of defatted bean cake next year and the total amount from the following year. I have seen a large area of bean and corn fields around the compound of the September 27 Chicken Farm, so it should increase crop yields by cultivating the crops in the proper way.

According to data, chicken droppings can be used as domestic animal feed after being treated with composite microorganisms. Such feed contains 17 per cent of protein, while maize only contains seven to nine percent. A test was conducted to compare a pig which was fed on this feed with the one fed on conventional feed. The result showed that the weight of the former increased by 4kg more in a month as compared with that of the latter. So chicken droppings can be said to

be a good source of domestic animal feed.

The chicken farms should study how to store the feed properly. Chicken Farm No. 112 needs a storehouse for keeping thousands of tons of corn. I wonder why the storehouse was not included when the chicken farm was in the design stage. In my opinion, the chicken farms should make chests like the grain chests in the cooperative farms, and store the feed there. Chicken Farm No. 112 should build a feed storehouse in a valley that I chose as the site of a duck farm.

A factory that produces calcium carbonate should be built for the supply of sufficient amounts of that chemical to the modern chicken farms. The shells of the eggs from Chicken Farm No. 112 are thin because the feed for the hens does not contain enough calcium carbonate. Thin-shelled eggs are easily broken during transportation.

Veterinary and anti-epizootic work is of special importance in running the farms, where the hens are reared collectively. In stockbreeding, anti-epizootic work is vital to production. The chicken farms should equip themselves with enough facilities for this work and establish a strict system to ensure that not a single chicken dies from an infectious disease. No persons other than the employees of the chicken farms should be allowed to enter them, and every employee should be encouraged to observe the anti-epizootic regulations spontaneously.

Chicken meat and by-products should be processed in an effective way. The chickens should be butchered properly in the room for chicken processing. The meat becomes tasty and of high quality only when the blood and giblets are completely removed from the chickens. The by-products from the chicken farms should not be discarded but utilized in an effective way.

Effective measures should be taken to improve the storing and supply of the products from the chicken farms.

I was told that Chicken Farm No. 112 produces too much meat and eggs to deal with. It should make scrupulous arrangements to transport its products to the sites of consumption immediately after their production. It is necessary to establish a system whereby the

chicken farms supply a specified amount of meat and eggs to the relevant units so that the latter can consume them in a planned way. As the units have a limited capacity for refrigerating the meat and eggs, they cannot deal with too many supplies at a time, resulting in degeneration of some of them.

In order to supply chicken meat to the relevant units upon demand, it is necessary to store it after deep-freezing. Of course, to keep chicken meat in deep-freeze conditions is not better than to keep it in a cooling state, because the taste of chicken meat deteriorates in the former case. It is a world trend to keep meat and the like in a cooling state, not in deep-freeze conditions. But meat may not be kept long in a cooling state, so now there is no other way than to store it in deep-freeze or quick-freeze conditions. According to data, the taste of meat may be preserved when the temperature rapidly drops to 40 to 50 degrees Centigrade below zero. The temperature in the room for storing chicken meat at the September 27 Chicken Farm seems to be rather high. When quick-freezing chicken meat the temperature should be 20 degrees Centigrade below zero or lower. The temperature of 37 degrees Centigrade below zero, which is that of the storage room of this chicken farm, is good.

The chicken farms should direct great efforts to sprucing up their surrounding areas, keeping the workplaces clean and tidy, and creating a health-friendly environment.

In building chicken farms, supplies of water and electricity and transportation should be taken into consideration, but what needs special attention is sprucing up their surrounding areas. The main thing in building a modern chicken farm is laying out its surrounding area. I give on-the-spot guidance at the newly-built modern chicken farms not just to see their equipment, but to learn whether they have been built into edifices of lasting significance for the people that blend well with the surrounding landscape. All the equipment of the modern chicken farms were uniformly imported, so their technical specifications are identical.

The areas surrounding the chicken farms should be covered with

trees. If there is no forest of tall trees around the chicken farms, there will be no significance for the employees to work in white overalls as dusty winds blow. Planting trees around the chicken farms is all the more urgent these days when sandstorms frequently blow in our country.

I heard that the September 27 Chicken Farm planted 43 000 trees in all last year and this year. It should plant more trees. The orchard in the compound of the chicken farm should not be converted into a corn field, but tended well. If the pear, apple and plum trees in the orchard are old ones, they should be replaced with new strains of fruit trees so as to turn it into a "youth orchard" like those in Kwail County. A mini-tractor necessary for tending the orchard will be sent to the chicken farm. As the lawns occupy a wide area of its compound and they are tended with care, lawn mowers are also needed. Lawns should be mowed by machine. This makes them look nice and saves labour. Other chicken farms should form a wide area of lawns in their compounds like this chicken farm.

There are not many trees around Chicken Farm No. 112 now; more trees of good species should be planted to cover this area completely with trees. The units of the People's Army should actively help the chicken farm in this regard. And they should also improve the rivers in this region. The roads in the compound are not well paved, so they should be repaved. While repaving the roads, the dwelling houses of the employees should be repaired at the same time. As I have instructed, those in the relevant sector should take immediate measures to pave the access road of the chicken farm.

Now Chicken Farm No. 112 is experiencing trouble in the education of its employees since it does not have a hall of culture or other buildings for mass education. The designers who copied the foreign designs of chicken farms are to blame for this. Halls of culture and the like are not even considered in a money-centred capitalist society, which is not interested in the education of workers. That our designers slavishly copied foreign designs for building chicken farms means that they apparently lack creativity. Even if we

are to build only one factory, we should build it in our own way in conformity with the actual conditions of our country, adhering firmly to our Juche-oriented stand.

Attention should be directed to providing the employees with satisfactory living conditions. Then they will feel encouraged to work harder. The modern chicken farms should regularly supply chicken meat and eggs to their employees on a monthly basis; otherwise, their zeal for production might be dampened.

It is important to computerize the business activities of the modern chicken farms.

I think that the level of computerization of the operations of Chicken Farm No. 112 is not so high, mainly because the officials of the unit in charge of this chicken farm have not paid due attention to putting the management of the chicken farm on a scientific and modern footing, as demanded by the new century, the IT era. What is important in putting the management of the farm on a scientific and modern footing as demanded by the IT era is to effect comprehensive computerization so that all the production lines are controlled and guided through a computer network. This will make it possible for its manager to effectively organize and guide the production activities sitting in his office, not running here and there as he does now. The manager of Chicken Farm No. 112 knows about computers to a certain extent, so he will become proficient in operating a computer if he studies a little harder. Those in the relevant sector should help the chicken farm computerize its business activities in a comprehensive way. As for running the modern chicken farms, I am planning to have Chicken Farm No. 112 built up as a model unit that fully meets the demands of the IT era, and popularize its experience among other modern chicken farms.

The higher organ in charge of Chicken Farm No. 112 should, in future, set up a computer network connecting the modern chicken farms under its authority. Then it can grasp the actual conditions of those farms, and properly control and guide them. As an optical fibre cable has been laid to Chicken Farm No. 112, it will not be a problem

to connect the chicken farm with the higher organ through a computer network.

To set up a close relationship among the modern chicken farms in the fields of production and technology is an important factor that promotes production. It is necessary to establish a well-regulated system of spreading scientific and technological knowledge among the chicken farms for technological upgrading. Now the officials in charge of the modern chicken farms are concerned only with production; they apparently do not pay due attention to technological guidance to these farms. This is wrong. The chicken farms, however modern they may be, may lag behind the times if the work of disseminating modern science and technology and updating their technologies is not organized down to the minutest detail. The present era, the IT era, demands that officials prepare themselves in terms of science and technology. It is only when they are well versed in the latest science and technology that they will be able to put their enterprise management on a scientific and modern footing as demanded by the present era. The officials who are ignorant of the latest developments in science and technology do not deserve to be called officials on duty in the IT era. In future a system should be set up whereby the modern chicken farms are connected through a computer network for giving technological guidance in a unified manner for raising chickens, such as dissemination of scientific and technological knowledge and prize shows of breeding hens. The modern chicken farms built by the service persons of the People's Army should set an example in technological upgrading.

The modern chicken farms should intensify scientific research for developing poultry farming in a far-sighted way in support of our Party's idea of attaching importance to science.

The key to increased production is to develop science and technology. The chicken farms should build laboratories and other research bases, and conduct research into poultry farming steadily in conformity with their respective conditions.

It is praiseworthy that Chicken Farm No. 112 is conducting

research for breeding a new strain of chicken while raising on an experimental basis a strain native to our country. The strain of chicken which is raised on this farm for egg laying is the major one that has so far been raised in our country for the production of eggs. If the rate of egg laying by this strain is almost as high as that of the Roman strain, research into the native strain should be continued. Superior strains can be bred in a few years if all the chicken farms are encouraged to launch research for breeding new strains, like Chicken Farm No. 112, and prize shows of breeding hens are organized frequently. Because strains are as important in poultry farming as in agricultural farming, the strains of chickens that grow quickly and lay many eggs consuming less feed should be bred by all means.

The modern chicken farms should also direct close attention to training competent poultry technicians. For this purpose, they should select promising persons from among their employees so as to send them to relevant universities.

It is necessary to build more modern chicken farms while keeping the newly-built ones in a good state of management, and to renovate the conventional chicken farms in a modern fashion. Then an upsurge will be brought about in the production of chicken meat and eggs, and one of our people's long-cherished ideals will be realized.

Our Party expects much from the chicken farms in Pyongyang, where technological upgrading is under way, the catfish farm which is now being built and will utilize the waste warm water from the East Pyongyang Thermal Power Station, and the greenhouse now under construction. The production capacity of the catfish farm is designed to be the largest among those built in recent years. I am thinking a lot about how to improve the diet of the Pyongyang citizens. If the above-mentioned three projects are implemented, it will become possible to supply chicken meat, eggs, catfish and vegetables to the citizens of the capital city on a regular basis. Then their diet will be greatly improved. Nothing should be spared for the people, including the Pyongyang citizens. We should do all we can to provide the

people with a happy life. The three projects should be stepped up for their early completion.

In future, more modern chicken farms should be built in the provinces. If a modern chicken farm is built in each province, chicken meat and eggs can be supplied to people working in labour-consuming sectors, such intellectuals as scientists and artistes, and hospital patients. Chicken meat and eggs from the chicken farms should be supplied to the workers at the munitions factories on a preferential basis. I have already ensured that modern chicken farms were built in Jagang and North Phyongan provinces. Such a chicken farm should be built in North Hamgyong Province as well. These chicken farms should be built to be of lasting significance so that they will operate efficiently even in the distant future. If South Hamgyong Province renovates the Kwangpho Duck Farm, then it will be able to supply enough duck meat and eggs to the citizens of Hamhung.

It is important to make a close study of how to increase the cost-effectiveness of poultry farming. According to data, a chicken farm whose capacity is several times larger than a modern chicken farm built in our country is now in operation in a foreign country. I was interested in the building of a large-sized chicken farm, and instructed that the officials concerned should get information about it from that country. Then it should be carefully calculated whether operating such a large-sized chicken farm is cost-effective, because in order to run such a large-sized chicken farm we will have to convert a whole county into a base for supplying feed exclusively to it.

The officials of Chicken Farm No. 112 say that they are determined to spruce up their workplace and set an example in the production of chicken meat and eggs for the whole country to follow by implementing to the letter the tasks set forth by the Party. I sincerely hope that their determination is crowned with success. We should develop poultry farming as demanded by the new century true to the Party's policy, thus writing a new chapter in the history of modern poultry farming.

KIM CHAEK UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY IS A POWERFUL BASE OF OUR COUNTRY FOR TRAINING PEOPLE TALENTED IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Talk to the Teaching Staff of Kim Chaek University of Technology While Giving On-Site Guidance at the University

September 19, Juche 90 (2001)

Early this year, I had planned to visit Kim Chaek University of Technology. While inspecting the KPA units after returning from my recent visit to the Russian Federation, I never forgot about it. Today I have managed to find time, and have come to the university.

The university has erected well the monument to President Kim Il Sung's field guidance to it with a block of granite. The university was founded on his personal initiative and developed under his leadership into a reliable base for training people talented in science and technology for the building of a thriving country. Etched on every page of the glorious history of the university are his immortal leadership exploits.

On display at the education and science exhibition of the university are the successes it has achieved in education and scientific research, which show the level of its development and its achievements. It is good that the university puts emphasis on training the students into people who are prepared politico-ideologically, scientifically and technologically, by basing all its teaching on Party

policies and updating the content of scientific and technological education while paying due attention to education in socio-political subjects. It is also praiseworthy that its teaching staff and researchers have made valuable achievements in their research and introduced them to production and construction.

Officials should give full support to the scientists in their research work. They should refrain from arguing with the scientists or interfering in their work for no reason. I was informed that a researcher is experiencing trouble in his research into graphite because there are some people who pick a quarrel with him. I did not inquire in detail into whose argument is right for this is a scientific and technological matter, but it is wrong to pick a quarrel with researchers or interfere in their work in this or that way instead of assisting and giving support to them. The disputes arising in scientific research should be settled by a scientific panel. If officials find this or that fault with the scientists over their personalities or problems in their life, and ignore their achievements in scientific research the latter will be unwilling to make new inventions and the projects imbued with their life-long efforts might be brought to naught.

The officials of the university said that they have earned or saved foreign exchange by means of the new achievements in scientific research. But they must not approach scientific research from such a point of view. Scientific research is not a business for making money. Scientists cannot develop our country's science and technology if they give precedence to earning foreign exchange. What is most important for them is to work with one aim–to contribute to developing the science and technology of the country through effective research. Scientists must concentrate all their efforts on scientific research.

Officials must have a correct understanding of IT and work as demanded by the IT era. They now think that their units will be keeping pace with the IT era if they equip them with some computers, and retrieve data from them or type with them. They are misguided. They should be capable of performing various complex and

sophisticated tasks with computers, in other words working as demanded by the IT era.

It is a good thing that Kim Chaek University of Technology is developing various programs. The university is said to be developing programs and selling them to foreign countries. This is necessary, but what is more important is to develop many programs needed for developing the information technology of the country. What is essential in this regard is to develop programs of our own style. We should follow the road of developing programs of our own style. If all the scientific research institutions buckle down to it, this matter can be resolved within four to five years.

Institutions must not lean toward self-centredness in developing programs. Now the Pyongyang Informatics Centre, Korea Computer Centre, the State Academy of Sciences and such educational institutions as Kim Il Sung University and Kim Chaek University of Technology are all developing programs. If they develop programs without any unified control, as they do now, they cannot achieve good results. Developing programs should be undertaken under unified control. These institutions should not disperse their forces for implementing the same projects, but concentrate them. In order to develop IT, including programming, and the IT industry as a whole, it is necessary to establish a nationwide, unified control system in this field. This is what I have long thought.

The automatic control engineering laboratory of this university is furnished with various kinds of modern experimental equipment and apparatuses for intensified education of the students through experiments and practical training. Other universities should follow suit and furnish their laboratories with sufficient experimental equipment and apparatuses.

I was told that the teachers and researchers of this university are using computers in a reading room to gain access to the literature on science and technology and other data that are based in the Grand People's Study House, Central Information Agency for Science and Technology and Invention Office. If the computers are connected to

these institutions through a telephone network, as they are now, the speed of transmission will be slow. A computer network with a fast transmission speed should be made available for the teachers and researchers.

Today I learned that this university has made a lot of achievements. For the past 50-odd years since its establishment, the university has developed into our leading institution of scientific and technological education, into a world-class university of technology, under the leadership of the great leader and the Party, and achieved great successes in the training of people talented in science and technology and in scientific research. The graduates from the university are playing a core role in developing science and technology of our country and modernizing its national economy. I feel greatly satisfied with the fact that the university has produced a large number of competent persons who possess a strong revolutionary spirit and profound knowledge of science and technology.

I have long had a high opinion of Kim Chaek University of Technology. I have done Party work for almost 40 years, and, in this period, I have learned that the graduates from this university have sound ideas and logical thinking power. They also achieve good results in any work they do by delving deeply into it and pushing ahead with it assiduously. They are proficient in foreign languages, too. The officials who graduated from the Faculty of Automatic Engineering are proficient not only in English but also in Japanese; the standard of their learning of foreign languages is not inferior to that of experts. Written on the CVs of some officials is that they can translate foreign literature without the help of dictionaries, but there are few who can do so in practice. A large number of graduates from Kim Chaek University of Technology are working at the Party organs. They are always responsible, have a strong spirit of inquiry, and play the role due to them. This means that the university has conducted efficient education and edification of its students.

By actively conducting scientific research on a Juche-based stand,

the university has also achieved great successes in solving the scientific and technological problems arising in stepping up socialist economic construction and pushing back the frontiers of science and technology.

I highly appreciate all its teachers and researchers, including the aged professors, for having remained loyal to the Party sharing weal and woe with it without any vacillation during the days of the Arduous March and forced march, a period of severest trials.

Training a large number of talented people who can shoulder by means of science and technology the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country is posing itself as an important task now. A great, prosperous and powerful country cannot be built by words. In order to attain this goal, we must rapidly develop the science and technology of our country and modernize its national economy on a high level. Science and technology are a propellant for the building of a thriving country, and this goal can successfully be attained only when the efforts to that end are supported scientifically and technologically.

Kim Chaek University of Technology has a particularly important part to play in making this country prosperous and powerful by rapidly developing its science and technology and putting its national economy on a modern track. My visit today to this university is aimed at encouraging it to produce a large number of people who are skilled in science and technology and can make great contributions to making the country prosperous and powerful. The demand for people talented in cutting-edge science and technology will increase when the struggle for building a great, prosperous and powerful country grows intensified with the development of science and technology and the revitalization of the national economy. Kim Chaek University of Technology, in conformity with its mission and duty, should adhere to, as its basic task, the training of people talented in science and technology who can shoulder the building of a great, prosperous and powerful nation, and train them more efficiently and in larger numbers.

In order to attain this goal, universities should improve their teaching and edification in keeping with the demands of the IT era in the new century; they should reformulate their teaching programmes and plans accordingly, and steadily update the content of education in science and technology. At the same time they should raise the proportion of application of IT and computers in the teaching of all technological subjects.

Universities should closely combine theoretical education and practical training. They should build up their bases for experimentation and practical training by equipping the laboratories with one or two units of ultra-modern experimental equipment and machines, and intensify education through experimentation and practical training to make the students skilful at operating them.

The level of attainment of students depends on the level of their teachers. In order to train the students to become workers skilled in science and technology as required by the effort to build a great, prosperous and powerful country, it is of decisive importance to improve the qualifications of the teachers. They cannot keep pace with the developing reality only with conventional knowledge and experience. Gone are the days when the teachers educated their students with conventional knowledge and experience. They should make sustained efforts to acquire advanced science and technology while enriching their experience in education and edification. As hens, which are not fed with enough micro additives, cannot lay perfect eggs, the teachers, who have not acquired ample knowledge, cannot train their students to become excellent workers skilled in science and technology as required by the era. Only those who are well versed in advanced science and technology can produce outstanding students. Teachers should make steady efforts to acquire higher, deeper and richer knowledge.

Universities should be encouraged to establish sistership relations with their counterparts in other countries and promote scientific and educational exchanges with them. University teachers and researchers cannot improve their qualifications by simply going to foreign

countries only to look round factories or read books in the libraries. When they visit foreign countries, they should learn advanced teaching methods, and science and technology by attending lectures given in their universities, looking round the laboratories there and studying their teaching plans and curricula. Moreover, they should not confine themselves to learning such things, but reflect the excellent points of their learning in their own teaching plans and curricula to improve their teaching.

Kim Chaek University of Technology should be built up further.

Inspecting the panoramic plan of the university, I found some buildings yet to be constructed. The projects of its library and gymnasium should be included in the additional plan, and the whole of Pyongyang should be enlisted to the projects, so as to finish them quickly. This will also be conducive to establishing throughout society the atmosphere of giving importance to science and technology.

The library of the university should be designed to be an e-library. Its architectural model is not well designed. To equip a library with all the necessary books, it should be designed as a large building. But if it is designed to be an e-library, the building does not need to be so large. It is necessary to redesign the library by consulting the designs of the e-libraries of other countries, and build it as the best e-library in Asia. The library of the university should be provided with plenty of books on science and technology, even some which are not available in the Grand People's Study House. After the construction of the e-library at the university, I am going to have it gain access to the Internet.

The gymnasium should be built well. The Party has set it as an important policy to develop physical culture and sports in our country. It is only when the gymnasium is built well that the students can exercise properly and we can develop physical culture and sports in our country. The project of the gymnasium should not be launched after finishing that of the library; the two projects should be implemented at the same time. The gymnasium should be built as a

multifunctional building, where sports games, artistic performances and rallies can be held. It is a worldwide trend to erect buildings for multiple purposes. If there is a conference hall in the main building of the university, an exhibition of achievements in science and technology can be arranged in the gymnasium so that people from other institutions can visit it. The gymnasium of the university should be built as well as that of Kim Il Sung University.

The entrance hall of the main building should be improved. The main building was built splendidly, but the seams of the stone slabs on the frontage of its entrance hall were not patched well. It would have been better if the seams had been patched with something like silicon resin. In fact, the work was done in such a slipshod way that the building, erected with precious funds, looks undignified. The tiled walls on both sides of the entrance hall are uneven. The frontage and columns of the entrance hall are covered with stone slabs, and its side walls with tiles. From an architectural point of view, they look incongruous and degrading. As this is a very important university, the entrance hall should be improved by covering both its frontage and side walls with stone slabs to make it look imposing and graceful.

I am determined to have all the problems arising in the teaching and management aspects of the university resolved. I will have funds disbursed for the university to buy books and equipment for classroom teaching and scientific experiments, including the latest computers, and minibuses and cars provided for its aged staff members to use on their business trips to provinces. This will also be helpful for establishing throughout society the habit of both attaching importance to science and technology and giving prominence to teachers and scientists. I will also have some eight-ton trucks provided to the university for its better management.

Public interest in Kim Chaek University of Technology should be promoted. I was informed that this university has produced scores of heroes, but I think that this number is small compared with the scope and history of the university. In former days the title of Hero was conferred on many officials in agriculture and other sectors, but there

are not so many scientists and technicians honoured with this title although they made new inventions and discoveries after laborious research. This is mainly because our officials have had an incorrect view of science and technology and played down their significance. But it is partly because the scientists and technicians have not made many valuable achievements that render great service to developing the national economy. Scientists must present scientific and technological successes. They become infirm at an advanced age of course, but their brains are more agile than those of other aged people, probably because they keep doing mental labour with computers. In future, public interest in the fields of science and technology should be promoted, and prominence be given to scientists throughout society.

The Party organization of Kim Chaek University of Technology should conduct effective work to train all its students into faithful workers who will serve the Party and the country with a high standard of knowledge of science and technology.

Kim Chaek University of Technology is a powerful base of our country for training people talented in science and technology and a "pedigree farm" for the production of hard-core scientists and technicians. The Party's trust in and expectation of the university are very great. I believe that all its teaching staff and students will make contributions to the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country through efficient training of people talented in science and technology, and with high practical abilities and scientific and technological achievements.

THE QUESTION-AND-ANSWER STUDY METHOD SHOULD BE DEVELOPED STEADILY AND IN A FRESH WAY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Information and Publicity Department of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

September 21, Juche 90 (2001)

The model question-and-answer study contest of the officials at national agencies in the sector of culture and the arts was excellent.

The theme of the contest was Songun politics and Songun-based revolutionary leadership of the Party, and the title was properly defined. Songun politics and Songun-based revolutionary leadership constitute the life of our revolution. Apart from them, the destiny and future of socialism are inconceivable. In order to defend and accomplish the cause of socialism it is necessary for all the Party members and other working people to firmly equip themselves with the Songun idea of the Party and implement its Songun revolutionary line to the letter.

The officials who took the floor at the contest had a relatively good understanding of the problems related to Songun politics and Songun-based revolutionary leadership, and gave correct answers to the questions raised. They explained correctly the essence and validity of Songun politics and Songun-based revolutionary leadership of the Party. They unanimously supported the Party's Songun line, and expressed their determination to champion and implement it. This is very encouraging. The officials in the sector of

culture and the arts who took part in the contest made good preparations. Officials should be thoroughly transformed on revolutionary lines to make them become keen supporters and implementers of our Party's Songun politics.

Nearly 30 years have passed since I saw a question-and-answer study contest for the first time. Observing a similar contest for the second time after a lapse of such a long period, I felt again that it is a unique and advantageous method of studying.

Studying is the primary duty of revolutionaries. Only when they study hard to take nourishment for the revolution can revolutionaries grasp the objective of and ways for the revolutionary struggle and make a revolution properly.

Our Party has set studying as an important part of the organizational and ideological life of Party members and other working people, and the primary requirement for them. It pays first and foremost attention to it. As a result, a well-regulated system of studying has been established throughout the Party, and our country has developed into an ideological power where all the people are single-heartedly united on the basis of one idea. This is one of the most precious successes our Party has achieved.

Studying should be done effectively; only then, can one correctly grasp the Party's policies and make them an integral part of one's thoughts. One of the best methods of studying is the question-and-answer method, which has been proved advantageous in practice. This method is most effective in that it helps get rid of formalism in studying, heightens the zeal for studying among the broad sections of the people, strengthens collective control and cooperation between colleagues in studying, and ensures that studying is combined with practice.

The question-and-answer contest is not only helpful to those who take the floor, but also efficient for the education of other participants. Approximately 3 000 people in addition to those who took the floor observed today's model contest, and there can be no more effective method of studying than the question-and-answer

method in simultaneously educating such a large number of people in the ideas and policies of the Party. The Information and Publicity Department should make proactive efforts to develop question-and-answer contests, a unique and advantageous method set forth by our Party, on the basis of the successes and experiences made in today's contest.

Such a practice as making only those good at rote learning take the floor should be abandoned in running question-and-answer contests. Most of those who took the floor in today's contest were young; apparently, they were selected because young people are good at rote learning. Rote learning should not be the way of studying. Quotes from the leader do not need to be learned by heart. It is advisable to make those who take the floor read quotes from the original works of the leader. Then it can be judged whether the quote being read is appropriate to the question raised or not.

Elderly cadres are excluded from question-and-answer contests, since such contests demand rote learning. But nobody should be barred from the contests. Rote learning should be abandoned to make everyone, irrespective of age or rank, take part in the question-and-answer contests. If rote learning is the criterion, the number of those who are to take the floor will be limited, and only those good at rote learning will be selected. Such a tendency should be guarded against. A question-and-answer contest is a waste of time if only those who are good at rote learning or have a glib tongue or a sonorous voice take part.

It is not necessary to say what is inessential when taking the floor at a question-and-answer contest. For example, when and where a certain factory was built and what it produces is inessential in an answer to a question concerning laying the foundations for self-supporting military industry. The answers to the questions should be focused on their ideological contents. Only what is essential should be given in answer to the questions.

Additional questions should not be raised as to what has already been answered. If there is nothing to ask additionally, the other team

should not raise more questions, but acknowledge that the answer made was correct.

Apparently, there are not so many songs prepared for question-and-answer contests. Many good songs can be selected for such contests since there are lots of songs, including those from the revolutionary operas, created in the past. Also, there are new ones being created and disseminated in large numbers every year. It was wrong to select only a few songs for the contest. All the participants in the contest should be encouraged to sing many famous songs created in our era.

The question-and-answer study method should be developed steadily and in a fresh way. This method of studying has been inherited from the way of studying of the anti-Japanese guerrillas, but it cannot be said to be a true inheritance if it is copied and preserved mechanically without any creative development. With the advance of the times, we should develop the good things of the past steadily and in a fresh way. Question-and-answer study contests should not be treated as a set pattern. The contents, forms and progress of the contests should be improved so that they may be of educational significance.

Today's question-and-answer study contest of the officials at national agencies in the sector of culture and the arts was held nearly 30 years after the first question-and-answer contest of artistes, so it would be advisable to consider all the teams that took part in the contest excellent. Besides, measures should be taken to give gifts to all the participants in this question-and-answer contest, the first national contest of its kind held in the first year of the new century.

The Information and Publicity Department should faithfully support the lines and policies of the Party, and explain their theory. This will make it possible to get Party members and other working people to have a correct understanding of the ideas and policies of the Party, and cherish them as articles of faith. The department should loyally support the ideas and policies of the Party as suited to its own mission, and conduct information and publicity work in a novel and

effective manner to foster all the people as keen supporters and advocates and thorough implementers of the ideas and policies of the Party.

I have something to say about an important slogan of the Party following my visit to the People's Palace of Culture. As I have said before, the slogan "Long live the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung!" should be changed to "Long live the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's revolutionary ideas!" This matter should not be delayed any longer. I was informed that the units of the People's Army have hung the latter slogan horizontally on the upper part of the front walls of conference rooms or on the façades of halls, and the slogans concerning the Party and the Republic on both sides. It would be advisable to take account of several situations. If the slogan "Long live the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's revolutionary ideas!" is to be hung, it would be advisable for the department to discuss where to hang it and make scrupulous arrangements to this end before changing the slogan all at once on President Kim Il Sung's 90th birth anniversary. No place can be an exception in this regard, to say nothing of conference rooms and halls for cultural activities.

Party control and guidance should be intensified to ensure that the sector of culture and the arts does everything as instructed by the Party and refrains from working at random.

JOURNALISTS AND OTHER MEN OF THE PEN ARE IDEOLOGICAL STANDARD-BEARERS WHO STAUNCHLY CHAMPION OUR IDEOLOGY, OUR SYSTEM AND OUR CAUSE

Letter to the Participants in the Eighth Congress of the Journalists Union of Korea

November 18, Juche 90 (2001)

The Eighth Congress of the Journalists Union of Korea, which has been called in the first year of the hope-filled 21st century, is of great significance in the history of our Party's mass media. Availing myself of this opportunity, I would like to send my warm congratulations to the participants in the congress and all other journalists and men of the pen, who have devoted themselves to championing and glorifying our style of socialism with the pen of the revolution in their hands under the leadership of the Party.

The mass media constitute a major field of our Party's ideological work. Our Party attaches great significance to the role that the mass media, including newspapers, news services and radio and TV broadcasting, play in the revolutionary struggle and construction work, and ensures that the mass media keep in step with the advance of the times.

I have always given importance to the pen in the revolutionary struggle. The revolution makes progress on the strength of ideology, and the might of ideology is guaranteed by the pen. In order to

awaken the ideological consciousness of the masses and arouse them to heroic struggle, it is necessary to give importance to the pen and improve its role. If the pen of the revolution is strong, socialism thrives in the minds of the masses; if not, it degenerates and crumbles.

Our Party's idea of giving importance to the pen originated in the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. From the early days of his anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle President Kim Il Sung gave special importance to the activities of the mass media, and had various revolutionary publications issued during the arduous armed struggle, when no support from elsewhere was available, to awaken the guerrillas and the rest of the people to revolutionary consciousness and rouse them to the sacred war for the liberation of the country. The publications of the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle performed magnificently the role of guide in establishing his leadership over the overall Korean revolution. The glorious tradition of the pen, which produced the epic of Paektu heroes who may fall one hundred times but would rise again one hundred times, constitutes a precious asset of our revolution.

Our mass media have traversed a road of victory and glory under the wise leadership of the Party. Our newspapers, news services, radio and TV broadcasts and publications have greeted a new heyday since the 1970s, when we began to give personal guidance to the Party's ideological work and the work of the mass media. First of all, we ensured that the Party organ kindled the torch of an editorial revolution, that the revolution swept across other sectors of the mass media, and that the flames of the revolution in newspapers, news services, radio and TV broadcasting and publishing roared. In the course of a historic advance for modelling the whole society on the Juche idea, our Party's mass media have assumed a more distinct character as the mass media of a Juche type and developed into an excellent educator, a bold publicizer and a faithful spokesman for the Party's ideas and leadership. Particularly, the militant strength of the Party organ, news services and radio and TV broadcasting, which are

pivotal in the system of our Party's mass media, has been increased to a considerable degree. Shining bright in the history of our Party are the services our mass media have rendered for laying rock-firm the Party's organizational and ideological foundations for carrying forward the revolutionary cause of Juche and drumming up support for the revolution throughout the country.

Our journalists and other men of the pen have remained faithful to the Party through thick and thin on the long road of the revolution, and made active contributions to staunchly defending the leadership of the revolution with pen and microphone. The revolutionary traits of the journalists and other media workers, who, although they had to tighten their belts, have firmly gripped the pen given by the Party to champion our ideology, our system and our cause, cannot be found anywhere else in the world. Our Party takes great pride in being supported by our journalists and other men of the pen who, with a high sense of revolution and a strong fighting spirit, are reliably defending the outposts of the Party's ideological front.

Giving prominence to and valuing the media is a consistent policy of our Party, which has always valued journalists and other men of the pen and taken good care of them at and outside work. It continued its intensified guidance of the mass media even in the days of the Arduous March. I feel affection for journalists and other men of the pen who have made sincere efforts to faithfully support the Party, sharing weal and woe with it, and find great encouragement and delight in their excellent works. Our Party's stand of firmly trusting journalists and other men of the pen as revolutionary comrades who share its idea and will, and overcoming all trials and difficulties however severe shoulder to shoulder with them will remain unchanged.

The Korean revolution, which was pioneered on Mt Paektu, has entered a new stage of development, and a new era of the Juche revolution is unfolding before us. The present is an era of great creation and change in the course of building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country under the leadership of the Party, an era of

glory for the accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche in an all-round way. A strong and militant pen should lead this era vibrant with gigantic struggle. Today the Party expects our socialist mass media to improve their militant role in all aspects as never before, in keeping with the changed historic environment.

Journalists and other men of the pen should give loyal support to our Party's ideology and cause with the pen of the revolution, keeping in mind their honourable mission and duty for the era and history.

Our media workers should become, above all, ideological standard-bearers for firmly consolidating the ideological position of socialism.

Ideology is the lifeline of socialism, and the invincibility of socialism depends on the firmness of its ideological position. Historical experience shows that if the ideological position crumbles, an irredeemable breach will be made in socialism and, in the long run, everything will be lost.

It is essential in solidifying the ideological position of socialism to firmly equip all the people with the Juche idea, and encourage them to live and work as demanded by it. The Juche idea is the eternal lifeline of socialism of our style, and to press ahead with education in this idea is the primary duty of our Party's ideological work. The revolution has made considerable progress and the political and ideological standard of the people has been raised remarkably. This situation demands that education in and publicity of the Juche idea be conducted on a new level and in a fresh way.

Journalists and other men of the pen should conduct in a systematic and profound way theoretical education for establishing the Juche-oriented revolutionary outlook on the world among Party members and other working people. Education in the Juche idea should be conducted persuasively in relation to the great realities of our country where the Juche idea has struck root and come into blossom. In particular, Party members and other working people should be given a deep understanding of the fact that they were able

to overcome the stern trials of the Arduous March and forced march, and open an avenue for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country fundamentally because they were guided by the Juche idea.

What is important in education in the Juche idea is to strengthen in every way the motive force of the revolution, the harmonious whole of the leader and the people. The harmonious whole of our country is a crystallization of the spirit of revering the leader and defending him unto death. Our mass media should make sure that the trait of single-hearted unity of our people, who continued to support the Party and the leader with unswerving faith and a clear conscience in the most trying period of our revolution, is brought into fuller play in the forward march of the new century. The information work aimed at giving publicity to the greatness of the Party and the leader and strengthening our single-hearted unity should be conducted vividly and in a true-to-life way with new materials and themes found in actual life, thus making contributions to training Party members, service personnel and other people into fighters strong in idea and faith, determined to defend the leadership of the revolution at the cost of their lives.

We should give information about Songun politics on the basis of the Juche idea.

Songun politics is rooted in the Juche idea. It is an original mode of politics created in the course of practical struggle to make a revolution in our way guided by the Juche idea, and the most powerful mode of socialist politics that embodies the requirements of the Juche idea in an all-round way. Only when wide publicity is given to Songun politics on the basis of the Juche idea can all the Party members, service personnel and other people be prepared to be devout adherents of the Songun idea and thorough implementers of Songun politics. Our mass media should explain the righteousness, originality and great vitality of the Songun-based revolutionary line and Songun politics in connection with the Juche idea. Especially, they should bring home to Party members and other working people

the truth that the unique fundamentals of Songun that the army is the Party, the state and the people are based on the Juche idea.

The history of our ever-victorious revolution is the history of the victory of the Juche idea, and etched in the annals of that history are the Songun-based leadership and exploits of the Party and the leader. Our mass media should intensify in a comprehensive way the information work for giving wide publicity to the greatness of President Kim Il Sung, who founded the army before anything else, accomplished the cause of the country's liberation, the cause of party building and the cause of state building by relying on the army, and led the socialist cause along the correct path on the basis of solid military foundations. In addition, it should explain in a broad and profound way the annals of the Songun revolution of our Party, which perfected Songun politics as a mode of politics of strategic significance to be pursued until the socialist cause is accomplished and which has achieved a great victory in the struggle to defend socialism on the strength of Songun politics.

Our mass media should also explain on the basis of the Juche idea the important policies of our Party, such as maintaining independence, heightening national self-respect, strengthening the country's economic capabilities, putting the national economy on a modern and IT footing, and developing science and technology in our own way.

Our journalists and other men of the pen should become heralds who rouse the whole Party, the entire army and all the people to the struggle for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country.

To demonstrate to the whole world the dignity of our nation by building on this land a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country where the Juche idea has been embodied in an all-round way is a firm determination of our Party and a unanimous desire of our service personnel and other people. Our Songun politics is aimed at achieving prosperity never before seen in the 5 000-year history of our nation.

Our Party has worked out a far-reaching plan for bringing about a great upturn in the course of building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country, and is now wisely leading the struggle for its implementation. The mass media should inspire all the people to the struggle for bringing about a fresh upswing in the 21st century by giving definite precedence to political and ideological information work and combining it closely with the economic information work true to the Party's consistent policy. Journalists and other men of the pen should actively explain our Party's policy of bringing about a revolutionary upturn in the methods of economic management so as to increase cost-effectiveness to the maximum while maintaining socialist principles and that of enhancing the sense of responsibility and role of the leading economic officials as suited to the new environment and new atmosphere. They should also give wide publicity to the precious successes and experiences that are being achieved in the course of implementing the Party's new revolutionary economic policies, such as those on self-reliance based on modern science and technology, on making a revolution in potato farming, on double-cropping, and on land development and realignment.

In order to accelerate the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, it is important to make the whole society brim over with a valiant spirit and revolutionary atmosphere. Our mass media should implant in the minds of Party members and other working people the spirit of implementing even unto death the policies advanced by the Party unconditionally, the spirit of revolutionary optimism that they can achieve prosperity and will be well off with nothing to envy in the world in the new century, and the spirit of mass heroism with which they create new miraculous exploits with concerted efforts. The mass media should spread throughout society the revolutionary spirit, militant working style and ennobling cultural and emotional lifestyle, which were created by the soldiers.

Our journalists and other men of the pen should become staunch fighters who forcefully press ahead with information work for

frustrating the imperialists' aggressive moves and reactionary ideological offensives.

Today the imperialists' schemes against the cause of independence of mankind are growing ever-more vicious. Because of their high-handedness and reckless aggressive moves, the sovereignty of countries and nations is being violated, and innocent people are shedding blood in all parts of the world. The present situation, which grows acuter with each passing day, requires that our mass media hold higher the pen of anti-imperialist struggle. To counter the imperialists' hard-line policy with a harder-line policy and frustrate their reactionary ideological offensive with a revolutionary ideological offensive is an unshakeable stand of our Party and an iron rule to be observed by the mass media in their activities. The might of the pen is very great in the showdown with the enemy, and there is no fortress impregnable for the electronic waves of news services and radio and TV broadcasting.

Journalists and other men of the pen should always keep a close watch on the enemy's moves with high vigilance, and employ blitz tactics, concentrated-fire tactics and finish-one-by-one tactics in time to resolutely frustrate the imperialist challenges. They should defend the healthy political and ideological traits and lifestyle of our society from the toxic effects of the decadent bourgeois ideology and culture, and awaken the service personnel and other people to political, ideological and working-class consciousness.

The mass media workers should bring about a fundamental improvement in their ideological viewpoint and their mode and style of work as demanded by the present reality, when a great struggle is ongoing under the leadership of the Party.

Now our Party is pushing ahead with all undertakings in a novel and lively manner as suited to the new historic environment. Our journalists and other men of the pen should be more sensitive to the requirements of the times than anybody else, and become ideological standard-bearers. Stereotyped ideological viewpoints and conventional methods of work are taboo in the activities of our mass media. As befits media

persons of a creative and innovative party, journalists and other men of the pen should see things with a fresh insight, come up with brilliant ideas and work in a bold manner.

What is important in making renovations in the activities of the mass media is to thoroughly apply the seed theory advanced by our Party. This theory is the key to achieving optimal successes in the activities of the mass media. Journalists and other men of the pen should become excellent creators who discover new and meaningful seeds through energetic thinking and bring them into full bloom by strenuous efforts. All the media organs should launch an intensive drive to apply the seed theory so as to create more articles and other forms of presentation of political and philosophical depth, excellent works strong in informative, argumentative, militant and appealing characters.

Great efforts should be made to increase the effectiveness of the work of the mass media. To ensure effectiveness of the work of the mass media means to create articles and other forms of presentation that are enjoyed by a large public and render substantial services to the implementation of the Party's policies. Journalists and other media workers should keep abreast of reality throbbing with the revolutionary soldier spirit to find good materials for their works and write and edit them in conformity with the ideological emotions of their contemporaries and the spirit of the times. They should rid themselves of the tendency of writing and editing only large-scale works and the subjective style of writing and editing. They should create short, fine and plain articles and other forms of presentation. Such practices as writing for the sake merely of amusement or for one's own fame on the plea of ensuring effectiveness of the work of mass media should be guarded against. Journalists and other men of the pen should always give first and foremost consideration to the interests of the Party, the revolution and the working class in their work, and create large numbers of excellent articles and other forms of presentation that will render substantial services to implementing our Party's Songun politics.

Efforts should be made to preserve and add brilliance to the fine

tradition which was created in the course of making a revolution in the mass media in the 1970s under the leadership of the Party.

Our Party's media tradition contains everything, ranging from the fundamental principles and requirements for media activities and methodology for creative work to working style. Journalists and other men of the pen should regard the exploits and tradition which our Party achieved in the field of the mass media as their lifeline, and firmly preserve the revolutionary character of the Juche-oriented mass media.

Journalists and other media workers should make another revolution in the mass media on the basis of the tradition of the 1970s. The media revolution in the 21st century will be a struggle to make our newspapers, news services, radio and TV broadcasting and publishing get rid of their long-standing conventional patterns of formalism and take on lively and militant features suitable to the new era of the Juche revolution, and a struggle to train mass media workers to have perfect traits and abilities as ideological standard-bearers of our Party. The loyalty and abilities of journalists and other men of the pen who have been trained by the Party should be fully displayed in the struggle to make a revolution in the mass media.

All mass media workers should kindle the flames of a revolution in newspapers, news services, radio and TV broadcasting and publishing as demanded by the new century. Our mass media should carry many writings, dynamic and inspiring, which stir the hearts of the service personnel and other people, and drum up support for the revolution in the 21st century as they did in the 1970s, characterized by the editorial revolution. Times have changed, and a change of generation has taken place in media workers, but journalists and other men of the pen should cherish the revolutionary spirit and mettle their preceding generation displayed when they were making strenuous efforts to create good works in support of the Party. They should possess burning enthusiasm for making a higher leap forward, set lofty goals without resting on their laurels and marking time, and have a revolutionary working style of devoting all their wisdom and

energy and making sincere efforts. They should thus successfully implement our Party's policy of making a new revolution in the mass media.

All our mass media workers should support the Party with their practical abilities.

The present is an era when one should work with practical abilities. Only when they have acquired practical abilities high enough to fulfil any creative task in addition to the noble spirit of breathing the same breath with the Party and creative boldness, can media persons become the genuine workers demanded by our Party. They should always remember that they are inadequate as long as they have not acquired practical abilities, but can surely make successes if they have acquired them. Leading officials in the field of the mass media should be able to write and evaluate writings so as to be leaders in their field and perform their duty.

Journalists and other men of the pen should hold up the slogan that practical abilities are their first and foremost quality. Essential to their practical abilities are profound political insight, versatile knowledge and seasoned writing skills. They should firmly equip themselves with the Party's ideology, analyze and judge everything by means of the Party's policies, and make it a rule and habit to properly reflect the Party's intention in their works. Journalists should acquire a profound knowledge of nature and society, modern science and technology and rich cultural and emotional qualities. The journalists' practical abilities find expression in writing quickly and perfectly. They should be prepared to be skilful writers who can write quickly and weave storylines neatly. They should also become all-round journalists who can write works of various types, take photos, work with computers and conduct political activities among the masses.

Young journalists should work hard to improve their practical abilities. Experience shows that excellent writing skills are acquired in one's thirties. All the media organs should push ahead with the work of training reserve journalists purposefully and consciously, regarding it as an undertaking that has a bearing on the future of the

mass media, so as to ensure that the generation of able and talented journalists is succeeded by another with equally high attainments.

In order to enhance the role of journalists and other men of the pen, it is necessary to improve the work of the Journalists Union. The Journalists Union is not something like a journalists' club in a capitalist society, but an ideological education organization that leads journalists and other mass media workers to champion the Party and the leader with pen and microphone, and support them with practical abilities. It should design and arrange all its undertakings with the main stress on preserving and exalting our Party's exploits and tradition in the field of the mass media. Especially, it should briskly conduct in various forms and by various methods the work of equipping journalists and other men of the pen with our Party's ideology and improving their qualifications.

Next year we will be greeting the 90th birth anniversary of President Kim Il Sung and the 70th founding anniversary of the heroic Korean People's Army. To mark these significant occasions, all officials, journalists and other workers in the field of the mass media should push ahead with the work of giving wide publicity to the greatness of the Party and the leader on a new and higher level, and strengthen in all aspects the militant might of our newspapers, news services, radio and TV broadcasting and publishing.

I firmly believe that our journalists and other men of the pen will, in the future, too, perform with credit their mission as ideological standard-bearers, who staunchly champion our ideology, our system and our cause, and heralds of the forward march under the red flag of socialism, always keeping the Party's trust and expectation in their minds.

IMPROVING OFFICIALS' PRACTICAL ABILITIES AT PRESENT IS A PRESSING REQUIREMENT OF OUR REVOLUTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

December 3, Juche 90 (2001)

Improving officials' practical abilities is the most urgent requirement of our Party and our revolution at present. In view of the situation and environment facing our revolution and the sacred revolutionary duty entrusted to our generation, it is impossible to make a victorious advance in the revolution and construction without radically improving officials' political and professional qualifications.

We are now making efforts to build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist nation and reunify the country in the midst of a complex and acute situation and under harsh conditions. The imperialist reactionaries are resorting to all conceivable schemes to suffocate our Republic and degenerate and undermine our socialism. Our revolutionary struggle and construction work are being conducted in acute confrontation with the imperialist reactionary forces on all fronts–political, military, economic and cultural. We should overpower the imperialist reactionary forces on all fronts and frustrate the enemy's schemes to undermine and invade our country.

Our revolution and construction have entered the 21st century. This new century will be an era of great changes, during which the world people's struggle for independence has entered a new and

higher stage, and science and technology, including IT, develop apace to bring about a historic upturn in all sectors of social life. We should conduct our revolutionary struggle and construction work in keeping with the trend of the 21st century, and build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country that measures up to the standards of the new century. To achieve this goal, it is necessary to approach all problems with a fresh point of view and resolve them on a new and higher level creatively and in our own way. We should effect continuous innovations and make a leap forward in all fields of the revolution and construction.

Our struggle to build a great, prosperous and powerful country and reunify our nation is a great revolutionary drive and grand construction work that is unprecedented in history in view of its complexity and fierceness and the scale and depth of social and economic changes involved. In the new era of the Juche revolution our Party has launched a grand revolutionary drive and construction work, and is leading its whole membership, the entire army and all the people along the road of victory. All our cadres, Party members and other working people should cherish deep in their minds boundless pride and self-respect in carrying out the great revolutionary drive and construction work under the leadership of the Party, and support the Party's ideas and leadership with loyalty, firmly united behind it with a single mind and will.

Today our revolution, which is making a victorious advance weathering all sorts of storms under the leadership of the Party, demands that our cadres and other officials become ones who are unfailingly loyal to the Party, strong in ideas and faith and possessed of profound knowledge and high abilities. As President Kim Il Sung said, cadres decide everything. It is cadres that design, arrange and guide all work under the leadership of the Party, and it is also cadres that rally the masses around the Party and the leader and mobilize them to implement the Party's policies. Success in any work is dependent on how cadres, the leading personnel of the revolution, support the Party's ideas and leadership and how they work.

The present preparedness of our officials is not keeping in step with the demands of the Party, the revolution and the developing situation. They all make painstaking efforts to implement the Party's intentions and policies, but few of them organize their work in such a way as to achieve the best results as intended by the Party. This is mainly attributable to their low level of practical abilities. The revolution has advanced onto a new and higher stage with the change of the times, but officials have not yet rid themselves of outdated viewpoints and methods of work. Their practical abilities are very low as compared with those demanded by the Party and the revolution, and, worse still, little emphasis is put on improving their practical abilities. It is imperative to drastically improve officials' practical abilities.

Practical abilities precisely mean creative abilities. Man transforms the world by dint of his ideological consciousness of independence and creative ability; a man who engages in revolution can be successful in his work only when he possesses both revolutionary ideological consciousness and high practical abilities. Everyone works as much as he or she knows and is capable of. Nobody can do anything properly and achieve good results in his or her work only with his or her subjective desire and enthusiasm. Those who lack knowledge and capability are apt to wield their authority in a bureaucratic manner, and deal with the tasks assigned to them without any clear-cut method or scientific calculation, thus making a mess of them. Ideological confidence and will which are not firmly supported by scientific knowledge and capability may waver and give way to defeatism, passivism and conservatism in the face of trials. Officials, to prove themselves worthy of the Party's trust, should support it not with words only but by virtue of their practical abilities. Those who lack practical abilities cannot be truly faithful to the Party.

All the officials should keep in mind that improving their practical abilities is a pressing requirement of the Party and the revolution, and make strenuous efforts to steadily improve their qualifications and standards. They should learn hard under the slogan "Let's support the

Party by virtue of practical abilities!" in order to improve their creative abilities.

Above all, they should firmly equip themselves with the Party's ideas, intentions, lines and policies.

Our Party is leading the revolutionary struggle and construction work in accordance with its original ideas and theories, strategies and tactics, and revolutionary lines and policies. The Party's lines and policies with regard to all fields–Party building, army building, economic and cultural construction, national reunification and foreign relations–are clear-cut, and so are the ways of carrying out the revolutionary tasks and the working methods. It has advanced new policies in keeping with the requirements of the developing reality in each period and at each stage of the revolution, and energetically led the efforts for their implementation.

Officials can deal with any complex problem in a proficient manner and accomplish any difficult task if they are firmly equipped with the Party's lines and policies and work in conformity with its ideas and intentions. The point is whether our officials are well aware of the Party's ideas and intentions and its lines and policies and whether they correctly apply them in their work.

Now our officials say that they strive to implement the Party's policies in support of its ideas and leadership, but in many cases their understanding of the Party's ideas and policies is quite superficial, shallow and pedestrian. Incorporated into the Party's lines and policies are our philosophy of revolution and politics, profound principles and theories of the revolution and construction, and the Party's plans and intentions. If they learn the Party's policies by rote and approach them in an unimaginative manner without making a deep study of them ideologically and theoretically, officials cannot grasp the essence of the Party's policies, nor can they gain a comprehensive and profound understanding of their contents. Then they cannot make the Party's ideas and policies an integral part of their thoughts and accept them as their faith, nor can they champion and implement them. It is of decisive importance for officials to equip themselves with the Party's ideas,

intentions, lines and policies.

Officials should make a deep study of the Party's lines and policies ideologically and theoretically. They should refrain from simply learning them by rote and approaching them in a pedestrian manner. The lines and policies advanced by the Party reflect its ideas and theories, which illuminate the path of the revolution and construction, and represent its plans and intentions. The main thing is for officials to acquire a profound knowledge of the Party's ideas, theories, plans and intentions, which are incorporated into its policies, for without doing so they cannot say that they have understood the policies, nor can they implement them properly. Officials should have a correct understanding of the Party's policies by studying them ideologically and theoretically before they undertake any organizational or political work for implementing the policies, and take technical and practical measures to this end. Officials should make a deep study of the Party's policies with a correct viewpoint, stand and attitude towards them, and implement them properly without any deviation.

In order for officials to have a mastery of the Party's lines and policies it is necessary for them to firmly equip themselves with the Juche idea, the guiding idea of the Party. All the lines and policies advanced by our Party are based on the Juche idea and imbued with the idea, theory and method of Juche. The works of President Kim Il Sung and the Party's literature reflect and crystallize in a comprehensive and profound way the fundamentals of the Juche idea and the ideas and theories with regard to all fields of the revolution and construction. Officials should make a systematic study of these works and literature on a regular basis to enhance their ideological and theoretical levels. Then they can master the Party's lines and policies ideologically and theoretically, and organize all undertakings in conformity with the Party's ideas and intentions and the requirements of its policies.

Officials should be well versed in modern science and technology.

The present is an era of science and technology, the IT industry

era. Today science and technology, including IT, are developing rapidly on a worldwide scale, and their role in all fields of social and economic life is increasing with each passing day. We cannot undertake anything separate from modern science and technology, nor can we build a great, prosperous and powerful country without rapidly developing science and technology. Gone are the days when officials worked with outdated knowledge or only with their own limited experience.

In the present era the main thing for officials is to equip themselves with the Party's ideas, intentions, lines and policies. This is their primary qualification; knowledge of modern science and technology is their secondary qualification. Our officials should strive to obtain a profound knowledge of science and technology, and learn IT and how to work with computers in keeping with the trend of the IT industry era and the requirements for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. They should keep themselves abreast of the world trends in science and technology, and have a general knowledge of cutting-edge science and technology. Particularly those in the economic sector should endeavour to learn the latest science and technology and steadily improve their scientific and technological levels, keeping in mind the fact that they cannot do their work properly without mastering modern science and technology. Also, Party officials should be well versed in science and technology to be efficient in the work with people, the core of Party work, and in the Party-oriented guidance of administrative and economic affairs. All our officials should train themselves to be knowledgeable and competent, well versed in modern science and technology, true to the Party's idea of attaching importance to science and technology.

Officials should become experts in their respective fields and acquire multifaceted knowledge.

Only when they possess political and practical qualifications appropriate to their fields can officials fulfil their responsibility and role at the revolutionary posts entrusted to them by the Party. For this

purpose, it is necessary for them to be well versed in the Party's policies, have a wide knowledge of science and technology, be capable of handling their tasks properly, and know their respective jobs inside out. They should be prepared in such a way that there is nothing beyond their comprehension and capability in their respective fields.

Officials should also have a mastery of a broad range of knowledge–political, economic and cultural. In particular, they should learn military knowledge, direct great concern to military affairs and keep themselves abreast of the developments in and outside the country as demanded by the Songun era. They should learn art and literature, and improve their cultural and spiritual attainments. Wide knowledge and rich spiritual attainments enable them to grasp reality in breadth and depth, launch their work in a proactive and creative manner, and possess noble human virtues. All officials should strive to acquire multifaceted knowledge and improve their general cultural level.

Developing organizing ability is very important for officials in improving their practical abilities.

Officials' ideological and theoretical standards and technical and professional qualifications find expression in practice–planning, arranging and organizing their work. Theory and knowledge are not all that are demanded for high practical abilities. Officials who are not prepared ideologically and theoretically and have poor knowledge or desk-bound officials who falsely claim to be knowledgeable cannot prove themselves efficient in practice. Our officials, while steadily improving their ideological and theoretical standards and technical and professional qualifications, should develop their organizing ability through dealing with real situations.

In order for officials to become proficient in organizing undertakings, they should master our Party's revolutionary working methods, which are Juche-oriented, and learn the leadership art of our own style.

Officials should master and apply in a proper way our Party's

revolutionary working methods, like planning, arranging and organizing all undertakings on the principle of selecting their right seeds and ensuring their cost effectiveness, coping with changeable circumstances in a proactive and adroit way while strictly adhering to the revolutionary principles and conducting all undertakings creatively in conformity with the environment, conditions and actual situation. At the same time they should give priority to the main link in the whole chain to make a breakthrough in improving the work as a whole and tackling the tasks in such a way as to complete one before going on to another, and press on with all tasks to their completion.

Important among officials' abilities is the one of understanding the masses and enlisting their courage and wisdom. There is no obstacle insurmountable and no task impossible when officials trust and rely on the masses, and encourage them to give full play to their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative abilities. Our officials should mingle with the masses, sharing weal and woe with them and teaching and learning from them, and become their intimate friends and devoted servants. All the officials of Party organizations and administrative and economic organs should possess the abilities of motivating the masses politically, rallying them and enlisting their inexhaustible creative strength.

The basic ways of improving officials' practical abilities are studying and revolutionary practice. There is no such thing as inborn practical abilities, nor is there any royal road to improving practical abilities. Officials' practical abilities are not determined by their age or length of service. They can acquire high abilities only by assiduous and sincere study and revolutionary practice. Officials should launch an intensive drive to improve their practical abilities through study and practice. As there is no limit to man's creative ability, they should conduct such a drive not as a crash campaign, but as a long-term project.

They should study hard with a correct viewpoint. The viewpoint that studying is the primary duty of revolutionaries is not firm among many officials now, so they do not study hard on one excuse or

another. It is important, above all else, for officials to have a correct viewpoint of and attitude to studying. The anti-Japanese guerrillas studied with painstaking efforts in severe circumstances, true to their Commander Kim Il Sung's instructions. There are no conditions or reasons dictating that our officials not study hard. All officials should study every day, keeping in mind that if they are lax about study, they cannot perform their duty, and, in the long run, they may lose the eligibility for their jobs. Everyone, irrespective of the level of knowledge, university degree, age, career, position and merit, should study hard.

Formalistic study should be eradicated. Studying should be aimed, to all intents and purposes, at acquiring workable knowledge, the nourishment for making a revolution. Officials should study in such an effective way as to grasp the essence and principles of things and phenomena. Then they can acquire workable knowledge and improve their practical abilities through studying.

In order to intensify study among officials and enhance its qualitative level, it is necessary to get rid of formalism in organizing and guiding study by officials. Party organizations have not yet rid themselves of the stereotyped forms and patterns in organizing and guiding study by officials; they tend to give precedence to the form of study over its content and quality. If study is not organized and guided effectively on a high level, it will be impossible to eradicate formalism, and, worse still, may result in encouraging it among officials.

In addition, senior officials' viewpoint of and attitude to study has a great impact on their juniors. Senior officials should try to learn more and study harder, and make exacting demands upon their juniors. If they do not study hard themselves and pay no heed to their juniors' methods of studying while organizing work at random and nagging their juniors into being concerned about trifles claiming that immediate tasks are the main thing, it will be impossible to intensify study and establish a proper habit of studying among officials.

Party organizations should be bold in eradicating the outmoded

patterns in guiding study by officials as demanded by the new era, the new century. They should make innovations in this regard, and senior officials at all units should be exemplary in studying and pay primary attention to it, making exacting demands upon their juniors and helping them with their studying. In this way, they should establish a revolutionary habit of studying throughout the Party and society, and bring about a fresh upturn in studying by officials.

Officials should improve their practical abilities in the course of carrying out their revolutionary tasks.

Practice is an effective way of verifying and consolidating knowledge gained by studying and improving practical abilities. The officials' working capability is the ability with which to apply their ideological theories and scientific and technological knowledge to practical uses. It is only through self-conscious and purposeful revolutionary practice that they can apply their theories and knowledge to their work and improve their working capability.

Officials should always strive to improve their work. Thinking and exploring are the qualities indispensable for officials in both studying and practice. Those lazy in thinking and exploring will end up with rusty brains and make little progress in their practical activities. Only when they put their heart and soul into carrying out the revolutionary tasks and delve deeply into their work can officials discover the right methodology, pick up splendid ideas and possess the revolutionary traits of working out an ambitious plan and forcefully pushing ahead with it. They should, through profound thinking and exploring, make detailed arrangements and calculations and discover the right method before applying it confidently and in a proactive manner. They should also make it a habit and part of life's routine to review their work every day so as to rectify shortcomings in time, accumulate experiences and learn lessons.

The issue of officials' practical abilities is not merely a technical matter but one related to their ideas and loyalty to the Party and the leader.

How hard officials strive to improve their practical abilities

depends on their ideas. Those who are strong in idea will be zealous in studying, and those who are not will become idlers. Those who try to be truly faithful to the Party and the leader cannot but strive to improve their practical abilities. Though improving their practical abilities at present is the most urgent requirement, some officials do not try to study hard. This is an expression of expediency and indolence, which shows that their professed loyalty to the Party is not sincere. The height of one's ideas and loyalty is the height of one's practical abilities and achievements.

Kim Chaek, who left an indelible trace in the history of our revolution, is worthy of being considered the archetype of a communist revolutionary, as he supported the Party and the leader with unfailing loyalty and practical abilities, and made brilliant achievements in his career. Although he did not have any university degree, nor did he learn economics and technology, this fighter strong in idea and faith and loyal to his leader with firm trust in the latter, worked hard in and outside work to equip himself with the Party's ideas and policies and acquire a wide range of knowledge in the complex and difficult circumstances after the liberation of the country. Thus he carried out splendidly all the tasks entrusted to him by the leader. Today, too, the officials who are loyal to the Party and the leader have a strong desire for studying and are making considerable achievements in their work by virtue of their practical abilities. The torch of Ranam could flare up as a torch of great upsurge because the workers, technicians and officials at the Ranam Coal Mining Machine Complex displayed to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude and their practical abilities in hearty response to the Party's call. Officials' loyalty to the Party and the leader should be expressed not merely by words but by their efforts to improve their practical abilities and by achievements in their work.

Our officials should do their utmost to make themselves reliable and competent men of the Party who possess the spirit of defending their leader and implementing his instructions even unto death and

who carry out gloriously the revolutionary tasks given to them by the Party. Only when they possess intense loyalty and honesty will they try to their utmost to acquire workable knowledge. Officials should be sincere and passionate in learning with a single mind of loyalty to the Party and the leader and faithfulness to the Party's cause, free from selfishness and affectation.

In our country everyone who makes efforts is fully able to learn and improve his or her practical abilities. The most advantageous educational system has been established, a well-regulated studying system is available for officials and working people, and the Grand People's Study House and other educational and cultural establishments have been set up to serve people in all parts of the country. Our Party provides every condition necessary for all the people to learn and cultivate their talents to their heart's content, and especially encourages officials to study hard and improve their practical abilities, setting it as the primary requirement for them and an important policy of the Party and encouraging them to study. This is an expression of its great affection and care for officials and the other people which cannot be found elsewhere in the world. All the officials should endeavour to learn so as to prove themselves worthy of the Party's affection and care.

It is necessary to establish a habit of giving importance to practical abilities throughout the Party and society, and intensify the drive to improve them in all sectors. Officials who have distinguished themselves in promoting the prosperity of the country and improving the people's living standards by displaying their practical abilities should be given social respect and prominence and high commendation. Educational institutions, including universities and cadre-training centres, should radically improve their quality of education and intensify studying among their students on the principle of giving first and foremost importance to the students' academic achievements and their study habits. Universities and cadre-training centres should establish a strict order of admitting students and assigning the graduates to jobs according to their academic

achievements, and apply it to the letter. The sector of personnel administration, too, should evaluate officials and assign them to jobs on the basis of their qualifications. It is also important to direct close concern to reeducating the officials so as to systematically improve their qualifications.

It is a policy of our Party to pave the way for the prosperity of the country by means of using everyone's practical abilities, as it holds its ideology as the main thing. All our officials, cherishing the Party's policy as part of their faith and will, should make redoubled efforts to improve their political and business levels and qualifications.

THE PEOPLE OF JAGANG PROVINCE SHOULD BECOME STANDARD-BEARERS FOR THE BUILDING OF A GREAT, PROSPEROUS AND POWERFUL COUNTRY AS BEFIT THE CREATORS OF THE KANGGYE SPIRIT

Talks to Officials during On-Site Guidance to Several Sectors of Jagang Province

December 19-23, Juche 90 (2001)

During the current on-site guidance in Jagang Province I am planning to visit several units, including the Hungju Youth Power Station, the Kanggye Knitwear Factory, the Kanggye Winery and the Kanggye Chicken Farm.

The Hungju Youth Power Station was built excellently. It looks very nice. The generation capacity of the power station is quite large; it is not easy for a province to build a power station with such a large generation capacity relying on its local forces alone. You say that the technicians and skilled workers of the Taean Heavy Machine Complex came to the power station to help install generator No. 1. I appreciate the efforts of the factories and enterprises which took charge of the production of generators, the building of the power station and the assembling of equipment. Because the volume of water is not large this season, the generator is not operated in the daytime; it is run in the evening and in the morning, when the demand for electricity is at its greatest. This type of arrangement for

the generation of electric power is suitable. Other hydropower stations should introduce this type of operation during dry seasons. There will be no problem for lighting in Kanggye as all the three generators of the Hungju Youth Power Station can be put into operation. Kanggye is benefiting a lot from this power station, since it generates enough electric power for lighting in the city as well as for the operation of several factories and enterprises there. A hydropower station is very cost-effective. The cost of building a hydropower station is quite high, but once it is built, its generation of electricity is stable and definite. This is not true of a thermal power station. In order to increase the generation of electricity, it is necessary to build many small- and medium-sized hydropower stations along with large ones. It will not do to give importance only to the building of large hydropower stations at the expense of the building of small- and medium-sized hydropower stations. The experience in Jagang Province shows that the acute power shortage can be eased only when due attention is paid to the building of small- and medium-sized hydropower stations.

The project for the Uijin Power Station, which is to be built downstream of the Hungju Youth Power Station, should be launched as soon as possible. This power station, too, has been designed to be a large-capacity one. When this project is completed, the two power stations in Kanggye will be able to provide enough power for lighting in the city and for cooking and heating in the dwelling houses in the central part of the city. As the electric power produced by the small- and medium-sized power stations that a province has built by its local forces is at its disposal, Kanggye will enjoy greater benefit after the completion of the Uijin Power Station. It is good that the people in Kanggye now live free from worry about lighting, but they should not rest content with this. They should introduce electricity to every aspect of their life in order to live an ideal life. When building the Uijin Power Station the city should obtain materials necessary for electric heating, including electric wires, so that the heating project can be launched as soon as the power problem is solved.

It is praiseworthy that Hwaphyong County has built a 1 300 kw-capacity power station to solve its electric power problem by itself. The Taean Heavy Machine Complex should take measures to manufacture as soon as possible generators and other equipment to be sent to the county. Janggang County, too, should make sure that its newly-built power station operates efficiently.

It is just as important to decisively eliminate waste of electricity at the same time as increasing its generation. The transmission system should be readjusted, and the units that consume electricity should be encouraged to economize on electricity as much as possible by strictly observing the scientific and technological requirements.

The Kanggye Knitwear Factory was built according to President Kim Il Sung's instructions on April 8, 1965. It was a good measure for the factory to augment its production capacity in 1993 with equipment from the Kangso Knitwear Factory. Looking round the factory, I have come to see that it has still more room for increasing production. Given the favourable conditions for electricity supply, this factory can produce a greater amount of knitwear if it is supplied with sufficient amounts of materials. Sufficient yarn should be supplied to it so that it can run at full capacity.

The quality of sample underwear made of silk for export purposes is good. At the moment competition is fierce in international commodities markets; there are many rivals and obstacles as well. But our officials are apt to think that they can gain access to international markets if they produce something good, apparently out of the habit that they acquired in former days when socialist markets existed. This is, however, a bad habit. These days the Party continues to stress the need to uphold the Korean-nation-first spirit. In other words, we have to produce in large amounts what our own people need and supply them in conformity with this spirit. This is exactly the embodiment of the Korean-nation-first spirit and the spirit of faithful service to the people.

The Kanggye Knitwear Factory should produce in large amounts knitwear which suits the tastes of our people, and give priority to

supplying them to the latter. The factory has produced large quantities of acrylic fibre underwear for the service persons of the People's Army. The colours of such underwear should be improved to meet the tastes of the service persons. I was told that success has been achieved in the research for knitting silk socks. They should be produced in large quantities and supplied to the people. The people will like such socks.

It is also laudable that the Kanggye Knitwear Factory has built a greenhouse to cultivate various kinds of vegetables. I can see how hard the employees of the factory worked at sideline farming, just as those at the Huichon Hotel did. Korean women are very diligent. Apparently, Party and administrative officials of the Kanggye Knitwear Factory manage the factory in a meticulous manner by pooling their efforts. The factory has fulfilled its share of the state plan every year and made a lot of achievements even in the period of the Arduous March. I wish the factory greater successes in the future.

The Kanggye Winery has been upgraded as demanded by the new century, and its appearance has been changed beyond recognition. The new grape-crusher is an automatic machine which relieves the workers of the burden of labour, and raises the quality of the products and the rate of extracting materials. Fermentation chamber No. 2, which was formerly a concrete tank, has been converted into a wooden one. It looks very nice. The wine cellar is wonderful. It has been built so much like a palace that I don't feel it is underground. Our technicians designed the vats well. The stainless-steel vats, built in the places of wooden vats, look more splendid and cleaner. It is fantastic. The laboratory, too, looks nice. The newly-built soya milk workshop is good. All its equipment is clean. The containers for carrying soya milk, which were made of the materials left over after making the chamber for storing wine, are excellent. Now the Kanggye Winery satisfies the requirements proper to a foodstuff factory. I give the factory ten out of ten, as it is a factory that satisfies the requirements of our era. I have visited several units so far, but this was the first time for me to see such a wonderful factory. The factory

is representative of the 21st century in terms of working conditions, lifestyle and management. It is impeccable by any standards. The experience of this factory proves that everything depends on how hard officials work. The officials should prove their worth by making painstaking efforts, not by fine words. The manager of the factory says that it owes its success to the sincere assistance rendered by the provincial Party committee and a national agency, and it is laudable for the manager to credit others with the success of the factory. I praise that particular national agency for having given active assistance to the factory. How good it is that a higher organ assists its lower unit! If higher organs are to assist their lower units, they should do in such an effective way. I ask you to convey my thanks to the officials of the national agency for having given much assistance to the factory.

The Kanggye Winery should make wine from the grapes of the season and sell it within that year. In this way it should supply as much wine as possible to the people.

Now that it has been refurnished with new equipment, the factory should strive to improve the quality of its wine. The quality of its products still needs to be raised. The wine differs in colour from that of European countries. European wine is made from different strains of grapes and has a history spanning hundreds of years. It would be hard for the Kanggye Winery to catch up with European countries in one or two years, but it should radically improve the quality of its products. For this purpose, it should work efficiently with its technicians to encourage them to enhance their sense of responsibility and role, and provide them with modern experimental apparatus, including pH meters. The technicians of the factory say that they are resolved to raise the quality of their wine to world standards, and I sincerely hope that their resolution will come true.

Packaging of wine bottles should be mechanized. It is not good to package wine bottles manually. As I pointed out in a similar vein when I visited the Sinuiju Cosmetics Factory, the last stage of packaging is usually done manually at most of the factories in our

country. Machines for packaging wine bottles should be imported, however expensive they may be.

The Kanggye Winery also produces soya milk for children. I will have measures taken to import better equipment for producing soya milk. Lorries for carrying soya milk should be supplied to the factory.

The factory should give its employees some of its products as a bonus. The employees of the factory, numbering a few hundred, would work harder and with more pride in their jobs if they could buy some bottles of wine from their factory at discount prices each month. I hope that the factory will continue to achieve great successes, as it did in the past.

The project for building the Kanggye Koryo Medicines Factory, which was launched last spring, has been finished in the short period of one year. The building work was done to a high standard, the stairs are coated with marble, and the factory looks clean and provides a health-friendly environment for the workers. The equipment, which was manufactured at machine-building factories, is excellent. The factory is very nice. It would be difficult to find its equivalent even in Pyongyang. Others should follow the example of the people in Jagang Province in building factories. Apparently, the project owes its successful early completion to the active assistance given by the provincial Party committee.

Now that the Kanggye Koryo Medicines Factory has been built, attention should be paid to increasing production here. Koryo medicines are efficacious when they are used together with Western ones. But the problem is that patients feel it hard to take Koryo medicines for they should take them in large amounts in one dose. After learning that the fruit of *Crataegus pinnatifada* and the root bark of *Acanthopanax sessiliflorum* are good for the treatment of heart diseases, I had these analyzed, and the result showed that they contain a low percentage of effective ingredients. So I had them made into extracts. Koryo medicines should be made in the form of extracts. Extracts are small in amount, so patients may take them easily.

A variety of medicines are on display at the exhibition room of the Kanggye Koryo Medicines Factory, and it is good to have the words *alyak* (tablets) or *ssarakyak* (granules) suffixed to their names. Now the names of medicines vary according to the manufacturers. It is also a problem that medicines with the same name differ from one another in their composition. For example, *Uhwangchongsimhwan* manufactured in North Phyongan Province has different ingredients from that made in Pyongyang. Analgin, whether it is made in a foreign country or in our country, should contain the same ingredients. Medicines of one kind, even if they were made in different factories, should have one name and those of the same name should contain the same ingredients.

In order to make efficacious medicines, the Kanggye Koryo Medicines Factory should ensure germ-free, dirt-free and various other necessary technical conditions. Besides, it should radically increase the production of medicinal herbs.

Medicines and commodities should have good trademarks. The trademarks for the products of the Kanggye Winery and the Kanggye Koryo Medicines Factory should be printed well.

Now the demand for glass bottles is high at foodstuff and other factories, so Jagang Province should quickly finish the project for building a bottle workshop at the Sijung Glass Factory. Moulds should be manufactured well for making stylish glass bottles. The machine-building factory which was assigned the task of manufacturing the moulds should make them to a high standard.

The Kanggye Chicken Farm in Jagang Province was built very well. Its location in a quiet valley is very appealing. Its environment is good as it is situated far away from other units. The scenery around it is so beautiful that I feel as if I am in a resort. You say that the valley is ablaze with sunflowers in summer, and the scenery will be spectacular in that season. The chicken farm was built impeccably, and is being managed in a conscientious manner. President Kim Il Sung said that weaving is an art, and I suggest that poultry farming, too, is an art. The buildings of the farm are based on standard designs,

and yet they have their own unique features. It was a good idea from a hygienic and anti-epizootic point of view that a wholesaler's, which cannot be found at other chicken farms, was built outside the entrance to the farm. I appreciate the efforts made by the factories in the province to erect the farm buildings. The project for building the Kanggye Chicken Farm could be successfully completed in eight months because those units gave active assistance to it as they regarded the project as their own. It is praiseworthy that dwelling houses, which are provided with electric heating, have been built for the workers of the chicken farm.

The chickens in building No. 1 at the fattening workshop are big. Some of them look to be seven to eight kg in weight. I feel grateful to the officials and employees of the Kanggye Chicken Farm for having raised the chicks, which were hatched for the first time in their farm, for 270 days until they weigh more than 9kg, so that I could see them when I came to visit their workplace. I am very impressed with this. The chicken farm produced 603 tons of chicken meat in only a few months after it was commissioned and supplied 564 tons of it to the consumers. It is good that the farm could reach its production target.

The eggs in the collector at the egg-production workshop are big. Eggs should be big. An egg should weigh at least 70 to 80g. Eggs look to be cascading as the Kanggye Chicken Farm receives electric power from two sources. It is pleasant to see the storehouse of the egg-production workshop filled with eggs. It is also commendable that Jagang Province makes egg boxes by itself. Eggs, if they are not transported in boxes, are liable to break; the eggs from the Kanggye Chicken Farm will not, as they are transported in boxes.

The chicken-processing workshop is wonderful. The temperature of the water should be appropriate at the plucking line. I am happy to learn that the stream flowing in front of the Kanggye Chicken Farm provides enough water for both industrial production and living. Industrial water should never be recycled.

The people's opinion of the supply of chicken meat and eggs by the Kanggye Chicken Farm is very positive now. When I visited

some machine-building factories, the workers expressed their gratitude for the supply of chicken meat and eggs soon after greeting me. When I was looking round a machine-building factory, a young worker stopped operating his machine and then ran towards me to give his thanks to me for the supply of what had been rare chicken meat and eggs, although nobody had told him to do so. At another factory, six members of one family work there, and they said they were grateful for the large amounts of chicken meat and eggs they had been supplied with at a time. On the eve of the anniversary of the liberation of the country, the province provided each worker in its machine-building factories with two kg of chicken meat and ten eggs, and that particular family received 12kg of chicken meat and 60 eggs. I was told that they spread the supplies on the floor of their living room, enjoying themselves. Seeing the workers in great delight, I thought to myself that it was worthwhile to have built the chicken farms for them, and felt the pride and worth of serving the people. I have nothing more to desire than the people's delight. Their happiness and delight are mine. It seemed to me that I had never been so happy before, although I visited many units. These days I usually burn the midnight oil, but I never feel tired; instead, courage surges in me.

The Kanggye Chicken Farm should normalize the production of chicken meat and eggs on a high level. It should raise the output to 40 000 eggs a day.

What is important in running chicken farms is to solve the breeding problem. Though the Kanggye Chicken Farm produces fertile eggs by itself, it should replace the breeding hens at regular intervals of about one year and a half. It should also replace the egg-laying hens every one year and a half since they become less productive after this period. In my opinion, the chicken farm would do better to raise Roman hens for a couple of years, and then select another breed of hens. Now most of the modern chicken farms raise Roman hens, but I have a different opinion. Excessive dependence on Roman hens may hinder research into good breeds of hens in the

future. The modern chicken farms which have sprouted in the country rely solely on Roman hens, and the officials in charge of economic guidance are to be blamed for this. The officials' haphazard style of working is a problem. In the future they should import many superior breeds of hens and breed them properly so as to solve the breeding problem by ourselves.

In order to normalize their production, chicken farms should take measures to ensure enough supplies of feed. However modern a chicken farm might be, it cannot increase the production of chicken meat and eggs without solving the feed problem.

Chicken farms should actively assist their feed-producing farms to solve the feed problem. The Kanggye Chicken Farm should send some of the droppings from its chickens to the Kanggye Winery to fertilize the latter's vineyards, and the remainder to its feed-producing farms. This will help those farms increase their per-hectare yield of maize. The feed-producing farms should use as much chicken-dropping fertilizer as possible in addition to chemical fertilizers. The best way of application is to bury the droppings.

Defatted bean cakes and other protein-rich feed are major items of feed for chickens. Half the amount of defatted bean cakes necessary for the Kanggye Chicken Farm will be supplied by the Party, and the other half by the organ in charge of those factories that the farm supplies chicken to. As protein-rich feed is in short supply, it would be a good idea to use chicken guts as feed. The feed should always be mixed with additives. I will take measures to supply feed additives necessary for the Kanggye Chicken Farm in sufficient amounts.

The slaughtered chickens should be packaged one by one. Now they are frozen in the form of blocks before being stored in a freezing chamber, and the chickens are so big that the sizes of the blocks are not even. The blocks are inconvenient for they have to be broken up before being sold. President Kim Il Sung said that a revolution should be made in packaging, stressing the importance of packaging in the production of commodities. In the future, equipment should be imported to package the chickens one by one. The Kanggye Chicken

Farm can be called a perfect farm only when it is enabled to package slaughtered chickens one by one.

The Kanggye Chicken Farm should supply chicken meat to the workers of the machine-building factories and the eggs to the children of nurseries and kindergartens, hospital patients and other ordinary citizens in the city. The chicken farm should also supply some of its products to its employees. I was informed that the chicken farm in North Phyongan Province is supplying some of its products to its employees, which heightens the latter's zeal for production and is beneficial in many other aspects.

Chicken farms should dispose of their products quickly. As I said on my field guidance at the chicken farm in North Phyongan Province, the slaughtered chickens should not be stored too long in freezing chamber. For this purpose it is necessary to build a large freezing chamber in a suitable location between the site of production and that of consumption. But such a freezing chamber is unnecessary in Jagang Province because the chicken farm is not far from the places of consumption.

The by-products from chicken farms should all be used. Chicken feathers may be useful in many ways if they are processed well. You say that the Kanggye Chicken Farm is collecting chicken feathers to make quilts for brides in the cities, and the chicken farm in North Phyongan Province is planning to make winter shoes padded with chicken feathers. I have heard that such shoes are warm, light and waterproof. Processed chicken feathers can also be exported.

The Kanggye Chicken Farm should computerize all its production lines.

In order to increase the production of chicken meat and eggs for the people, Jagang Province should upgrade the Hungju Chicken Farm while normalizing production at the Kanggye Chicken Farm at a high level, although it is not easy to upgrade a chicken farm. Recently the Party has taken positive measures to modernize the chicken farms in Pyongyang, and the funds spent so far amount to no less than the cost of building a new chicken farm. The point is how to

upgrade the chicken farms in the provinces, so it is advisable to upgrade the chicken farms in Pyongyang to set an example. Only the existing buildings should be used for modernizing the chicken farms. It may be a great challenge for Jagang Province to upgrade the Hungju Chicken Farm by relying on its local resources, but I think that the province is fully able to attain the goal if it makes scrupulous arrangements for it. Jagang Province has the potential to upgrade the Hungju Chicken Farm by itself, as there are no problems there concerning cement, steel and manufacturing of equipment since the province abounds in large factories and enterprises such as steelworks, August 2 Cement Factory, Huichon Machine Tool Factory and February 26 Factory. It also has many efficient officials and workers faithful to the Party, so if they are properly motivated they will be fully able to upgrade the Hungju Chicken Farm.

The Kanggye Giblets Soup Restaurant looks wonderful. The building work was done in an excellent way. It is on a par with the restaurants on Changgwang Street in Pyongyang. Even the citizens of Pyongyang would marvel at it. It is worth being handed down to posterity. The City Design Office of Jagang Province made a good design for the restaurant. Upon learning that a modern chicken farm had been commissioned in Jagang Province, I advised the chief secretary of the provincial Party committee to build a restaurant specializing in giblets dishes and supplied by the chicken farm, and the restaurant was completed in only a few months. Everyone who has been to Kanggye recently speaks highly of the restaurant.

With a river, a lake and a park nearby, the restaurant is in the midst of picturesque scenery. Standing on the balcony of the restaurant, I feel as if I am on an ocean liner. If a tourist boat could ply between the restaurant and the Hungju Youth Power Station, it would be convenient for both customers and sightseers. The park is nice, too. It looks better than the Pothonggang Pleasure Ground in Pyongyang. The scenery of the restaurant is wonderful now, and it will be more so in summer.

The stone slabs on the entrance hall floor in the restaurant seem to

be from a foreign country. Stepping into the hall, I thought that I was standing under the sky, but it was the lighting in the ceiling that gave such an impression–as if the sun were shining in through the roof. The ceiling was designed well. However, it would be better to pave the area outside the restaurant with unpolished stone slabs; otherwise, it may be slippery in winter.

I was told that the citizens of Kanggye enjoy patronizing the restaurant. I am very pleased to learn that the Kanggye Chicken Farm has normalized the production of chicken meat and eggs, and that the restaurant is now open to regular public service. Every diner will be deeply impressed by this restaurant. The restaurant should improve its services. I thought that the restaurant was a sort of pub which specializes in giblets dishes, but the piece de resistance of its menu is boiled rice and soup. The restaurant can be operated in the form of a pub, as there might be some who come to take giblets dishes, and many others alcoholic drinks. It is good that there is a bar on the ground floor. The restaurant should be allowed to sell wine from the Kanggye Winery. I was told that the restaurant has three rounds of service a day, accommodating 1 000 persons, or 1 500 to 2 000 at the maximum a day. The problem is the production capacity of the chicken farm that supplies foodstuff to the restaurant. When production at the Kanggye Chicken Farm is put on a normal track, the amount of giblets from it is estimated at one ton a day, which is large enough to meet the demand of the restaurant. The restaurant, along with the chicken farm, is the responsibility of Kanggye City. I think that this is reasonable. If another modern chicken farm is built in Jagang Province it may be feasible to build another similar restaurant. Please make a careful study of this.

Jagang Province has built the Kanggye Chicken Farm, the Kanggye Giblets Soup Restaurant and the Kanggye Koryo Medicines Factory to a high standard. Their designs are unique. The designers and builders, as well as the factories in charge of supplying cement and timber, should be given high commendations; so should the officials and the technicians and builders of the factories and

enterprises who contributed to building the Hungju Youth Power Station.

To improve the people's standard of living is a consistent policy of our Party. Our officials should not only put stress on explaining Songun politics and the Songun-based revolutionary leadership of our Party but also direct close concern to improving the people's standard of living.

While looking round several units in Jagang Province this time, I felt that the people's living has been stabilized, and am convinced that the foundations are being laid for a better life. Small- and medium-sized power stations have sprouted in the province to provide enough electricity for lighting, and the citizens of Kanggye receive on a monthly basis cooking oil and bean paste from the condiments factory, and chicken meat and eggs from the modern chicken farm. I am planning to have another modern chicken farm built in Kanggye to make the living conditions of the local people even better. Kanggye might become a better place to live in than Pyongyang in three to four years. Then people in Pyongyang might want to live in Kanggye.

Solving the food problem is essential to improving the people's standard of living, and the normal supply of food to the people is of paramount importance. We must do farming well at all costs to satisfy the demand for food with the cereals produced in our country. We must never depend on food from foreign countries. Self-sufficiency in food presents itself as a more pressing problem now that the situation is so fluid and the US imperialists are stepping up their hostile policy towards our country. We should achieve self-sufficiency in food by farming well and according to the Party's agriculture-first policy. The sector of the rural economy should implement to the letter our Party's policy for increasing agricultural production, such as improving seeds, bringing about an improvement in potato farming and encouraging double-cropping. Efforts should also be made to popularize the experiences gained by the units that increased crop outputs by realigning their fields and the counties and

cooperative farms that raised per-hectare yields through more effective farming methods.

Jagang Province should make proactive efforts to increase per-hectare yields since it has a limited area of arable land. It should also direct more attention to vegetable farming, and take measures to import good seeds. If necessary, people can be sent to foreign countries to learn more about scientific farming.

The sector of the rural economy must refrain from dictating to the lower units the kinds of crops to be planted and the sizes of the areas they are to be planted. Farmers should be allowed to decide which crops they wish to cultivate. An army should move as one according to an order, but farmers should be allowed to identify and plant the crops that suit their local geographical features. Because this is not the case now, peanuts, peas and mung beans have become rare. Oil-bearing crops should be planted, too. You should endeavour to meet the demand for cooking oil by relying on these crops, not simply looking forward to imported cooking oil. Sunflower and sesame plants should be cultivated for cooking oil. I heard that Jagang Province had failed in cultivating chufa. You had better plant sunflowers over a large area, as you are familiar with sunflower cultivation. This can be a solution to the cooking oil problem. You should also be self-sufficient in tobacco. Factories and enterprises should be allowed to cultivate various vegetables on their sideline farms, not simply relying on maize.

In order to increase crop output through effective farming, it is indispensable to encourage the leading officials in the agricultural sector and the farmers to work with the attitude of masters by raising their awareness of being responsible for the supply of food to the nation. Every time he talked about the agricultural question, President Kim Il Sung would say that there is no infertile land for a diligent farmer. If farmers work hard in a master-like way, they can reap rich harvests wherever they may live.

Jagang Province should develop sericulture to improve the local people’s standard of living. In order to make sericulture a pillar

economic sector of the province, all cities and counties there should direct close concern to sericulture, and consolidate the material and technological foundations of this sector. It is praiseworthy that the Janggang County Town Cooperative Farm has overfulfilled this year's state plan for cocoon production and built a modern cocoonery. Increased production of cocoons will make possible the full-capacity operation of the Huichon Silk Mill in the province, rendering a great service to improving the local people's standard of living. The earnings of the Huichon Silk Mill should be spent for the management of the province.

As Jagang Province is largely mountainous, it should make good use of its mountains. It should increase its forest resources by planting trees of good species on a wide area. Our descendants may share the benefit from the trees, although our generation may not. The province should also develop its timber-processing industry.

Grass-eating domestic animals should be raised in large numbers in Jagang Province. The province has recently received hundreds of sheep, which produce fine wool and bear lambs well. Some of them have produced four lambs at a time. The supply of good breeds of sheep and goats to the province is aimed at developing stockbreeding there. A great change will be brought about in the dietary life of the local people if grass-eating domestic animals are raised in large numbers, the Kanggye Chicken Farm runs at full capacity and the two newly-built catfish farms produce hundreds of tons of catfish annually.

Continuous attention should be paid to building dwelling houses. Over the past three years more than 800 flats have been built in Huichon, 500 of them in the suburbs of the city. The citizens are very pleased about this. I must say that the Huichon City Party Committee is very efficient.

All the cities and counties in the country should strive to earn as much foreign exchange as possible in order to improve the livelihood of the local people. They should fulfil the quotas for foreign exchange earnings set by the Party without fail by building up the bases for

earning foreign exchange and making proactive efforts to this end. Then sufficient amounts of raw and other materials can be supplied to the local factories for increased production of consumer goods for the people, and the counties can manage their economy by relying on local resources.

Urban management and public welfare services should be undertaken in a proper way. The cities and counties, which have a number of big factories, are densely populated, so drinking water and fuel should be supplied to the local people in sufficient amounts and public welfare services should be made efficient. Only when these undertakings are put on a normal track can the people have a deep understanding of the advantages of the socialist system.

The production lines should be put on a modern and scientific footing, and progress be made in developing science and technology to be introduced in production true to our Party's idea of attaching importance to science.

To develop science and technology is of great significance for increasing productivity and the economic might of the country. Today science and technology are developing exponentially on a worldwide scale, exerting a great influence on economic development. Only when science and technology are developed, can industry and agriculture be modernized and the people be freed from hard labour. However, the habit of attaching importance to science and technology has not yet become ingrained among our people. Some units belittle scientists and technicians, and are unwilling to provide them with adequate conditions for their work, introduce new scientific and technological achievements into production in time or give meritorious persons due commendations. In former days campaigns were frequently organized to mark anniversary days, and some officials played down the importance of science and technology, claiming that there could be no rated capacity. This had a considerably adverse impact on the development of science and technology. Our officials have not yet rid themselves of this old bad habit. They have not kept the seeds imported from foreign countries

in their original form, renaming them in a Korean way, and this caused confusion. This is wrong. Many of our officials are unaware of the world trend in science and technology. All sectors and all units should firmly develop a habit of attaching importance to science and technology, and overcome the tendency of neglecting science and technology. Concern should be directed to the development of science and technology on a society-wide basis.

Technological upgrading should be accelerated in the industrial sector. Most of the factories and enterprises in our country were built in the postwar period, so they are backward technologically. Therefore, both the quality of their products and their productivity are low. The industrial structure should be improved and local industries modernized to meet the requirements of the IT industry era. This does not mean that the technological upgrading of industry should be done in a slipshod manner out of subjective desire; it should be done according to the order of priority and on a one-by-one basis as suited to the actual conditions. The factories in Jagang Province should be upgraded in a similar way. Now that a modern chicken farm and Koryo medicines factory have been built and a winery renovated in the first stage, the match factory should be modernized at the next stage, the pencil factory at the stage after that, and so on. The condiments factory and the Kanggye Tobacco Factory, too, should be modernized. The officials of the Tobacco Corporation are enterprising, so they can successfully undertake the project of upgrading the Kanggye Tobacco Factory. The factories to be upgraded should be built up as demanded by the new century so that they may measure up to world standards. All modernization projects should be carried out in keeping with the world trends.

Now some officials are intent on purchasing computers, saying that the present is the IT industry era, the computer era. It is wrong to think that just because they have computers, they can put the national economy on a modern, IT footing. To achieve this goal, it is important to improve the training in basic sciences in the sector of education. If one has a poor knowledge of mathematics and other

basic sciences, one cannot develop good computer programs. Education in basic sciences should be improved so that people can have an ample knowledge of basic sciences from a young age. Then they can become proficient in working with computers and develop good programs.

It is important to improve economic management. I pointed out several issues on October 3 when I talked on the need to improve economic management in keeping with the requirements for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country. The Cabinet and the State Planning Commission should immediately take practical steps to improve the management of the socialist economy.

It is praiseworthy that the Kanggye Garment Factory inspires its employees to greater efforts for production by giving them proper commendations, both political and material, through daily labour and financial reviews. If factories and enterprises hold similar meetings on a regular basis they can encourage their employees to take part in production and management with an attitude as befit masters. Garment factories should make various consumer goods with scraps of cloth, selling some of them to the citizens and others to their employees as bonuses.

Officials should always think and work hard with a high sense of responsibility. They should set out on all undertakings in a bold manner and push ahead with them to implement the Party's policies.

They should work hard to win the people's affection and respect. They should be called "our so-and-so," like "our Party secretary" or "our manager" by their juniors. "Our so-and-so" is a very good expression with a deep meaning. It is a precious title applied to the sincere workers for the people, not an official title, and a sign of respect, affection and trust. It is a high honour, only to be applied to those who are respected and loved by the people. I often talk about "our so-and-so" these days; some of the soldiers of the People's Army say that "the chief of staff" visited them, but others say that "our chief of staff" visited them. These two expressions have different meanings. I feel most delighted when I hear on my field

guidance trips that soldiers and people call their officers something like our chief of staff or our Party chief secretary.

During my current visit I have seen a lot of achievements the people in Jagang Province have made in a year. They have worked hard as befit the creators of the Kanggye spirit. An eye-opening change has come about in the province. They have upgraded several factories and built many edifices in a short period of time. All the factories are clean and tidy, and the newly-finished projects are excellent. The people in Jagang Province complete any project in a short period of time and at a high standard. Their working style is truly remarkable. They have made striking achievements in a short span of time, and this has again given me great encouragement.

The people of Jagang Province are so good, the air and water here are so fresh, and their achievements give me so much pleasure that I do not feel like leaving here–Jagang Province is so dear to me! When I find myself tired, I want to be here. I have visited the province on nine occasions since the beginning of the Arduous March, and each time I find the visit pleasing because things are changing here. The officials of Jagang Province have high practical abilities. They accomplish any task without fail. In this province there are many competent chief secretaries of city and county Party committees and many efficient women heads of industrial, agricultural and other units. These efficient women officials are supported by the Party secretaries of their respective units, who help them with their administrative and economic work. Everything is going well in Jagang Province, for there are a large number of such patriotic servants of the Party and the people.

The people of Jagang Province are indeed excellent. President Kim Il Sung had a special affection for them. When the Party gives them a task, they carry it out unconditionally, and feel very thankful for any solicitude the Party bestows on them.

I had the first product of the Kanggye Chicken Farm sent as a gift to the family which maintains the road on Kubong Pass. I wonder if they are well. I heard that the eldest daughter, who had moved to

South Hwanghae Province after her marriage, returned home with her family to help her mother and volunteered to maintain the road on the 1 000-*ri* Journey for National Liberation. All the family members are so praiseworthy that this family deserves to be called a family determined to defend socialism.

I am very satisfied with the fact that the people of Jagang Province are bringing about great changes in all sectors, full of confidence in victory and optimism, and highly appreciate the fighting spirit and mettle of the officials and people here.

The world-startling miracles and exploits which the people of Jagang Province are creating today wherever they live, represent the stout morale of our people who have formed a harmonious whole with the Party, and vividly demonstrate the indomitable faith and will of Kim Il Sung's nation to build without fail a great, prosperous and powerful country by its own efforts.

Our Party's trust in and expectation of the people of Jagang Province are very great. In the future, too, they should become standard-bearers and the vanguard in the sacred struggle to build a great, prosperous and powerful country, as they opened up a march to prosperity by breaking through the trials of the revolution in the van in loyal support of the Party's leadership during the most trying period in the history of our Party. I hope that the officials, Party members and other working people of Jagang Province will work even harder, cherishing the honour and dignity of being the creators of the Kanggye spirit.

ON HAVING A CORRECT UNDERSTANDING OF NATIONALISM

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

February 26 and 28, Juche 91 (2002)

It is important to have a correct understanding of nationalism. Only when they have such an understanding can people achieve national unity, champion the interests of the nation and contribute to the shaping of its destiny.

Nationalism came into being as an ideology for defending the interests of a nation in the course of the latter's formation and development. Although nations differ from one another in the period of their formation, every nation is a social community which has been formed and consolidated historically on the basis of a common kinship descent, language, residential area and culture, and is composed of various classes and strata. There is no person in any country or in any society who exists outside his or her nation, separate from it. Every person belongs to a class or stratum, and at the same time to a nation, endowing that person with both a national and a class character. Class character and national character and the demands of classes and nation are inseparable from each other. As a matter of fact, the classes and strata of a nation have different demands and interests owing to their different social and economic positions. However, all the members of a nation have the same stake in championing the independence and character of the nation and

attaining national prosperity without distinction of class or stratum interests. This is because the destiny of a nation is precisely the destiny of its individual members; in other words, the latter is dependent on the former. No one will be happy with the sovereignty and honour of his or her nation being trampled upon and national character disregarded. It is the common ideological feeling and psychology of the members of a nation to love their nation, cherish its characteristics and interests, and yearn for its prosperity. Nationalism reflects this feeling and psychology. In other words, nationalism is an ideology that advocates love for the nation and defence of its interests. Since people carve out their destiny while living within the nation-state as a unit, genuine nationalism constitutes patriotism. The progressive nature of nationalism lies in the fact that it is a patriotic ideology which advocates the defence of national interests.

Nationalism emerged as a progressive idea along with the formation and development of each nation. However, it was understood in the past as an ideology that defends bourgeois interests. It is true that in the days of the nationalist movement against feudalism, the newly-emergent bourgeoisie, upholding the banner of nationalism, stood in the van of the movement. At that time, the interests of both the masses of the people and the newly-emergent bourgeoisie were basically coincident in their struggle against feudalism. Therefore, the banner of nationalism seemed to reflect the common interests of the nation. As capitalism developed and the bourgeoisie became the reactionary ruling class after victorious bourgeois revolutions in various countries, nationalism was used as a means of defending the interests of the bourgeois class. The bourgeoisie disguised its class interests as national interests, and used nationalism as an ideological instrument for solidifying its class domination. This led nationalism to be understood among the people as a bourgeois ideology that ran counter to the national interests. We should distinguish clearly between true nationalism that loves the nation and defends its interests and bourgeois nationalism that advocates the interests only of the bourgeois class. Bourgeois

nationalism reveals itself as national egoism, national exclusivism and big-power chauvinism in the relationship between countries and nations; it is reactionary in that it creates antagonism and disagreement between countries and nations, and checks the development of friendly relations between the various peoples of the world.

The original revolutionary theory of the working class failed to give a correct explanation of nationalism. It focused on strengthening the international unity and solidarity of the working class–the fundamental problem in the then socialist movement–failing to pay due attention to the national problem. It went so far as to regard nationalism as an anti-socialist ideological trend, because bourgeois nationalism was doing great harm to the socialist movement. This is why progressive people in the past rejected nationalism, considering it incompatible with communism.

It is wrong to view communism as incompatible with nationalism. Communism does not advocate only the interests of the working class; it also advocates the interests of the nation–hence it is an ideology of loving the country and the people. Nationalism is also an ideology of loving the country and the people, as it defends the interests of the country and the nation. Love of the country and the people is an ideological emotion common to communism and nationalism. Herein lies the ideological basis on which they can ally with one another. Therefore, there is no reason or ground to pit one against the other, and reject nationalism.

Nationalism does not conflict with internationalism. Mutual help, support and alliance between countries and nations–this is internationalism. Every country has its borders, and every nation has its identity, and revolution and construction are carried on with the country and nation as a unit. For this reason, internationalism finds its expression in the relationships between countries and between nations, a prerequisite for which is nationalism. Internationalism divorced from the concepts of nation and nationalism is merely an empty shell. A person who is unconcerned about the destiny of his

country and nation cannot be faithful to internationalism. Revolutionaries of each country should be faithful to internationalism by struggling, first of all, for the prosperity of their own country and nation.

For the first time in history, the great leader President Kim Il Sung gave a correct explanation of nationalism, and elucidated the relationship between communism and nationalism and between communists and nationalists in his revolutionary practice of carving out the destiny of his country and people. He said that in order to be a true communist one must first become a true nationalist. With a determination to devote his life to his country and fellow-countrymen, he embarked on the road of revolution in his early years and created the immortal Juche idea, on the basis of which he established a Juche-oriented outlook on the nation, and scientifically expounded the essence and progressive character of nationalism. Through a correct combination of class character with national character and of the destiny of socialism with that of the nation, he realized an alliance between communists and nationalists, cemented the class and national positions of socialism of our type and led the nationalists to join the efforts for socialist construction and national reunification. Attracted by his broad magnanimity and noble personality, many nationalists took the patriotic road to national unity and national reunification, making a clean break with their erroneous pasts. Kim Ku, a life-long anti-communist, allied with the communists, a patriotic decision, in the twilight of his life, and Choe Tok Sin, a nationalist, was able to find salvation as a patriot in the leader's embrace. The great leader treasured and championed the independence not only of our nation but also of the peoples of the rest of the world. He devoted all his efforts to the cause of making the whole world independent, as well as to the Korean revolution. We can say that there has been no man in the world as great as he was, who devoted his whole life to the nation's independence and prosperity, and a bright future for mankind. He was the most steadfast communist and, at the same time, a peerless patriot, true nationalist

and paragon among internationalists.

I also assert, as the leader instructed, that one must be an ardent patriot, a true nationalist, in order to become a genuine revolutionary, a communist. The communist who fights for the realization of the independence of the masses of the people must first of all be a true nationalist. Those who fight for their people, their country and their homeland are genuine communists, true nationalists and ardent patriots. Those who do not love their own parents, brothers and sisters cannot love their country and compatriots. Likewise, those who do not love their own homeland and people cannot become communists. We are inheriting with fidelity the great leader's noble idea of loving the country, the nation and the people, and making every effort to rally all the sections of the nation by dint of all-embracing politics, and lead them along the road of patriotism.

It is not communists but imperialists who oppose nationalism and place obstacles in the way of the independent development of nations at present. The imperialists are manoeuvring cunningly to realize their dominationist ambition on the plea of "globalization" and "integration." They claim that the ideal of building a sovereign nation-state or love for country and nation is a "national prejudice lagging behind the times," and "globalization" and "integration" are the trend of the times in the present situation, when science and technology are developing rapidly and economic exchanges between countries are being conducted ever-more briskly on an international scale. Today, when every country and nation is carving out its own destiny with its own ideology, system and culture, there can never be a political, economic, ideological and cultural "integration" of the world. The manoeuvres of the US imperialists for "globalization" and "integration" are aimed at turning the world into what they call a "free" and "democratic" world styled after the United States, and thus bringing all countries and nations under their domination and subordination. The present era is one of independence. Human history is propelled by the struggle of the masses of the people for independence, not by the dominationist ambition and aggressive

policy of the imperialists. The manoeuvres of the imperialists for "globalization" and "integration" are doomed to failure, as they are opposed by the vigorous efforts of the world's peoples aspiring after independence.

We should resolutely oppose and reject the manoeuvres of the imperialists for "globalization" and "integration," and staunchly fight to preserve the excellent characteristics of our nation and safeguard its independence. We frequently emphasize the Korean-nation-first principle so as to preserve the national character and defend the independence of the nation.

A most important task facing us today in championing and realizing national independence is the reunification of the country. Our nation, which has inherited a time-honoured history and culture and the tradition of patriotism, has been divided into north and south by foreign forces for more than half a century. The division of the territory and the nation is blocking the way for the nation's concerted development, and inflicting untold misery and hardship upon it. National reunification is not only a vital demand of our people but also the unanimous will and aspiration of the entire nation.

The historical Pyongyang Meeting and the June 15 North-South Joint Declaration of 2000 ushered in a new era of great national unity and independent reunification. The North-South Joint Declaration stipulates all the principles and ways for solving the problems arising in reunifying the country independently by the united efforts of our nation itself. The declaration is a programme of national unity and a general principle of national reunification, based on the ideal of By Our Nation Itself and permeated with the spirit of loving the country and people. The substantial guarantee for independence, peace and national reunification lies in supporting and thoroughly carrying out the declaration. Holding aloft the North-South Joint Declaration as a general principle of reunification, the entire nation must launch a nationwide struggle to accomplish the historic cause of national reunification.

LET US BUILD OUR COUNTRY INTO A BEAUTIFUL LAND OF THE AGE OF THE WORKERS' PARTY THROUGH EFFECTIVE FOREST AND WATER CONSERVATION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Party, the State and the Army

March 6, Juche 91 (2002)

We should conduct forest and water conservation vigorously as a nationwide and all-people drive in spring and autumn, the periods of general mobilization for land administration, and in the seasons suitable for planting trees.

President Kim Il Sung, saying that forest and water conservation is an important part of the foundations of the country, made sure that great efforts were directed to preserving the rivers and forests after liberation. Soon after the country's liberation he planted trees on Munsu Hill, and turned the first sod of the Pothong River improvement project. These signalled the start of a new history of forest and water conservation in our country. Under his wise leadership, our people effectively conducted forest and water conservation by covering with trees the mountains, which had been deforested by the plundering Japanese imperialists and scorched by US imperialist bombs, improving rivers and streams and spreading the irrigation network across the country.

But our officials were not persistent with forest and water conservation, and as a consequence the number of trees on mountains

has gradually decreased, forests have deteriorated and rivers and streams have lost their beauty. Worse still, with the country's economic situation getting more and more difficult owing to the isolate-and-suffocate schemes of the imperialists and severe natural calamities that hit the country for several consecutive years, some people cut trees at random and reclaimed hillsides for tillage. This led to many mountains and hills being stripped bare, and the beds of many rivers rising with the depositing of earth, sand and gravel. This is why, for some years now, I have underlined the importance of conserving forests and water at every opportunity, including during my field guidance. Since then, the work of planting trees and improving rivers and streams has been conducted vigorously, but the work of forest and water conservation is yet to reach the level demanded by the Party. The entire Party, the whole army and all the people should turn out as one to conduct forest and water conservation more vigorously.

Forest and water conservation is a noble, patriotic work for people's well-being and the country's prosperity and an everlasting nature-transforming project.

Our country has many mountains and rivers. Most mountains are stony and the soil is shallow. Moreover, the rivers are sharply inclined and their currents are swift. If they are not properly conserved, even a small amount of flooding or drought may cause damage. Only when mountains are thickly forested, rivers and streams are improved, and soil erosion control is effective can the land of the country be conserved, the lives and property of the people protected and the mountains and rivers become more beautiful and bountiful.

From olden times, our country has been called a land of golden tapestry because its mountains and rivers are beautiful and it has abundant natural resources. We should turn this land on which our nation has lived through generations into a socialist earthly paradise, a beautiful land of the age of the Workers' Party, which is beautiful and abundant in everything, by better conserving and sprucing them

up in our time. Such is the plan and determination of the Party at present in this respect.

All Party organizations and officials, fully aware of the Party's plan and intention, should conduct forest and water conservation properly, so as to bring about a fresh upsurge in building the country into a socialist earthly paradise, a beautiful land of the age of the Workers' Party.

Above all, great efforts should be made to plant trees and take care of them.

Forests are precious resources of the country and a valuable asset for the prosperity of the country and happiness of the people. It is only when we plant trees in great numbers and thus create thick forests that we can increase the natural resources of the country, transform the appearance of the land and provide the people with excellent living conditions and environment.

President Kim Il Sung said long ago that mountainous regions should exploit mountains properly. What he meant is that forests should be created in mountainous areas to make effective use of them in developing the economy and improving the people's standard of living. If forests are created widely and they are put into effective use in our country, a large area of whose territory is mountainous, many problems can be solved in developing the country's economy and improving the people's standard of living.

Our Party has advanced a policy of covering the whole country with forests and flowers by launching forest planting in a fresh way from the 2000s. We should implement the Party's policy to the letter and thus cover the mountains across the country with green forests in the same way as is shown in the feature film *Forests Sway*.

The most important thing in covering the whole country with forests is to plant trees of superior kinds.

At present, many mountains are sparsely covered with trees, and even if they are covered with vegetation this is mainly shrubs and such crooked trees as pine trees which cannot be used as timber. Even though there are a large number of such trees, they cannot bring great

economic benefit. If we cut down such trees and plant trees of superior kinds in their places, we can enjoy their benefit 10 or 20 years later. Man must conquer nature; he must not become its slave. Indiscriminate felling ruined many forests in the days of the Arduous March. If the trees felled then were of inferior kinds, then it is not a loss. We should plant trees of superior kinds in large numbers in their places in order to turn the misfortune into a blessing.

The kinds of the trees should be improved in conformity with the realities of the present era. When I visit famous forests and old trees in various places, including scenic spots and historical sites, the guides say proudly that this tree was planted in the days of Koryo and that tree was planted in the days of the Ri Dynasty, in addition to extolling the superiority of those trees. It is a similar case with other countries. We should select and plant good species in reflection of the features of our era, the Juche era.

In our country there are many useful species of trees, such as larch, acacia, poplar, pine-nut and ginkgo. We should plant these trees in large numbers so that they can make practical contributions to the prosperity of the country and the nation. We should create forests for obtaining timber, fibre, oil and fruits in order to hand down to posterity mountains which are thickly forested and which produce "treasure." In other words, one must live not merely for today but for tomorrow. When conducting the work of planting forests and covering the whole country with forests and flowers, we should do it with a long-term plan for the coming generations, with an eye to the distant future.

Varieties of trees should not be designated at random for planting on the plea that trees of useful varieties are being given priority. Biological features vary according to the varieties of trees, and climatic and natural features vary according to areas. Many of the mountains in our country are stony and the soil is shallow. They are also acidified because many coniferous trees have grown there for a long time. Trees, however good the varieties are, should not be planted at random. As the principle of sowing the right crop on the

right soil is observed in farming, the principle of planting the right tree on the right soil should be observed in planting trees.

Acacia is most suitable to barren and acidified land. It is very good for protecting the environment, grows fast and is tenacious. Because its roots have a bacterium that assimilates atmospheric nitrogen, it grows well even on barren land, and a thick forest of acacias may be formed in a few years. The tree is good not only for enriching the soil but for protecting it from being acidified. It can be used as firewood and as a material for construction and furniture making as well, because the wood is hard and highly resistant to moisture. It is counted as a tree of a good variety worldwide because it is favourable for beekeeping for the high content of pollen in its flowers. The tree is useful for breeding such domestic animals as goats, sheep and rabbits, because it is not infested with insects and its leaves contain much protein. I am told that thornless acacia, which is being planted in our country in recent years, grows fast and is good for timber production and as a roadside tree. If the lower part of the tree is trimmed and the upper part is made in the shape of an umbrella, it will be pleasing to the eye. We should spread the thornless acacia widely.

Recently I have stressed on several occasions that acacias should be planted on a large scale. We should inform cadres, Party members and other working people of the Party's intention of making the acacia a tree of Korea so as to ensure that the entire Party, the whole nation and all the people rise up to plant and cultivate the tree.

Trees of inferior varieties in the recreation grounds and along the roads should be replaced with superior varieties.

As I said previously, the trees on Mt Taesong are not diverse in variety, and their species are not good, either. Most of the trees growing on the southern slope of the mountain with a recreation ground are pine trees, which do not grow tall. Dwarf-pine trees and other varieties that do not grow tall and are inferior should be replaced with superior varieties. We should replace the trees on Mt Taesong with trees of superior varieties so as to enhance its beauty.

The mountains along the road to Kangdong are also covered mainly with dwarf-pine trees; they should also be replaced with superior varieties as suited to the local features. Pine trees remain crooked even after scores of years, so it is advisable to leave those trees in certain historical places, like Mangyongdae, Ponghwa-ri, Mausoleum of King Tongmyong and Mt Kumgang, and replace those in other places with other varieties gradually.

When planting trees along the roads, the varieties should be designated according to the nature of the roads and their surroundings.

Fruit trees should be planted in the hills near villages and around the houses in the countryside. At the moment, we cannot find many fruit trees around the houses in the rural areas. In the past, I would hear such expressions as “pear-tree house,” “house in front of a pear tree” and “house at the back of a pear tree,” but it is difficult to hear such expressions these days. We should make sure that fruit trees are planted in the yards of the rural houses so that these expressions are revived. If fruit trees are planted in the yard of a rural house, they are useful in various ways; they are pleasant to the eye, the family can eat the fruits, and farmers can take a rest in their shade after field work in the sweltering summer days. President Kim Il Sung said that each rural household should plant five or more fruit trees around the house, and the whole countryside should unfold a campaign to plant fruit trees around houses. When a house is built in the countryside, five or more fruit trees should be planted around the house without fail.

Chestnut trees should be planted in great numbers at the feet of mountains. At the moment the number of these trees is small because they were not taken good care of in the past. From olden times the Songchon Chestnut and Kumya Large Chestnut have been famous in our country. Previously, the Youth League planted chestnut trees and took good care of them, designating groups of them Children’s Union forests and LSWYK forests, but now it seems it is not organizing the work properly. President Kim Il Sung said on several occasions that roasted sweet potatoes and chestnuts should be sold in many places in

Pyongyang. But now it seems that there is no place that sells roasted chestnuts there. Chestnut trees should be planted in great numbers so that roasted chestnuts can be sold in various parts of Pyongyang.

Trees should be planted in an effective way. Among the trees that were planted, there are many that have died because they were not planted with the care demanded by the technical regulations. Among the trees planted in spring, some might die or some might be unpleasing to the eye; those trees should be replaced in autumn. But this is not the case now. We should not merely pay lip-service to planting trees, but conduct the work in a scrupulous way. Every tree should be planted with care by digging a hole for it as required by the technical regulations and watering it conscientiously.

Needle-leaved trees and broad-leaved trees should be planted in combination in planting trees and creating forests. Then, the trees grow well and the soil can be protected from being acidified.

When planting trees in the mountains, they should be planted densely. If young trees are planted sparsely, forests cannot be created in a short period of time. Densely planted trees can be thinned out after they have grown to a certain height.

When transplanting seedlings, those that are too young should not be transplanted. If seedlings are grown to a certain height for some years in nurseries and transplanted, they will grow quickly, creating thick forests and bringing benefit to us in a few years.

In order to cover the whole country with trees at the earliest date, we should solve the problem of seeds and seedlings.

As this is an important problem, the Party has taken measures for importing seeds and seedlings of trees of superior varieties and stopping export of tree seeds like pine nuts, which conform to our country's climatic and natural features. The tree seeds necessary for covering the whole country with trees should be put under the control and management of the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection to be used for the production of tree seedlings. Seeds and seedlings of trees that are said to be superior worldwide should be imported to be spread across the country.

Nurseries should be built well and produce healthy seedlings.

Producing seedlings is the first stage in covering the whole country with trees. Though there are nurseries in cities, counties and several other units now, they are not fully meeting the demands for seedlings. This being the situation, some units, when they are told to plant trees in tree-planting seasons, transplant the trees from the mountains. It should not be done in that way. If the trees die after transplantation, it will do more harm than good. Tree-planting should be done by way of cultivating tree seedlings of superior varieties in nurseries and transplanting them. Provinces, cities, counties and other relevant units should build up nurseries and produce healthy seedlings in large numbers by cultivating them properly in accordance with the Party's policy of covering the whole country with trees.

While creating forests on an extensive scale by planting many trees, we should protect and tend the forests with care.

Above all else, the newly-planted trees should be cultivated well. After planting them, we should direct constant attention to them, manuring and watering them and clearing grass and shrubs from around them. In the places dense with grass and shrubs, young trees, including those that demand sunlight, may die or be prevented from growing properly.

The practice of felling trees at random should be eliminated. Such a practice is an illegal act that damages precious assets of the country and the people. A strong discipline and order should be established whereby even one tree may only be felled after the approval of the organ concerned is obtained and may only be felled in the place approved. Young trees must never be felled. Only mature trees should be felled, for if they are not cut down, their trunks get hollow and they become useless. By forest conservation, we do not mean purposeless forest conservation. As President Kim Il Sung said, the principle of planting ten trees after felling one tree should be observed strictly.

In order to eliminate the practice of felling trees indiscriminately, the problem of fuel should be solved by creating large areas of

firewood forests. The decrease of the number of trees in mountains in recent years is related, to a considerable extent, to the fact that the people were not supplied with fuel in sufficient amounts. Every cooperative farm has its own forest of more than one hundred hectares, but this has not proven its real worth as a result of poor management. Cooperative farms should solve the problems of farming materials and firewood of the farmers by creating and managing their forests in a proper way. I have already given instructions that the land administration sector should create firewood forests of 600 000 hectares and the forestry sector 200 000 hectares–800 000 hectares in all; this work should be carried out with persistence. In addition, measures for solving the problem of coal for civilian use should be taken. Provinces, cities, counties, factories, enterprises and cooperative farms should manage their own coal mines effectively. In this way we can decisively solve the problem of fuel for the people. Without providing the people with sufficient amounts of fuel it will be of no avail to call upon them to protect forests and not to fell trees.

The most important thing in conserving forests is to prevent forest fires. Party and working people's organizations should conduct the educational work for preventing forest fires among their members in an effective way, while the organs of land conservation and administration should strengthen surveillance and control over forest fires so as to ensure that the precious mountains of our country are not ravaged by forest fires.

Forestry science should be developed for covering the whole country with trees.

This is an era of science and technology, so the work of planting trees and creating forests can achieve success only when it relies on science and technology. In the past, our officials paid little attention to developing forestry science; as a consequence, the science of forestry in our country is behind the other branches of science.

Forestry science research institutions and botanical gardens should be built up and their role enhanced for a fresh upsurge in forestry

science. As solving the seed problem is the main thing in the field of agricultural, stockbreeding and fish-farming sciences, so it is in the field of forestry science. Efforts should be made to develop varieties of trees which have economic value and are suitable to the climatic and natural features of our country, and spread them quickly. In order to cover the whole country with forests, it is important not only to plant trees in large numbers but to make them grow quickly. So, studies are needed to this end. There may also be many problems to solve in creating and managing forests.

Botanical gardens should cultivate the trees sent by the Party, including all kinds of fruit trees, in a scientific way, study methods of raising various trees and conduct vigorously the work of spreading the seedlings of trees of superior varieties throughout the country by producing them in large numbers. For this, competent botanists should be assigned to the botanical gardens in the capital and provinces, and a proper work system should be established for the botanical gardens.

Rivers and streams must be improved, and water should be used in an effective way.

When mountains are stripped of trees, earth and sand trickle down from them if it rains, causing landslides and a great deal of deposits on riverbeds. Take the Chongchon for example. This river was deep in the past, but it has become so shallow that people can wade across it. The name of the river apparently meant that the water is clear and deep; now it has become shallow, its width narrowed at some points, and stones and sand exposed on the riverbed are not pleasing to the eye. If the river overflows in the present conditions, it may damage the nearby farmlands. At the same time as planting many trees on mountains, we should improve rivers, thus adding beauty to the scenery and preventing flood damage. Where necessary, river channels should be straightened, and embankments and retaining walls built. Bank-protecting tree belts should also be created and riverbeds dredged on a planned and regular basis. Afforestation for erosion control should be done in a

proper way to prevent earth and stones flowing into rivers and landslides, and facilities for protecting rivers should be kept in a good state of repair.

Water resources should be protected and used in an effective way.

Water is a precious asset of the country, as it is essential to man's life. Not only man but also every other organism on the earth cannot live without water. Man must take water to live. He can live without oil, but not without water. But our people do not know how valuable water is. At present, water has become a serious problem throughout the world. I am told that the earth is drying up, probably because of crustal movements. From now on we should economize on water and protect water resources.

Dams should be built on rivers and streams to conserve water for irrigation and industry, and for power plants and fish farms for the production of electricity and freshwater fish.

Jongphyong County, South Hamgyong Province, is exemplary in controlling rivers and making effective use of water. In the past the county built several reservoirs and did farming by using water from them. Now the whole county is stepping up the construction of a large-scale dam across the Kumjin River, and the work is in the final stage. When the project is completed, thousands of kilowatts of electricity can be generated. If power stations are built in tiers downstream, they can produce more electricity than the county needs. In the past when the river flooded, the lower parts of Jongphyong County along the river were submerged. But when the project is completed, the county will become completely free from the threat of floods. The local people say that they will enjoy themselves singing the praises of the benevolence of the Party on a tour boat on the beautiful lake when the dam is built.

We are putting great efforts into the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong waterway project, and it is nearing completion. In the past we built several dams on the Taedong River, thus turning it into a large lake and protecting the Taedong River basin, including Pyongyang, from floods. When the gravitational waterway project is completed, the

river will be used more effectively for the economic development of the country and the happy life of the people, and the local landscape will become more beautiful.

Forest and water conservation should be conducted as an all-people drive. As the scale of the tasks is enormous, they cannot be done by a few people in the field of land and environment conservation. All the people should turn out as one in the efforts to plant trees on mountains and fields and improve rivers. Moreover, as tree-planting should not miss the season, all sectors, all units and all people should be mobilized to plant trees in the tree-planting season. In this season soldiers as well as civilians should be enlisted to plant trees, and soldiers should take the lead in this drive as in other undertakings. Soldiers and civilians should pool their efforts and help each other to make the country and their living places more beautiful.

All units in all fields of the national economy which are conducting the Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement should conduct it in close combination with planting trees and improving rivers. During my field guidance I have found that many factories and enterprises have established a cultured way of production and living, but the mountains in their vicinities are only sparsely covered with trees. Apparently, our people's view is one-sided. Tree planting should be a must for winning the Red Flag; the flag should not be conferred on those units that have failed to scale the target for tree planting.

If forest and water conservation is to be conducted as an all-people drive, all Party members and other working people should be assimilated to socialist patriotism. Socialist patriotism is genuine patriotism which links love for the country with love for its socialist system. Socialist patriotism finds expression in loving every tree and every blade of grass in the socialist country, as well as loving one's family, workplace and native place. Party and working people's organizations should intensify ideological education and assimilate all the Party members and other working people to socialist patriots so that they will turn out as one to make their country, their motherland,

more prosperous and beautiful, cherishing ardent love for their socialist country.

Success in forest and water conservation depends on the view and attitude senior officials of all sectors and units, including provinces, cities and counties, take when organizing and promoting this undertaking. They should improve the mountains and rivers in their respective areas with determination by formulating a bold and ambitious plan as required by the new century. They should make a detailed calculation of the areas to be planted with trees, the size of nurseries, the amount of labour needed, the number of rivers and streams to be improved and the kinds and amounts of the materials needed to improve them to implement the Party's policy. They should draw up detailed plans on an annual basis and carry them out without fail. Forest and water conservation is a challenging and enormous undertaking, but it can surely be carried out if officials organize the work to the minutest detail and motivate the masses. Machinery and oil are needed in large amounts for improving the layout of the land, but they are not needed badly in planting trees on mountains. If officials, through efficient organizational work, have nurseries built, healthy tree seedlings grown and the seedlings transplanted by mobilizing the masses, this is all that is needed.

The sense of responsibility and role of the Ministry of the Land and Environment Protection should be enhanced for a fresh upturn in forest and water conservation.

The Ministry of the Land and Environment Protection has assumed before the Party and people the very important mission of guiding in a unified way land development and management and the protection and management of the resources and environment of the country. In its effort to intensify land and environment conservation, the Party had a ministry in charge of this field set up under the Cabinet. This ministry should undertake its work in a responsible way in line with the Party's intention. What is most important here at the present time is to plant trees in large numbers, so it should vigorously push ahead with this true to the Party's policy.

While formulating a long-term plan for overall land and environment conservation throughout the country and pushing it ahead vigorously, the ministry should guide its subordinate units and their officials to work in a responsible way. In particular, it should ensure that forest rangers protect the forests effectively.

The forest and water conservation we are undertaking is significant not only for protecting the land and the people's lives and property by merely planting trees on mountains and improving rivers and streams; it is an important undertaking to improve the appearances of the mountains and rivers of the country which were won back thanks to President Kim Il Sung as befit those of a socialist country both in name and in reality. While the land realignment, which is being vigorously pushed ahead in accordance with our Party's far-sighted plan, is an undertaking to change the appearance of the land as befit that of socialist Korea, forest and water conservation is an undertaking to improve the appearances of mountains and rivers too as befit those of socialist Korea. If the appearances of mountains and rivers along with the land are improved as appropriate to a socialist country our motherland will become a truly beautiful socialist country which is good to live in.

I expect that all the officials and other people will turn out as one during the period of general mobilization for land management and the tree-planting seasons and conduct the work of planting trees on mountains and improving rivers and streams vigorously holding up the slogan, "Let us make our own mountains, rivers and native places more beautiful!" thus bringing about a revolutionary upturn in forest and water conservation.

ON MAKING A NEW LEAP FORWARD IN THE ECONOMIC WORK IN SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE IN LINE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE NEW CENTURY

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance at Several Places in South Hamgyong Province

June 4-5 and 7, Juche 91 (2002)

South Hamgyong Province has many factories and enterprises, such as the mines in the Tanchon area, Ryongsong Machine Complex, February 8 Vinalon Complex and Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, which are of great significance for achieving the prosperity of the country and improving the people's standard of living. Therefore, our Party has always paid close concern to the economic work in South Hamgyong Province. On this occasion, I am going to visit the Komdok Mine, Ryongyang Mine and Taehung Youth Mine to meet the miners there. I am also going to visit the Ryongsong Machine Complex as it has manufactured a new type of compressor and various other types of modern machines, true to the task I gave it during my field guidance last year. I plan to visit the cooperative farms in Pukchong County and other units as well.

The Komdok Mine has built the monument to President Kim Il Sung's on-the-spot guidance well. The large-scale mosaic mural is well portrayed. The area around the concourse is green with trees and grass. In fact, it is difficult to get a bearing as the Komdok

Revolutionary Museum is covered with greenery. It is good that the mine has opened the revolutionary museum to the public on a regular basis so as to educate the Party members and other working people. The number of seats in the Workers' Hall of Culture, 1 000, is appropriate to its mission.

It is encouraging that the lead and zinc deposits in the Komdok Mine amount, in their contents, to tens of millions of tons. The mine is a world-class base for producing nonferrous ore. It can be said figuratively that the mine is sitting on lumps of gold.

Recently the mine has repaired its equipment and put production on a normal footing. It is laudable that it fulfilled the production quota for May despite the insufficient supply of electricity. It has secured ore reserves two times greater than that required by the state policy through prospecting, preparatory tunnelling and excavation. This is a great success. The miners have laid firm foundations for bringing about a fresh upturn in ore production by displaying patriotic devotion and mass heroism.

It is laudable that a marker of the President's on-the-spot guidance was erected at ore-dressing plant No. 3. The President gave field guidance on two occasions at this plant located on a high and rugged mountain. Since the inauguration of the plant, the mine has earned large sums of foreign exchange, rendering contributions to developing the national economy and improving the people's standard of living. Ore transportation and the crushing, grinding and dressing lines in this plant are similar to those of the Musan Mining Complex. The large crushers have been taken good care of. Though they are equipment for crushing rocks, they are quite clean. It is praiseworthy that not even a bolt or nut was lost from the equipment of the crushing workshop in the period of the Arduous March. As many trees have been planted along the road from the crushing workshop to the grinding workshop, I felt as if I were walking in a park. You say that the flotation workshop is 250 metres long. It is really a "sea of machinery." As our people have built a Juche-oriented, independent national economy enduring all hardships under

the leadership of the Party and the leader, we were able to construct this gigantic structure. People generally regard coal and ore mines as dirty places, but ore dressing plant No. 3 is so clean that it does not look like a place that handles rocks. The plant has managed the equipment well and planted many trees around it. It has established a cultured way of production. You should make efforts to manage and run the plant in a more effective way.

The July 1 Youth Station of the April 5 Pit at the Kumgol Sub-Mine looks like a palace. I cannot imagine its original appearance. The entrance to the pit reminds me of my visit here in 1975. At that time, the entrance was not as big as it is now. The mine is planning to enlarge the pit to excavate the ore by drill jumbo and transport it by trucks. For a sharp increase in ore production, the Party's policy of realizing mass extraction, mass transportation and mass processing while giving top priority to prospecting and tunnelling should be carried out to the letter.

Mining Workteam No. 3 of the April 5 Pit is working faithfully. This workteam was organized involving those who were born in 1961, the year President Kim Il Sung gave field guidance at the mine. Many of the members of the workteam have become heroes and the workteam a Hero Workteam. Laudable are the workteam members who have taken up jobs following in the footsteps of their parents. They are now 41 years old, and they have grown up as the qualified masters and hard core of the mine. You say that many workteams are growing to be hero workteams, like Mining Workteam No. 4 of the April 5 Pit, which was organized with those who were born in 1975, the year I visited the mine. They are the very hard core of our Party and the pillar of the mine. The sons and daughters of the heroic miners of Mining Workteam No. 3 of the April 5 Pit are studying at Mangyongdae Revolutionary School and Kang Pan Sok Revolutionary School. It is laudable that the workteam fulfilled this year's plan by May 23. I am concerned whether they overworked themselves to fulfil this year's plan ahead of schedule. What is important in increasing production is to introduce new, advanced

science and technology. In the 1960s newspapers and magazines highly praised the miners for working by sheer human strength without coming out of the pits, writing that there is no fixed capacity, and what is essential is one's ideas. Today, in the 21st century, it will not do to work in the old way, disregarding science and technology. We should be proactive in introducing the latest achievements of science and technology to make labour easier and boost production continuously. The leader of Mining Workteam No. 3 has said that he will contribute to the improvement of the people's standard of living by producing more nonferrous ore. I hope his determination will come true. I would like to invite the members of Mining Workteam No. 3 to Pyongyang to enjoy the mass gymnastics and artistic performance *Arirang*. This is a commendation I extend to them. When they are in Pyongyang, a party should be arranged at the Chongnyu Restaurant in their honour, and visits to the major sights and other places in Pyongyang should be organized for them. A senior official of the Party Central Committee should attend the party. This will inspire them to further efforts.

You say that you can normalize production at the mine at a high level if 30 per cent of the earnings of the mine is invested. The initial investment may be larger than that. But, after production is put on a normal track, 30 per cent will be enough. The 30 per cent of the earnings of the mine should be provided to the mine without fail, so that it can use it for putting its production on a normal footing.

Tailings must be treated before being discharged into rivers. Environment will be polluted if tailings are discharged into rivers without being treated properly. It is commendable that the Komdok Mine built a tailings treatment workshop. As planned, you should import a high-pressure pump in order to treat tailings properly.

In future it will be necessary to raise the extraction rate of zinc through second and third flotation. I was told that all the re-flotation plants run by South Hamgyong Province had been removed. As the province is in charge of the mine, the province should be allowed to operate them to earn foreign exchange, as in the past. However, other

units must not be allowed to do so. Previously, the province had built a smeltery to produce zinc, but gave up production half-way. It should operate it again to contribute to improving the local people's standard of living.

The Party committee of the Komdok Mine should ensure effective supply service for the miners. President Kim Il Sung said that supply service work is political work. You should not think only about buying food with foreign exchange to improve the supply service work for the miners; you should make efforts to run your sideline agro-stock farm efficiently. The agro-stock farm should cultivate beans and maize, and raise domestic animals to provide the miners with soy sauce, bean paste and meat on a regular basis. The Party committee of the mine should always pay as close attention to improving supply service for the miners as it does to production.

The Taehung Youth Mine is located in a mountainous area. Apparently, this is the highest of the places where our workers work.

The mine is a world-class one in terms of the quality of magnesite ore deposited here and the mining conditions. The mine has rich deposits of various mineral resources, like arsenious anhydride and chlorite, as well as magnesite. The mine lies literally on piles of ore, piles of money.

The mine should focus its efforts on developing itself, as it has bright prospects. It will be difficult for the mine to do everything on its own, so the state should concentrate investment on the mine, and the Cabinet should help it effectively. The mine has so far experienced difficulty in production because of improper catching of water at chute No. 1, the main link in the whole chain of production at the mine, but it is encouraging to learn that the project of catching water will be completed by June for normal operation of the chute. If the mine is run at full capacity, it will prove its worth. In future we should accelerate the development of the mine and boost ore production continuously.

The Ryongyang Mine is a world-class magnesite mine. The mine has set up a monument in memory of President Kim Il Sung's

guidance on April 5, 1961. The miners and officials of the mine, true to the President's field guidance instructions, achieved many successes in the past. I highly appreciate the mine for having established a firm basis for rapid increases in mineral production by confirming sufficient amounts of magnesite to be extracted and giving precedence to pit construction.

The prospects of this mine's development are great. The mine has deposits of billions of tons of magnesite ore and other kinds of mineral resources. President Kim Il Sung was correct when he said that this rocky mountain here is a mountain of gold and treasure. If the mine can normalize its production at a high level it will greatly help the country. You should manage the mine well so as to add brilliance to the saying of the President, who also called the mine a "mountain of white gold."

The mine should direct primary attention to developing the ore body in the northern area. The quality of magnesite ore is evaluated by dividing it into four grades; the ore body in the northern area seems to be of very high grade. It is wonderful that the ore body has high-grade ore deposits amounting to millions of tons, as long as several hundred metres. You say that the mine plans to build a large-scale stope in the pit which is different from the former method, so as to extract the ore in the northern area by excavators, transport it by heavy-duty trucks and treat it at the sieving plant. It is good that you are to develop the ore body in the northern area and that you plan to implement mass extraction, mass transportation and mass treatment. It is the Party's requirement to extract ore in a big way and in a modern fashion. The Ryongyang Mine should actively realize extracting the ore body in the northern area in a big way and in a modern fashion. The mine should submit for supply everything it thinks necessary for developing the ore body in the northern area.

Officials of the mine should take everything into full consideration based on the achievements of the latest science and technology as required by the present age of science and technology. They should build large-sized pits and ceaselessly improve the mining equipment

so as to mine the magnesite ore in other areas by means of mass extraction, mass transportation and mass treatment, just as they plan to do with the ore body in the northern area.

I am told that the mine plans to bring large excavators and trucks up to Mt Sohyang and build 2.5-kilometre-long conveyor belt in order to extract ore and transport it in large quantities. The problem will be the construction of a chute. Though you say that you can build the chute in a short period because you have the experience of having built one for developing the western vein, you may face various technical problems. I am more interested in developing the ore body in the northern area than in developing the vein on Mt Sohyang. I have seen good things in the Ryongyang Mine.

The mine management requests that discharged soldiers be sent to the mine. I will see to this. However, you should not resort to human-wave tactics, and neglect to renovate the technology. The motivational worker of the workteam of excavator No. 7 at the Kumsan Pit is to be praised, as she volunteered to work in the mine from Pyongyang after seeing the TV series *Mountain of White Gold*.

The Party designated the Phogo Cooperative Farm in Tanchon as a sideline agro-stock farm of the Ryongyang Mine in the period of the Arduous March and forced march. Last year the mine fulfilled the plan of supplying meat and liquor to the miners by producing them with the grain harvested in the farm and is supplying them with meat and liquor on a regular basis this year as well. It has even built a supply store for merited workers. The mine also plans to raise a great number of goats in order to supply goat's milk every day to the miners working in the pits.

The Komdok, Ryongyang and other mines in the Tanchon area should work harder.

As the mines are as good as lying on piles of gold, they should be provided with sufficient conditions for production and guided properly for steady increases in their production. In particular, they should be provided with enough electricity. In the present circumstances they can boost production sharply if only they are

provided with enough electricity. The Tanchon Smeltery and the Tanchon Magnesia Factory are not operating at full capacity for lack of electricity even though zinc concentrate and magnesite ore are available. The whole amount of electricity produced by generator No. 1 of the Hochongang Power Station should be sent to the Tanchon area, and the Cabinet should supervise and control the process. The structure of the superior organ should be readjusted for unified guidance to the mines, the smeltery and the magnesia factory in the Tanchon area, and the organ should guide them in an effective way.

Party guidance to the mines in the Tanchon area should be conducted in a proper way, appropriate to the Party, not simply by taking over their administrative and economic affairs. In essence, a political party must not try to work by taking over administrative affairs. As our Party is the organizer and guide of all victories of our people, its organizations should refrain from pushing themselves forward in performing economic work, but give policy-oriented support to the latter.

The Ryongsong Machine Complex is a powerful base for manufacturing ordered equipment. The officials and workers of the complex have done much work to develop various new types of compressors. Last year when I visited this enterprise, I tasked them with producing new-type compressors on the basis of the achievements of the latest science and technology. It is a great success that they have manufactured five kinds of new-type compressors while overfulfilling the national economic plan for last year. Because it cost much to import complete sets of designs for compressors from other countries, the technicians and workers of the complex strove with a determination to undertake to design and manufacture them with their own efforts, and the Party committee of the complex actively helped them. As a result they succeeded in producing new-type compressors. The Ryongsong Machine Complex is quite capable. It is commendable that the officials of the Cabinet and the Ministry of Metal and Machine-Building Industry came down

to the complex to solve knotty troubles and help it produce the compressors.

It is interesting that the compressors of $30m^3$ and $20m^3$ capacities the complex manufactured on the basis of its own design are called screw compressors because their rotors look like screws. The compressor, which was made on the basis of the foreign-made $3m^3$ piston compressor as suited to the situation of our country, is also good. It can be said that this compressor is more advanced than the foreign-made one in certain respects. It is a world trend to opt for a V-shaped or L-shaped compressor in producing a piston compressor, because the horizontal-type compressor is easily worn out by the load and its dynamic balance is not good. We should follow this trend. The complex plans to develop a sample product by supplementing the L-shaped compressor designed by the Extractive Machinery Institute of the Coal-Mining Science Branch under the Academy of Sciences. This is a good idea.

The new-type compressors made by the Ryongsong Machine Complex are urgently demanded by several sectors of the national economy. The $30m^3$ screw compressors may be in large demand, especially in the mountainous areas where there is no source of water because they can be cooled by air. The complex plans to produce compressors of a larger capacity in future, but for the present it should manufacture the new-type compressors in large numbers. I will have help rendered to the complex for the production of the compressors. The Taean Heavy Machine Complex should produce large numbers of motors for the various types of compressors.

I am told that such equipment as thread profile precision machines, rotary grinding machines, 3D measuring apparatus and precision boring machines are needed for the precision manufacturing of thread profiles. A thread profile precision machine should be imported, and copied in multiple. It is clear that the problem of compressors can be solved completely if the complex is reinforced with certain kinds of equipment.

As a whole, the compressors and modern machinery equipment

newly produced are good. I feel pleased to see these equipment.

The Ryongsong Machine Complex has become modernized. It can be said that the technical level of the complex is at a high stage. Officials of the complex did well to visit other countries last year. The Pukjung Machine Complex also achieved a sharp rise in its technical level after its officials visited foreign countries. Self-reliance should be based on new technology. In the past, self-reliance was regarded as something like making everything barehanded, but this will not do in the present conditions. Self-reliance cannot be separated from technology. Genuine self-reliance means renovating technology and relying on it. The experiences of the Ryongsong Machine Complex and the Pukjung Machine Complex attest to this truth.

The workers of the Ryongsong Machine Complex have done a great job. Though some people complained about this or that as they grew faint-hearted in the face of difficulties in the period of the Arduous March and forced march, the Ryongsong workers did not yield; they rose to the challenges. One can do nothing if one becomes faint-hearted and complains about this or that problem in the face of difficulties. The Ryongsong workers are great. I am very satisfied with the fact that the shop-floor workers, technicians and office workers braved all sorts of difficulties and produced modern equipment, such as compressors. I give my thanks to all of them.

The 20-metre lathe in machine workshop No. 1 is the parent of the heroic machines that produced the columns of the 6 300-ton wheel press, 6 000-ton press and 10 000-ton press. The lathe, which has performed feats of labour together with the workers of Ryongsong for decades, should itself be awarded the title of Hero.

As I said before, the Ryongsong Machine Complex and the Taean Machine Complex can be called the face of heavy industry of our country. Industry should have its history and tradition. Only when the Ryongsong Machine Complex and the Taean Machine Complex boost production can all other sectors surge ahead. The workers of Ryongsong, who have a proud tradition, should make uninterrupted renovations and advance with the spirit and mettle of the days when

they were producing large-sized machinery despite trying difficulties.

For the Ryongsong Machine Complex to produce modern machinery in large numbers, it should intensify creative cooperation between workers and technicians, and improve their technical qualifications and skills. Senior officials of the complex should organize and guide production scrupulously in order to inspire the workers and technicians to constantly aspire to new achievements.

The Munhwa Cooperative Farm in Ryongjon-ri, Pukchong County, is a historical place. At the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee held here President Kim Il Sung opened a new history of fruit farming in our country. It is commendable that the farm set up a monument to the President's field guidance and is educating the farmers to add brilliance to the President's immortal leadership exploits. The building, in which the President consulted the experienced fruit cultivators of Pukchong County, and the building in which the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee was held should be well preserved.

The area of orchards at the farm was 80 hectares at the time of the enlarged meeting; now it has increased to 147 hectares.

If we are to boost fruit production in a decisive way we should improve seeds. We cannot increase fruit yields unless we cultivate fruit trees of superior strains. I saw to it that tens of thousands of saplings of fruit trees of new strains were sent to Kwail County in South Hwanghae Province. Other countries plant dwarf fruit trees and cultivate orchards as if they were flower gardens. The trees of new strains in the Munhwa Cooperative Farm, you say, bear the first fruit four or five years after the planting of their saplings. However, this does not conform with the world trend. We should reap the first fruit from these trees in only one or two years after planting their saplings. We should effect a seed revolution and plant fruit trees of superior strains.

There is a 104-year-old apple tree at the Munhwa Cooperative Farm. President Kim Il Sung called it an ancestor of apple trees. It is

praiseworthy that the farm has taken meticulous care of it so as to convey the President's exploits to the coming generations. For all that, we should refrain from trying to maintain all the apple trees for a long time in a uniform way. This method has no significance, as we should not follow the old method in planting and cultivating fruit trees, but actively introduce the experiences and techniques of the countries advanced in fruit farming.

Most of the orchards at the Munhwa Cooperative Farm are sloping fields. Should we continue to create orchards on sloping fields or not? In my opinion, as the Munhwa Cooperative Farm is a historical place where the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting was held, the current orchards should be preserved as they are now and cultivated properly. But it needs a deep study if more orchards are to be created here. If mountains are cleared and orchards are created on them it will be difficult to mechanize fruit farming and relieve the farmers of hard labour; it may also cause a waste of manpower. When I visited Kwail County I told it to realign the orchards so that tractors can work while moving between fruit trees as well as between orchards. Even if roads are built between the orchards as sloping as those at this farm, it will be conducive only for mechanizing transportation. More gasoline will be needed for a tractor to run along a sloping road than to run along an even road because the tractors must run in first gear in the former case. You say that the whole farm is mobilized to harvest apples in autumn. It is hard, I think, to do fruit farming in that way in our country with a limited manpower. Another point is that farmers have to descend the slopes with heavy loads of apples on their backs. To do fruit farming by creating orchards on mountain slopes is neither wise nor cost-effective. In my opinion, it would be better for this farm to create orchards on the wide flatland, where dwelling houses are now standing, for effective fruit farming. Then, you can mechanize fruit farming and boost production. Dwelling houses can be moved to the foot of the mountain.

The orchards and maize fields at many farms are terraced fields like those at the Munhwa Cooperative Farm. This is not good.

Farming should not be done in disregard of geographical feature and cost-effectiveness. One country is said to be cultivating groundnuts mainly, because most of its crop lands are sandy. Our people, regardless of the geographical conditions and cost-effectiveness, tend to cultivate this crop if they are told this is a good crop or that crop if they are told that is good. They should refrain from doing farm work in that way.

It would be advisable for the Munhwa Cooperative Farm to study in depth whether it would be better to cultivate apple trees more or mulberry trees on the terraced fields. Mulberry farming is easier than fruit farming. To pick mulberry leaves and carry them in knapsacks is far easier than to pick apples and carry them on the back. All types of work should be done on the principle of gaining profit. The Munhwa Cooperative Farm should calculate whether it would be more profitable to plant mulberry trees on the terraced fields and raise silkworms or to create more fruit fields there for fruit farming. Officials of this farm should visit Kwail County, meet the senior officials there and look around the orchards. On their return they should plan the future of their farm in detail and inform me of it.

South Hamgyong Province plans to convert the hillocks in their province, which have been destroyed by fire, into orchards. This needs further study on the basis of cost-effectiveness.

Fruit farming, too, should be put on a scientific, specialized and mechanized footing as demanded by the present era of science and technology. Cultivating orchards in a way of carrying loads on the back in this era is nothing but repetition of the outdated method of cultivation. There is no law forbidding other farms across the country adopting the method of fruit cultivation applied by the Munhwa Cooperative Farm simply because the latter is a place associated with the President's revolutionary activities. What the Party demands is that the spirit of the Pukchong meeting should be emulated, not the method of fruit cultivation of the Munhwa Cooperative Farm. It is the Party's will to have many fruit trees planted and cultivated properly in the rural communities in accordance with the spirit of the

Pukchong meeting so as to provide our people with sufficient amounts of fruit. We should attach importance to science and technology, and follow the world trend in fruit farming as well. We should free farmers from hard labour by actively introducing advanced science and technology and mechanizing all the processes of fruit production. We should create new methods of fruit cultivation in line with the demands of the era, as we have entered a new century. To put fruit farming on a specialized footing is also important. The President kindled the torch of developing fruit farming at the Munhwa Cooperative Farm in Ryongjon-ri, Pukchong County, and he opened a new history of putting fruit farming on a specialized footing in Kwail County in South Hwanghae Province. Fruit farming should be put on a specialized footing.

The crop lands at the Munhwa Cooperative Farm are well laid out. I am satisfied with the realigned paddy and non-paddy fields, which will be favourable for doing farm work by machines, making labour easier and increasing crop yields. It is good that the farm gathered more than five tons of crops per hectare last year, and cultivated two crops every year with potatoes as the first crop. The farm should realign more crop fields and raise better crops in the future.

The Chonghung Cooperative Farm in Pukchong County is particularly praiseworthy in that it is doing farming by its own efforts without any labour assistance from other units. It is good that the water flowing into the paddies in front of us is from the Pukchong River and the paddies do not dry up. The farm should raise good crops as it did last year. Especially, it should conduct stone-leek farming well, as instructed by the President.

Pukchong County has laid out and managed the Songjon Revolutionary Battle Site well. I do not know why this battle site situated in Chonghung-ri is called the Songjon Revolutionary Battle Site. You say that this place has been called Songjon from olden times, because it is covered with pine trees. I see.

This is a house which my mother Kim Jong Suk visited on two occasions, and all the materials related to those visits have been

verified. The President wrote in his memoirs that he had once read *Kumranjigyejon*. The Kumran Association was formed by the Pukchong people, who had a high anti-Japanese spirit, and *Kumranjigyejon* was written by the householder of this house, who was the head of the local chapter of the Association for the Restoration of the Fatherland and influential among the association members. The songs, *Let Us Follow General Kim* and *Hymn to a Woman Fighter*, singing the praises of Commander Kim Il Sung and my mother Kim Jong Suk, were composed and disseminated by the members of the ARF in this place; I know those songs well.

The marker of my mother's revolutionary activities is impressive. The local people must have taken much trouble to erect it in the trying days. Our people are laudable, indeed. The house and the slogan-bearing trees should be preserved properly, and education based on this battle site should be conducted effectively.

The 55 houses built in Chonghung-ri on the occasion of the 55th anniversary of the founding of the Workers' Party of Korea look fine. The roof tiles made of clay look good. The problem of roof tiles can be solved if they are made of clay, which is abundant locally. The village looks clean and tidy. It should be maintained well.

The chairman of the management board and the secretary of the Party committee of the Chonghung Cooperative Farm should work more effectively.

Pukchong County has built fine houses in Chonghung-ri and Tangu-ri, and is maintaining the local roads properly. It is good that the county Party committee had 60 houses built in three months from late last year with the efforts of the county itself, regarding the project as its own responsibility. The houses built in Tangu-ri are as neat as those in Chonghung-ri. The Pukchong County Party Committee did a lot of work. I highly appreciate this.

The Party Committee of South Hamgyong Province has launched a campaign to build houses in cities and counties in recent years, and built many houses every year. The committee was right to move the houses standing in the middle of paddies and non-paddies to the feet

of mountains. South Hamgyong Province is building houses as well as South Hwanghae Province does.

The monument inscribed with the President's field guidance instructions and the monument to his revolutionary activities were erected well in the Hamhung Branch of the Academy of Sciences.

The branch academy planted 100 000 trees of 50 species in its compound following my visit to it in March 1999 with the assistance of the province-level organs and the nearby cities and counties and under the guidance of the provincial Party committee. As many trees have been planted and the compound laid out well, how beautiful it is! It will be conducive to the emotional life of the scientists and their research work.

The head of the branch has expressed thanks to me, saying that the branch, which had been on the verge of crumbling in the days of the Arduous March, regained momentum after my field guidance to it. The credit for this should be given to the Party, not to me. The situation of the country was too difficult for the Party to help the branch, and so the task fell to the Party.

In recent years the scientists of the branch have achieved many successes in their research as they have exerted laborious and painstaking efforts in loyal support of the Party's leadership. These achievements will make great contributions to the development of the country's science and technology and to the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

On my current visit I have found that the branch is comfortably solvent. Its purchase of state-of-the-art scientific research equipment was well done. Its scientists are competent and know how to make effective use of money. As the branch has now world-class laboratory equipment, it will be by no means inferior to the world standards if a few sets of equipment are added. I will make funds available to it for purchasing the necessary sets of equipment.

I am glad to meet doctor couples. You should work harder as doctors in the era of the Workers' Party and its members so as to add lustre to the honour of being scientist families. You should not only

improve your qualifications continuously but train many reserve scientists.

Scientists should become ardent patriots and revolutionaries before being intellectuals. They should devote themselves to the benefit of their country and fellows with burning patriotic ardour, and establish a revolutionary climate of research work so as to solve in a timely fashion the scientific and technological problems arising in various sectors of the national economy.

If scientists are to serve the Party, the revolution, the country and the people by means of science and technology, they should decisively improve their qualifications. They cannot scale the high peak of cutting-edge science and technology if their qualifications are low. Scientists should establish a revolutionary habit of studying, and study hard to be well-versed in their fields of specialization, the current trends of scientific and technological development and a wide range of knowledge.

Party and administrative officials of the scientific and research institutions should conduct their work with scientists in a proper manner. Scientists are an asset of the country and pride of the nation. They will display great strength in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country if they are motivated ideologically. Ideology is the main thing in scientific research and a key to the solution of all problems. Success in their scientific research depends on for whom they work, how they work and for what. No matter how excellent the equipment they have for their scientific research, they cannot prove their merits unless they are well prepared ideologically. Party organizations should strengthen edification of scientists so as to make sure that the latter buckle down to scientific research with intense loyalty to the Party, the revolution, the country and the people, and continuously push forward the frontiers of science and technology. They should actively introduce other countries' latest achievements in science and technology. Self-reliance, for scientists, should be aimed at introducing other countries' latest achievements and making them their own as well as at pushing forward the frontiers of science and

technology with their own efforts and wisdom. Scientific and technical exchanges with other countries should therefore be conducted briskly.

Scientists should not confine themselves to achieving experimental successes but introduce them actively into the various sectors of the national economy. When they are helping factories and enterprises on-site, they should not be diffident, but come forward with ambitious plans for renovating them in a modern fashion and putting them on a scientific footing.

They should take an active part in the February 17 scientists-and-technicians shock brigades. Only then will they be able to become aware of the actual situation and potentials of the country, and combine science and technology properly.

As there are many pieces of precious research equipment in the Hamhung Branch, special concern should be directed to supplying electricity to it. Electricity of proper voltage and frequency should be supplied for the normal operation of the state-of-the-art equipment. The branch should repair and reinforce the electrical appliances and network, including electric wires, so that they will not break down.

A strict system and order should be observed in scientific research work, and modern scientific research equipment managed properly and made effective use of.

The rooms of the buildings in the Hamhung Branch are no different from those of other organs and schools. It is a trend to make rooms wide and make effective use of them by partitioning them inside. Then, the partitioned spaces can be made wider or narrower as needed, and this is convenient for exchanging information. In future the buildings of the branch should be transferred to another institution and new buildings constructed in a modern way.

I have done well to visit the Hamhung Branch of the State Academy of Sciences today. Here I have heard of good research results.

Scientists should produce many ingenious hypotheses and ideas. Only then can the Party formulate correct policies and the country

achieve prosperity. I hope the Hamhung Branch will continue to work well as expected by the Party.

It is good that Jongphyong County has finished the construction of the Kumjingang Power Station in the main, and is conducting no-load test operations of the three hydro-generators of 2 000-kilowatt capacity each produced by the province itself. The power station should be commissioned only when no problem occurs during load test operations after substations have been built and transmission lines laid. Even if you are to do only one thing, you should do it perfectly and immaculately. You say that the dam project on the Kumjin River could only be completed because the Party sent trucks and tractors. I think it was only because officials and the youth shock brigade members in Jongphyong County worked hard.

It is praiseworthy that the Kwangmyongsong Salt Works has worked well and supplied its products to the people in the province. You say that the reed fields of 300 hectares near the salt works were reclaimed as paddy fields and rice was test-cultivated there last year, but the per-hectare yield was low owing to damage by reed roots and salinity. You might experience difficulties for two or three years because reeds have a strong capability to survive, so it is good that the people in Kumya County turned out as one to root up the reeds and readjust the irrigation network, thus preventing salinity damage.

The Hamhung Youth Goat Farm bought milk-processing facilities with the money I had given it in acknowledgement of its services, and attained the capacity to process ten tons of milk a day. This farm is a world-class one. The Hamhung Youth Goat Farm, Hamju Goat Farm and Hungnam Goat Farm are supplying dairy products to the people of Hamhung and Hungnam every day. The local people are thus sharing the benefits of the goat farms. It would be good to use the remainder of the money I sent for building the Hamhung Youth Goat Farm for buying vehicles and containers for transporting milk products by the Hungnam and Hamju goat farms.

South Hamgyong Province, true to the intention of the Party, has built many monumental edifices, such as the Kwangmyongsong Salt

Works, power stations in tiers on the Songchon River, Kumjingang Power Station and Hamhung Youth Goat Farm by launching nature-remoulding projects in a big way; they should be built up perfectly and managed properly so that they can contribute to developing the local economy and improving the local people's living standards. Only then can the province become a genuine example in nature-remaking, and add brilliance to the leadership exploits of the Party.

During my current visit to South Hamgyong Province I have found that it has achieved many successes. I am greatly satisfied. Jagang Province created the Kanggye spirit, and South Hamgyong Province has boasted many new achievements in recent years.

South Hamgyong Province should take thorough measures for carrying out the tasks I have given it during my current field guidance at several sectors of the province in order to make a new leap forward in the economic work in the province in line with the requirements of the new century.

THE GRAND MASS GYMNASTICS AND ARTISTIC PERFORMANCE *ARIRANG* IS A WORLD-CLASS MASTERPIECE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE NEW CENTURY

Talk to Officials after Enjoying the Grand Mass Gymnastics and Artistic Performance *Arirang*, a winner of the Kim Il Sung Prize

August 15, Juche 91 (2002)

The closing performance of *Arirang* was excellent. This is the third time for me to see the performance. The more I see it, the more appealing it is, and each time I feel sure that it is a masterpiece.

The mass gymnastics and artistic performance *Arirang* created on the occasion of the 90th birth anniversary of President Kim Il Sung and the 70th anniversary of the founding of the Korean People's Army can be called a work representative of the new century. It is a source of pride that the excellent cultural and artistic work *Arirang* representative of the new century was created in our country.

Our creative workers and performers, with the noble patriotic spirit to demonstrate to the world the might of Juche Korea, created in a grand way this monumental cultural and artistic work of the era of the WPK, which vividly reflects the spirit and stamina of Korea, in only one year by working intensively. They also achieved historic exploits which will be etched in the history of our country by staging performances for four successive months with unflagging ardour and fighting spirit.

I highly appreciate their achievements and extend thanks to them on behalf of the Central Committee of the WPK, the National Defence Commission of the DPRK, the Presidium of the Supreme People's Assembly and the Government of the DPRK.

Arirang, as a successful work of Juche-oriented culture and art, is a precious national treasure which will be handed down to posterity and a world-class masterpiece. While the mass gymnastics and artistic performance *Ever-Victorious Workers' Party of Korea* created on the occasion of the 55th anniversary of the founding of the WPK is the acme of the renaissance of the 20th century, *Arirang* is an exemplary work representative of the 21st century. These two works are revolutionary masterpieces symbolic of the Songun era.

Through *Arirang* we can see that a great era creates a great history.

I gave the task of creating a mass gymnastics and artistic performance in a fresh way by linking the question of the Korean nation's destiny with the history of the Korean revolution, with *Arirang*, a folk song of the Korean nation, as its seed and under the title *Arirang*. *Arirang* of sorrow and tears representing the Korean nation's history of ordeals has developed in our era into *Arirang* of Songun and *Arirang* of prosperity overflowing with national pride, optimism and revolutionary spirit. Our creative workers and performers created and completed the work as a masterpiece of the era by portraying the past, present and future of the Korean nation to the highest ideological and artistic standards in accordance with the Party's intention.

Arirang is so perfect in its composition that its ideological and thematic content can be grasped easily and so rich in its portrayal that it is fully understandable without any explanation. *Arirang* is a ten-out-of-ten work, which gives the audience a strong impression while keeping them in suspense from beginning to end. *Arirang* is a flawless, successful work, which leaves nothing to be desired.

In the prelude the title *Arirang* appears while the bright sun is rising in the background and dancers in golden costumes emerge. The portrayal is solemn and yet elegant.

In the scene *Crossing the Tuman River*, the female singer from the Mansudae Art Troupe sings *The Tuman River Filled with Tears* well in our own way. I said that such famous songs as *With a Single Heart, The Tuman River Filled with Tears* and *We Are One* should be made effective use of in creating *Arirang*. These songs, which accord with the requirements of the era and the feelings and emotions of the Korean people, are rendered excellently in our own way.

In the scene *Star of Korea*, the morning star shines, rises slowly, and then kindles a fire in the cauldron of the stadium. This scene was created splendidly.

In the scene *My Motherland*, with the melody of the song *Nostalgia* playing, the forests on Mt Paektu flow past on the backdrop. This depiction by means of large-scale projectors is special. When the song is replaced by *The Glorious Motherland*, the panels of the background delineate the flag of the Republic, and at the same time the dancers in the performance area form the flag of the Republic on the ground with elegant dance movements. This scene is splendid.

The scene *Our Weapons* describes President Kim Il Sung's achievements in army building in a condensed way by employing the technique of jumping from one period to another. It was well conceived.

Very high are the standards of performance by the children who perform in the scene *Laugh Heartily*. The children, in colourful national costumes, skip rope very well in front of the gymnastic ranks. I am told that they were from the Ponbu Kindergarten in Sinuiju. I am proud of them. Looking at the children and students performing in the mass gymnastics and artistic performance, I felt encouraged as I thought, I live to bring happiness to you and you live because you are taken care of by me. We must work hard for the future. I am told that the foreign visitors as well as the Korean people were struck with admiration by this scene.

The scene *The Creation of a New World* was well depicted. It is portrayed well artistically, and the mass gymnastics were rendered

well, too. Mass gymnastics should be done in this way. It was a good idea for domestic animals to be depicted on the backdrop by laser illumination in the scene *My Flourishing Country*. It is appealing that at the end of the scene a large-scale peasant dance was performed. The dancers skilfully twirled short, medium and long *sangmo* (a decorative tassel on the cap–Tr.) while they danced. Recently, I have stressed that the traditional *sangmo* dance should be encouraged, and my intention was reflected properly in the work.

In the scene *Higher and Faster* young students forming a five-storyed human pyramid perform as well as professional acrobats do. The gymnastics in this scene is very spectacular.

The soldiers who perform in the scene *People's Army* show the might of the KPA in an outstanding way. Martial arts performed by female soldiers are enjoyable, and the sight of parachuting female soldiers appearing on the backdrop is also good. The scale of representation is bigger than the scene of the People's Army depicted in the mass gymnastics and artistic performance created in celebration of the 55th anniversary of the founding of the WPK.

The scene *Isonnam Falls* is beautiful and splendid. I am told that the majority of the performers are female working youths and girl students. They dance as well as professional dancers.

The acrobatics in the scene *Beautiful Land of Happiness* are excellent. It is depicted in a fresher and a better way than I thought.

The scene *With a Single Heart* is spectacular. The song *With a Single Heart* is rendered well both emotionally and artistically. The scene looks gorgeous because of the concentrated use of laser illuminations and other lighting equipment.

The scene *Arirang of Reunification* is marvellous. The scene of reunification is very impressive. It is good that the song *Arirang* resounds again in the scene and the newly-created song *We Are One* concludes the scene. This idea of the creative workers is laudable.

The finale, *Arirang of Prosperity*, is also portrayed well. The finale is indeed fascinating.

As a whole, the mass gymnastics and artistic performance *Arirang*

reflected truthfully the history of our nation and its aspiration for the future through every act and scene, and was created so perfectly that it plucked the heartstrings of the audience. This work expressed intensively the history of our nation and our revolution. The creative workers and performers must have made great efforts to re-create several chapters and scenes in a fresh way.

Arirang is a successful work, which has broken a new ground for the development of human culture and art by sustaining the styles of the mass gymnastics and the artistic performance while combining them harmoniously.

Our creative workers and artistes, in line with the intention of the Party to create a new form of cultural and artistic work by combining gymnastics with art, combined mass gymnastics and artistic performance into a harmonious whole by sustaining the characteristics of artistic performance and the features of mass gymnastics. That mass gymnastics must not resemble artistic performance means that a work which is neither mass gymnastics nor artistic performance must not be created. A work which combines mass gymnastics and artistic performance should be created, like *Arirang*. Then the work will sustain the characteristics of both mass gymnastics and artistic performance. This is what I mean. By achieving a harmonious combination of forceful and invigorating mass gymnastics with beautiful, elegant and fascinating artistic performance, *Arirang* gives the audience an impression they have not felt before. Mass gymnastics or artistic performance, individually, cannot achieve success as great as *Arirang*. Foreigners who enjoyed *Arirang* were struck with wonder by the combination of gymnastics with art, and spoke highly of it. Our creative workers and performers have fully met the Party's demand for creating a work which combines gymnastics with art.

Arirang is a monumental masterpiece created in conformity with the requirements of the new century by introducing new and characteristic means and techniques of representation.

The work is not only good in content and large in scale, but

everything, like costume and backdrop, is new, colourful, invigorating and emotional. Particularly noteworthy is the fact that the backdrop has become large-scale, symbolic and rhythmic, improving the ideological and artistic qualities of the work and organized character of the performers. Also, new means of description, like laser illumination and extra-large-sized projected screens–products of the latest science and technology–have been developed and introduced to positively contribute to creating a world-class masterpiece that meets the requirements of the new century. Our creative workers, scientists and technicians solved in our own way the problem of making active use of modern technologies like laser and electric illumination, in creating the work in line with the requirements of the era of science and technology.

Arirang is a manifestation of the high revolutionary spirit, sense of organization and discipline and level of cultural attainments of our people, and a symbol of their single-hearted unity.

It is not easy to get the performers numbering 100 000 to move as one in a mass gymnastics and artistic performance. The secret of how the 100 000 students and working youths, not soldiers, could create one rhythmic stream according to one scenario lies in their high revolutionary consciousness and strong sense of unity, organization and discipline. The creative workers, artistes, working youths and students are excellent, indeed. Through this performance, our artistes and students demonstrated that they are loyal to the Party and the revolution, and very strong in their sense of unity, organization and discipline. Though several problems have arisen among artistes and the younger generation in other countries, our artistes and young people are being educated and trained in a revolutionary way. This is a laudable thing. While seeing the performance by artistes and students, one can realize that the ranks of our artistes are being prepared as revolutionary, militant ranks and our young people are developing into a revolutionary generation which will shoulder the future of the motherland, and that the course of creation of the work is the course of training and educating them in a revolutionary way.

Looking at the performance, what I felt with happiness was that the talented performers are almost all working youths and students. To see them presenting all the scenes of the work, the acme of art, I felt proud of them. That most of the performers are young people working in factories in Pyongyang and the countryside, and students means that their skills are not inferior to those of professionals and that the general standards of their cultural attainment are very high.

Whoever enjoys the mass gymnastics and artistic performance will feel refreshed and inspired with fresh strength and ardour. The informative and educational effectiveness of *Arirang* is incomparably greater than that of any other kind of cultural or artistic work or tens of millions of texts for public lectures. Indeed, *Arirang* demonstrated to the whole world the invincible might of socialist Korea and the inexhaustible strength and wisdom of the Korean people led by the WPK.

I made sure that not only the Pyongyang citizens and foreigners but soldiers at important posts–airmen and soldiers at frontline posts–and workers and other working people in such labour-consuming sectors as coal and ore mines–enjoyed *Arirang*. *Arirang* was first scheduled to be staged until the end of June, but at the constant requests of the service persons and other people the period of performance was prolonged and a chartered "Arirang" train was made available for the people who live far away from Pyongyang.

Korean people and soldiers, overseas Koreans and foreigners totalling four million enjoyed *Arirang*, and their impressions were very good.

The mass gymnastics and artistic performance *Arirang* instilled confidence in victory and national pride in the hearts of our soldiers and other people with its great influence, and it served as a powerful propellant for national reunification and the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

We should preserve *Arirang* as a precious treasure of the Korean nation and, based on the successes and experiences gained while creating *Arirang*, further develop our Juche-oriented culture and art as required by the Songun era.

LET US DISCHARGE THE OBLIGATIONS PROPER TO A CITIZEN OF THE DPRK WITH CONSCIOUSNESS OF CIVIC DUTY

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

September 5 and 8, Juche 91 (2002)

All Party members and other working people should discharge the obligations proper to a citizen of the DPRK with consciousness of civic duty.

As honourable citizens of the DPRK, they have assumed a lofty obligation to strive for the motherland and their fellows, for society and the collective, and for the accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche.

Our Republic is a genuine people's country, in which the masses have become masters of the state and society, and everything serves them. Its state and social system is a people-centred one, which provides the people with substantial political rights and material and cultural benefits. In our country, all the affairs of the state are for the good of the people, and they should be undertaken by the people themselves. It is natural of a citizen of the Republic to perform the duty proper to a citizen with the consciousness of being masters. The prosperity of the country and the happiness of the people can be achieved only when Party members and other working people perform the duty proper to a citizen of the Republic with a high degree of consciousness.

But now some people lack the trait of working sincerely as befit masters with awareness of the duty of a citizen. They put their individual interests ahead of the interests of the state, society and the collective, and do not perform any work in a responsible way as they do not regard it as an obligation devolved on the master of the country, on a citizen of the country. This is mainly because they lack the consciousness of their civic duty.

At present, achieving single-hearted unity is stressed a great deal, but little is spoken about civic duty. This will not do. Single-hearted unity can be further consolidated only when it is based on the high consciousness of civic duty cherished by all the members of society. When they are highly conscious of their civic duty, they will unite more closely around the Party and the leader, and devote themselves to the struggle for the prosperity of the country with the thought that they should live a worthwhile life for their country, their motherland.

Civic duty is not merely a legal duty, but an honour, conscience and obligation of a citizen.

Our Republic is the glorious Kim Il Sung's country dignified by the name of the President, the founding-father of socialist Korea, and a precious revolutionary achievement which our people built and defended at the cost of their blood and sweat under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the leader. Today, our Republic demonstrates to the world its dignity, authority and might as a fortress of independence, as an impregnable bulwark of socialism, and its international prestige and influence is being increased day by day. It is a great honour and pride of our people to live and make a revolution as citizens of the Republic, a great Juche-oriented, socialist country. Thanks to the Republic, our people, who were subjected to oppression, maltreatment and contempt in the past, have become a powerful and dignified people, whom no one dare provoke, and they are leading a worthwhile life with the honour and pride of citizens of the Republic. Only when all the Party members and other working people cherish the high pride, self-confidence and sense of honour of being citizens of the Republic, can they display their patriotic

enthusiasm for and devotion to the prosperity of their country, their motherland.

Consciousness of civic duty becomes sincere and unshakeable when it is cherished as part of one's crystal-clear conscience and lofty obligation. Unless one cherishes it as part of one's conscience and obligation, one can neither dedicate oneself to the country nor defend one's dignity and honour as a citizen of the Republic. Our country is the cradle of true life and happiness of all our people and the mother's embrace that assures their bright future. President Kim Il Sung won back the country by leading the arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, trained our people to be the masters of the country, and provided them with genuine political rights and freedom. Our Party, as required by the developing revolution, helps the government to play the role of defender of the people's right to independence and master responsible for the livelihood of the people, and provides everybody with every condition needed for an independent and creative life. There can be no people in the world who, like our people, exercise their citizenship rights to the full and lead a happy life under the warm care of their party, their leader and their state. To work devotedly for the Party, the leader and the socialist country should become an element of a citizen's conscience and obligation before being his or her legal duty.

To fulfil civic duty is a manifestation of ennobling patriotism, and a citizen who is faithful to his or her civic duty is a genuine patriot. The anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle was the highest form of patriotic struggle, unprecedented in the history of the country, and the feeling of love for the country cherished by the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters was the crystallization of patriotism. The heroic soldiers in the period of the Fatherland Liberation War, who inherited the patriotic spirit of the anti-Japanese fighters and the traditions of the anti-Japanese revolution, dedicated their youth and even their lives for the freedom and independence of the country. Today's true patriots are those who value their country, their motherland, above all else, and discharge their civic duty with patriotism in the building of

the country into a great, prosperous and powerful nation.

Party organizations should intensify education in civic duty among Party members and other working people so that they can cherish their responsibilities and tasks due to citizens of the Republic, regard it as a great honour and pride to discharge their civic duty and turn out as one in the efforts to achieve the prosperity and development of their country, their motherland, with pure conscience, obligation and patriotic enthusiasm.

Now is the Songun era, and the supreme task of a citizen in this era is to defend the country. For our people, the country is more precious than their lives. Without the country, there can be neither the sovereignty and dignity of the nation nor the happiness of today and tomorrow. National defence is the supreme expression of civic duty. Nothing is more important and honourable for our people than to defend at the cost of their lives their country which guarantees them a worthwhile life and adds lustre to it, and nothing is more precious than a life devoted to national defence. To value the destiny of the country more than one's own life and devote oneself to defending the Juche-oriented socialist country should be the noblest requirement of the life of a citizen of the Republic.

Songun politics administered by our Party is the most powerful mode of politics which makes it possible to firmly defend the sovereignty and dignity of the country and the nation, and fully demonstrate the prestige and might of our socialist country. We should ensure that all the Party members and other working people give fullest play to their patriotic ardour in strengthening the People's Army in every way and making the defences of the country impregnable in support of the Party's Songun-based leadership. Especially, we should make sure that young people, the main force in national defence, uphold the Party's idea of giving priority to military affairs by force of arms and live a worthy life in their youth at the posts of national defence, regarding it as the supreme honour and supreme expression of patriotism of citizens to defend the country.

The building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country

is a gigantic and worthwhile project to turn our Republic into an impregnable political and military giant and a prosperous economic power, and enable our people to live with nothing to envy in the world. The basic task facing a citizen today, when the entire army and all the people are stepping up the general onward march for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful nation, is to bring about uninterrupted innovations and perform feats of labour in the revolution and construction by working wholeheartedly.

We should make sure that all the Party members and other working people work energetically and sincerely at the posts the Party has assigned to them with the feeling of attachment to their jobs, irrespective of whatever they do and wherever they work. In our country today there are many true patriots, who work wholeheartedly for the benefit of the country and fellows for their whole lives, as they are not particular about what they do, and keep their posts, be they on a far-flung island or on a remote mountain, without complaining about whether they are appreciated or not. As there are many such patriots, our Republic is stable and powerful.

Every citizen of the Republic should work honestly by devoting his or her wisdom and energy regarding every job, if it is demanded by the Party and is for the good of the country and the people, as most honourable. The man, who loves and takes care of his native place, his community, and his workplace, and exerts the utmost efforts to build his country into a beautiful land good to live in by planting even one more tree, can be called a citizen who truly values his country and discharges his obligations. We should make sure that all the Party members and other working people cherish their civic duty and devote themselves heart and soul to the efforts for building their villages, communities, workplaces, counties, provinces and country with a great feeling of affection for them.

State and social property are a precious wealth gained at the cost of the blood and sweat of our people, and a valuable asset for the prosperity of the country and the happiness of the people. Public property is both for the people and for oneself. Everyone should take

loving care of public property, and manage the country's economic life methodically and assiduously with the attitude of a master.

It is a solemn duty of a citizen to respect the law of the state and observe it willingly. All the legislation of our country is aimed at consolidating the state and social system and establishing a well-regulated social order in conformity with the opinions and demands of our people; it is a code of conduct binding on all the members of society. Accordingly, all the members of society should observe the legislation of the country willingly, and nobody should break the law or consider himself or herself above the law. We should make sure that all the members of society respect the law of the state, and work and live as demanded by the social rules of conduct and the socialist way of life by strengthening education in obedience to the law among the working people and establishing a climate of obeying the law throughout society.

We should ensure that all the Party members and other working people, fully aware of their lofty mission for the state and fellows, fulfil their duty as citizens so as to make their country, their motherland, more prosperous and fully demonstrate the dignity and might of the Republic which is advancing under the banner of Songun.

ON POSITIVELY SUSTAINING THE FINE NATIONAL TRADITIONS OF OUR PEOPLE

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

September 8, Juche 91 (2002) and January 2, Juche 92 (2003)

We should sustain the fine national traditions of our people in every possible way and develop them.

Inheriting and developing the national traditions is of great significance in maintaining the national character. The traditions of a nation are based on its character. If a country is to defend its independence, it must maintain its national character. If it fails to adhere to its national character and becomes heterogeneous, it cannot defend its independence.

From olden times Koreans have been known to be diligent, honest, with a strong sense of justice, valiant, good-mannered and dutiful. Only when we sustain these excellent national traditions can we implant in the hearts of our people the dignity and pride in being members of the Korean nation, and get them to realize and perform their responsibilities and obligations as such.

It is a consistent policy of our Party to sustain the fine national traditions unique to our people in every way. Our Party has always valued the national character and embodied it in every sphere of social life, and made great efforts to inherit and develop our beautiful and noble national traditions.

The spirit of national independence and national self-confidence,

and love for the country and the nation emanate from cherishing the good qualities of the nation, and loving and valuing national things in daily life. A man who neither values his national character nor knows his ancestral customs and the feelings of his fellows cannot become a genuine revolutionary or patriot.

If we fail to sustain the national traditions in the situation in which the external environment of our country is complex and the imperialists' schemes for ideological and cultural infiltration are intense, the people may be infected by the decadent bourgeois culture and lifestyle, and the sound and revolutionary way of life in our society may be diluted. If our people maintain their fine national traditions and are strong in their national character, we can check the imperialists' ideological and cultural infiltration, and no kind of heterogeneous trends will be able to infiltrate our country.

Maintaining the national traditions, like good manners and customs, presents itself as a particularly important problem at present, when the struggle for national reunification is being waged on a new, higher stage. Koreans are a homogeneous nation, who have lived for thousands of years on the same territory and with the same language, blood and culture from olden times. There is no nation in the world which has as pure a national character as the Korean nation does. If we attach importance to the national character and sustain the national traditions when the enthusiasm for driving out the foreign forces and realizing national reunification by the Korean nation itself is running high among the south Korean people, it will give them great strength and encouragement.

We should continuously pay close attention to preserving the cultural traditions and good manners and customs unique to the Korean nation, and sustaining them in line with the demands and interests of the Korean people. The good customs, which have been handed down traditionally by the Korean people, reflect the ennobling and beautiful spiritual traits and emotions of the nation.

We should celebrate folk festivals like the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar properly.

From olden times our people had enjoyed the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar as the festival for celebrating the new year. The same was the case in many other countries in Asia. But since the solar calendar was introduced into our country, the custom of celebrating the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar in a big way disappeared gradually. To celebrate the New Year's Day by the solar calendar as the main festival of the year is a Western custom. It is advisable to make it a tradition to observe the New Year's Day by the solar calendar in a simple way, while celebrating the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar in a big way.

We should celebrate not only the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar but also such folk festivals as the fifteenth day of the first month by the lunar calendar and *Hangawi* (the fifteenth day of the eighth month by the lunar calendar or the Harvest Moon day–Tr.) in a more significant way so as to sustain the cultural and life traditions unique to our nation in every way.

We should also promote folk games. Folk games are popular among our people because they consist of many varieties and each of them has its own characteristics. Promoting folk games is conducive to enhancing the people's feeling of national dignity and pride, and making a cultured and emotional way of life prevail throughout society.

Folk games should be encouraged especially among children. In the past there were various folk games enjoyed by children, but not many of them are played now, and books dealing with such games are not being published in large numbers. Children should be encouraged to enjoy such folk pastimes as kite-flying, top-spinning, shuttlecock-kicking, sleighing, rope-skipping, hide-and-seek and hitting a wooden pin.

From ancient times our country has been called a country of good manners in the East. Observing good manners is a trait and tradition unique to our people. We should ensure that our people observe decorum and morality properly as befit the people of a country of good manners in the East.

Loving children, respecting the elderly, valuing friendship and living in harmony with neighbours helping one another are beautiful moral traits of our nation, which have been handed down from time immemorial. We should develop these traits in conformity with the present reality.

Respect for one's former teacher can also be called an element of the national traditions. The climate of every one loving one's alma mater and respecting one's former teacher should be established throughout society. Officials should possess the trait of remembering their alma maters and former teachers. If they themselves visit their old schools, write to their former teachers or send congratulatory letters and bouquets of flowers to them on their birthdays it will imbue the whole of society with more ennobling and richer emotions.

We should ensure that every one respects his or her parents and observes good manners in family life. Sons and daughters should listen to their parents' principled and correct instructions and follow them, but this is not the case now. For example, some young people marry in disregard of their parents' opinions. In the past children got married only after receiving the approval of their parents; moreover, they did not get divorced at their pleasure. From olden times there is a good custom in our country of a couple living together their whole life once they got married. If a son or daughter of a family got divorced, it was regarded as a disgrace to the family, and the family members felt ashamed. But now it is different. Some women do not support their parents-in-law well. Educational work should be intensified among the people so that they do not violate good manners in family life.

We should ensure that people do not shake hands when greeting each other but bow in the Korean way. To bow is a way of greeting peculiar to our country, and it is better than to shake hands. Some people say that those who do not shake hands are haughty. They are misguided. Shaking hands is a way of greeting introduced from Western countries, and it is not good in terms of hygiene. The habit of shaking hands should be done away with among our people, and the

Korean style of greeting should be actively encouraged.

Language is one of the basic criteria of a nation, and plays a very important role in developing the national culture and preserving the national character. The use of our own language, the standard dialect in particular, should be encouraged. The standard dialect in our country is the Pyongyang dialect. To use the Pyongyang dialect is a principle of cultured life advanced long ago. We should make sure that foreign words and dialects which are not standard do not make inroads into our language. We should thoroughly preserve the Juche character and national character in everyday language as well.

It is important to promote and develop the national costume and cuisine. The national character finds expression not only in everyday language and manners but also in clothes and food.

National costumes should be promoted. Our national costumes are appealing to the eye and convenient to wear. *Chima* (skirt–Tr.) and *jogori* (jacket–Tr.) are women's garments which we can boast of to the world. From time immemorial, Korean women wore *chima* and *jogori* of bright and elegant natural colours. But contemporary women are not willing to wear *chima* and *jogori*, and their attire is being changed in a bizarre fashion. It is not a matter that can be overlooked that they dislike wearing the national costume and instead like wearing parti-colored clothes. Not willing to wear national costume is an expression of lack of national character.

We should encourage women to wear elegant and good-looking *chima* and *jogori*. Women in *chima* and *jogori* look smart. Girl students and women who engage in foreign affairs should wear decent Korean clothes. The working people's organizations should strengthen educational work, and parents should encourage their children to wear national clothes, so that everyone can lead a proud and dignified life wearing national costumes.

At present, our people are not preserving such a national custom as cooking traditional dishes. If we neglect traditional dishes the national dietary customs may disappear. There are many traditional dishes in our country. Pyongyang cold noodles are one of them,

famous from olden times. Pyongyang's Okryu Restaurant is famous for serving cold noodles. Pounding boiled glutinous rice to make cakes, making noodles by means of noodle-presses and eating red-bean congee at the winter solstice are some of the customs unique to our country. *Kimchi* is a traditional dish our people like to eat at every meal. We should promote such traditional foods as *kimchi*, rice-cakes and noodles, which our people like, and take measures so that they can make them easily and tasty.

In order to develop traditional dishes, we should create new ones, while preserving those which have been handed down traditionally. If we develop new dishes and popularize them, they will become national dishes in the next generation and be handed down to posterity. We should develop national dishes by creating and popularizing various types of food by making use of soybean paste, which all our people like, and organizing cooking competitions.

When inheriting and developing national traditions, we should correct the customs that obstruct social progress and run counter to the aspirations of the people, however long standing they may be. Some customs contain elements which are outdated and backward, like feudalistic and superstitious ones. We should not restore all the things of the past on the plea of sustaining the national traditions. We should discard those which are old and run counter to the desires of the people, and develop those which are progressive and people-oriented in accordance with today's reality. Only then can we create a new national culture and lifestyle which accord with the national emotions and life sentiments of the people.

It is important to sustain the national character in the field of art and literature.

I once saw artistes of the National Folk Art Troupe dancing a traditional dance in *kkorichima* (long skirt hemmed on both sides–Tr.) with charming movements which had been unearthed. Charming movements are the main thing in Korean dance. Korean dance should never become something like a hotchpotch; it should sustain the movements unique to the nation. The national

characteristics should also be sustained in the costumes of folk dancers.

Folk songs should be encouraged. Folk songs are rich in national flavour and content. As they reflect the national emotions and life feelings of our people, the more one hears them, the more one feels attracted to them. Folk songs should be sung both solo and by small choirs. They should be discovered in large numbers and rearranged for characteristic rendering.

Traditional musical instruments should be put into active use. They conform to the life feelings and emotions unique to the Korean nation, and have long developed enjoying the love of the Korean people. But now they are not being used on a large scale. At one time, the folk song *Sinau* was re-presented as an ensemble of the national instrumental music and chorus, but it is difficult to hear such a song now.

The art sector should make active use of traditional musical instruments, the *kayagum* (a nineteen-stringed Korean zither–Tr.) in particular. Tremolo is the main thing in playing the *kayagum*. Playing the *kayagum* becomes attractive when it sustains tremolo but recently the *kayagum* players play the instrument as if it were a harp, thinking only about producing chord tones. The *tanso* (short bamboo flute–Tr.) solo *Spring at the Post* sustained the national flavour as the *kayagum* ensemble accompanying the solo produced tremolo. As the *kayagum* is a musical instrument peculiar to the Korean nation, tremolo should be produced properly for the preservation of the national timbre.

We should study well the art and literature of the period of enlightenment of our country, and discover the excellent national emotions in them in order to develop them in accordance with modern aesthetic feelings. Among the artistic and literary works produced in the enlightenment period are those filled with sadness and grief over the brutal colonial rule of Japanese imperialism, and those that reflect the cultural emotions peculiar to our nation. The songs produced in those days, because of the limitations of the era, lack revolutionary ideas that prevail in the songs produced in the

present days, but they reflect the anger of the nation that was deprived of its country, resistance to the aggressors, love of the native land and emotions peculiar to the nation. Once some people, who were ignorant of the songs of the enlightenment period, forbade the singing of these songs, saying that they were bad songs. Songs like *Falling Blossoms and Flowing Streams* and *The Tuman River Filled with Tears* were regarded as songs that should not be sung. As the songs of the enlightenment period were once popular among our people, singing them should be taken up again. To begin with, the wrong understanding of these songs should be rectified.

We should give wide publicity to our fine national traditions in various forms and by various methods. We should introduce the traditions peculiar to our nation to our people so as to promote them. We should give wide publicity to the unique life customs of our nation through publications and TV broadcasting. It is advisable to convey to them general knowledge about the costumes and dietary customs of our nation, folk festivals, traditional dishes and the methods of playing folk games. We should ensure that people visit the folklore museums and history museums on folk festivals and days-off. Then they will have a deeper knowledge of the time-honoured history, traditions and life customs of our nation, and cherish national pride and patriotism more deeply. Academic circles should make a close study of our nation's folk customs and practices and write many works of general knowledge related to them.

All the officials, working people and younger generation should be fully aware of the fine customs and traditions of their nation and sustain them, so as to add lustre to the dignity and excellence of the nation cherishing the Korean-nation-first principle.

ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE PRESIDENT OF KYODO NEWS SERVICE

September 14, Juche 91 (2002)

I feel grateful that you have presented a written questionnaire to me on the eve of Prime Minister Koizumi Junichiro's visit to Korea.

Several of the questions you raised will be discussed at the meeting between Prime Minister Koizumi and me, so I would like to answer only the questions related with the relationship between Korea and Japan.

The world attention is now focused on Korea, and interest in our forthcoming meeting is running high.

Korea and Japan are geographically close countries, and they had maintained relations from olden times exchanging visits with each other. But in the past century discord and confrontation has brought the relations between the two countries to an extremely abnormal state. The abnormal relations continuing between them even after half a century after the Second World War are, in every respect, harmful to either of them. Normalizing relations between the two countries and developing good-neighbourly relations accords with the aspirations and interests of the peoples of the two countries, and it is an urgent demand of the times.

Korea and Japan are Asian nations. They should live in friendship as nearest neighbours, not as near and distant neighbours, and promote coexistence and coprosperity. This is our will and consistent standpoint.

The politicians of Korea and Japan are now entrusted with the historic mission to normalize the abnormal relations between the two countries. If responsible statesmen make decisions from a large point of view and get down to the task in order to realize the people's desires and interests and fulfil their noble historic mission, they will be able to find solutions to any problems existing between the two countries.

Prime Minister Koizumi will soon visit Pyongyang, and this will be a turning point in normalizing Korea-Japan relations. I welcome his visit to my country and believe that our meeting will bring forth good fruit. We must open up a new chapter in the historical relationship between Korea and Japan by our common will and joint effort to improve their relations in every possible way.

The basic problem that must be solved to normalize Korea-Japan relations is to clean up the past unpleasant events that have taken place between the two countries. If nothing is done to the history of rancour that has accumulated for a whole century, neither the normalization of state relations nor good-neighbourly, friendly relations can be realized. Japan's settlement of its past necessitates a sincere apology and due compensation that takes into full consideration the whole range of damages and sufferings it inflicted upon the Korean people. The lack of solution to these core issues has so far curbed improvement of the bilateral relations and presented a variety of complicated problems.

The two countries are now tied up hand and foot, trapped as they are in mudslinging over minor issues, but these will be settled smoothly when bilateral relations improve and mutual confidence is built.

An end to abnormal relations will also dissipate the security concerns of the Japanese people. Apparently the Japanese people are highly nervous about our defence build-up, but our defence policy is, to all intents and purposes, geared to self-defence. Our armed forces will mercilessly deal with those who provoke us, but we will never resort to force of arms against those who do not. If Japan gives up

hostility for friendship towards us, it has nothing to fear about our defence upbuilding.

Finally, as for your question about my intention to visit Japan, I think there would be no reason why I should not visit Japan so long as bilateral relations develop favourably on a normal track.

Availing myself of this opportunity, I would like to ask you to convey to the Japanese people my wishes for their peace and prosperity.

LET US OPEN THE WAY TO A NEW VICTORY WITH THE SAME REVOLUTIONARY FAITH, WILL AND COURAGE AS POSSESSED BY PRESIDENT KIM IL SUNG

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

November 25, Juche 91 (2002)

Today marks the 64th anniversary of the conference of the military and political cadres of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army held in Nanpaizi, at which Commander Kim Il Sung made the historic speech *Let Us Break the Present Deadlock and Lead a Continuous Advance of the Revolution*. On the anniversary of this conference, part 17 of the documentary film *For the Liberation of the Country* dealing with his memoirs was broadcast on the Central TV channel.

When I watched the documentary together with you, I was struck with a new feeling and deep impression. Whenever the situation is complicated and difficult, I gain fresh energy and courage recalling the history of President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities. Seeing the documentary film today, I felt keenly once again his unshakeable faith in the victory of the revolution, unflinching courage and indomitable revolutionary spirit, and hardened my determination to accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered by him, whatever hardships and trials stand in my way.

No one in the world is a match for him in terms of faith, will and courage. He was not only an outstanding theoretician, a great

statesman and an iron-willed commander but also strongest in faith, will and courage.

As shown by the documentary, the Arduous March from Nanpaizi to Beidadingzi was the most trying and severest trial. The guerrillas had to advance inch by inch, defeating hordes of Japanese soldiers, who viciously harassed them day and night. Worse still, the conditions of the march went from bad to worse due to bitter cold and shortage of food. The march was a do-or-die struggle decisive of the destiny of our sacred revolution for liberating the country. In such a grim situation Commander Kim Il Sung brought the arduous march to a victorious end by braving difficulties with the bold attitude that there would always be a way out even though the sky should fall, the firm belief in victory and the staunch determination to destroy the enemy and win back the country even at the cost of his life.

It was by dint of such faith, courage and will that he led the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and the building of a new Korea, the Fatherland Liberation War and socialist construction to a brilliant victory, tiding over all sorts of hardships and trials. In this sense, the history of his revolutionary struggle can be called a history of faith, will and courage.

Clearly, faith in the revolution, pluck and indomitable revolutionary spirit are a temperament congenial to the members of my Mangyongdae family. The documentary portrays the fact that the Japanese imperialists subjected Ri Po Ik, then on the wrong side of 60, to all kinds of cruelties, dragging her around Mt Paektu and Manchuria in order to induce her grandson Commander Kim Il Sung to “surrender.” Whenever she was treated cruelly by the enemy, she would say in fury that if they hurt her General Kim would not spare them, striking them with horror. She was a woman of extraordinary courage. President Kim Il Sung once said that his grandmother Ri Po Ik had not been a career revolutionary, merely an old countrywoman who had never been to school, never even learned to read and write, but her love for the country, the nation and the people was firm, believing that one must dedicate even one’s life without the slightest

hesitation for the good of the country and the people. With this belief she took pride in having her sons and grandsons on the road of restoring the country, and actively supported them.

Revolution is carried on by dint of faith and will, not mere knowledge or words. This is well testified to by the example of Ri Jong Rak dealt with in the documentary. As President Kim Il Sung wrote, Ri Jong Rak had been a revolutionary with his own political views in the days of the Down-with-Imperialism Union; he was well informed about military affairs and sensitive to new ideological trends. He was once recommended to a responsible post of the Korean Revolutionary Army. But as he lacked faith and principle, he surrendered to the enemy, shrinking from difficulties, when the revolution was experiencing trying ordeals.

Historical experience shows that when the situation is favourable and the revolution wins one victory after another, there appear no waverers or degenerates, but that when the situation is unfavourable and hardships and trials stand in the way of the revolution, waverers, degenerates and even turncoats appear. In the days of the Arduous March and forced march, when the isolate-and-stifle attempts made by imperialist reactionaries were at their extreme, defeatists, waverers, turncoats and traitors appeared even among our revolutionary ranks. An advanced idea is useful only when it is made an article of one's faith; it is of no use if it is acquired as part of mere knowledge. An idea which has not been made an article of one's faith is liable to degenerate, and if one degenerates ideologically, one may be reduced to a renegade like Ri Jong Rak. Revolution is an undertaking conducted by dint of faith, will and courage. If one is not firm in faith and will, and lacks courage, one cannot carry out the revolution braving all manner of storms. This is a solid truth that was etched in my mind when I was going through ordeals in tears of blood, shouldering the destiny of the country and the nation after the death of President Kim Il Sung.

I am now leading the revolution and construction with faith in sure victory and the courage that nobody can be a match for a man who is

ready to meet death. To counter the enemy's dagger with a sword and the enemy's rifle with a cannon–such is our Party's faith, will and courage. Thanks to this faith, will and courage, we have been able to emerge victorious in the fierce confrontation with the United States and firmly defend socialism. Confrontation with the enemy can be called a showdown between faith, will and courage. There is nothing to fear and nothing that cannot be overcome if one has strong conviction, will and courage. When the people all over the country possess the faith and courage that was cherished by President Kim Il Sung and have been inherited by our Party, we can surely build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country on this land and accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche, foiling any challenges of the enemy.

We must ensure that Party members, soldiers, working people and youth study further the history of President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities.

The history of his revolutionary activities is the root and eternal cornerstone of our Party and our revolution. This history continues thanks to our Party, enjoying eternal vitality. The sure guarantee of the victory of our revolution is in thoroughly defending the history of President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities and adding lustre to it.

Stepping up the study of the history of President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities presents itself as a very important task today, when the change of generations of the revolution is taking place and the younger generation is appearing as masters of the country. In our country today the younger generation constitutes the main force of the revolution and construction. Unless they diligently study the history of President's revolutionary activities, they may not know how their socialist system was established and not know how to keep the faith and determination to defend their socialist motherland at the cost of their lives. The deeper the revolution develops with the change of generations, the more intense the study of the President's revolutionary activities should be.

The situation of our revolution today is as complicated and acute

as ever. The US and Japanese imperialists and other reactionaries are making ever-more pernicious attempts to isolate and stifle our country. Recently, the United States has unilaterally abrogated the DPRK-USA Agreed Framework and is kicking up a fuss about our nuclear issue, driving the situation of our country to the brink of war, and the right-wing reactionaries of Japan are going to the length of declaring that they are willing to fight a war with our country. We are not afraid of the moves of the US and Japanese imperialists, but we have to be prepared to face trials even severer than those of the days of the Arduous March and forced march. Party organizations and other political organs should intensify the study of the history of President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities among all the Party members, service personnel, working people and youth so as to encourage them to have a firm faith and courage, and fight a do-or-die struggle against the enemy and emerge the ultimate victors however grave the hardships and trials that stand in our way.

We should ensure that Party members, soldiers, working people and youth make a regular and effective study of the Pictorial Records of the History of the Revolutionary Activities of Comrade Kim Il Sung. It is good educational material which visually explains the glorious history of the President's revolutionary activities. I long and deeply thought about how to model the whole society on the President's revolutionary ideology and set it as my lifelong task since I started working at the Party Central Committee. Frankly speaking, in the early days when I started working at the Party Central Committee the educational work to equip Party members and other working people with the President's revolutionary ideology was being conducted in a quite passive way. The anti-Party, counter-revolutionary elements who had appeared in our Party in the mid-1960s made cunning attempts to distort and sling mud at the revolutionary traditions created by President Kim Il Sung while disseminating revisionist and feudal Confucian ideas. After they were eliminated by organizational measures at the 15th Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee, I took radical steps to get rid of their backward

ideological leftovers and establish a monolithic ideological system throughout the Party. I ensured that an ideological struggle to wipe out the ideological dregs diffused by the anti-Party, counter-revolutionary elements was waged dynamically and at the same time education in the monolithic ideology was conducted proactively at a higher level among Party members and other working people. One of the steps taken at that time was to change the Rooms for the Study of the History of the Workers' Party of Korea into the Rooms for the Study of the History of the Revolutionary Activities of Comrade Kim Il Sung, and have a new version of pictorial records that reflect in breadth the history of the President's revolutionary activities compiled and installed in the rooms. Now such rooms can be found everywhere in our country, and all the education rooms of companies of the People's Army are furnished with the pictorial records. We should improve and strengthen the running of these rooms in line with the requirements of the developing revolution, so that Party members, soldiers, working people and youth can learn about the history of the President's revolutionary activities in a systematic and all-round way.

We should arrange effective study of President Kim Il Sung's memoirs, the review of the history of his revolutionary activities. When one studies the pictorial records and the memoirs, one can acquire a wider and deeper knowledge of the history of the President's revolutionary activities. The memoirs give a touching and historical description of his revolutionary activities and the actual persons and incidents involved, and describe the principles of the revolution and the human struggle and life. They not only provide an easy understanding of the history of his revolutionary activities, they also leave a lasting impression. This shows that the memoirs have a great power of influence and persuasion.

A few years ago when I dropped in at the workers' hostel of an enterprise in Jagang Province, I asked the officials there which books were most popular among young people these days. They replied that young people liked to read the President's memoirs, adding that the

stock of the books was too small to be read by many people. So they asked for more copies of the memoirs. It is a laudable thing that young people like to read the President's memoirs. We should publish the memoirs in large numbers so that a broad spectrum of people, including soldiers and young people, can read them. Along with this, it is necessary to strengthen study of the documentaries produced on the basis of the memoirs. The documentaries are of great educational importance because their scenes are excerpted from the President's memoirs. We should see to it that the documentaries are shown at cinemas and broadcast regularly on TV.

We should arrange visits widely to the revolutionary battle sites and other revolutionary historic sites. These sites are bases for visual education in the history of the President's revolutionary activities. Party organizations and other political organs at all levels should better lay out the sites and arrange visits to them in a planned and significant way so that Party members, soldiers, working people and youth can more deeply understand the history of his revolutionary activities.

The history of President Kim Il Sung's revolutionary activities is now being carried forward brilliantly in the form of the history of our Party's Songun revolution. Our Songun politics is an ever-victorious mode of politics that defeats any formidable enemy and breaks through any hardships and trials by dint of iron faith and will and matchless courage. Party organizations and other political organs should ensure that Party members, soldiers, working people and youth intensely study the Party's Songun idea and the history of its Songun-based revolution so that they can have a firm belief in the might of Songun politics and cherish a firm conviction that they will surely emerge victorious so long as Songun politics is administered, however complicated the situation may be and whatever hardships and trials may stand in their way.

Revolutionary faith, will and courage should be applied in the practical activities to support the Party's Songun idea and leadership, not mere words. The more viciously the imperialist reactionaries

attempt to isolate and stifle our country, the more determinedly all officials and Party members, soldiers and working people should confront and frustrate them with courage and faith in sure victory, and firmly defend the sovereignty of the country and the nation and socialism. We should plan all undertakings in an ambitious way and carry them out with indomitable willpower and an aggressive spirit, thereby bringing about signal changes and progress in the revolution and construction.

Our struggle is not yet over, and a long and arduous way stretches ahead of us. We need to surmount hardships of every description and attain one victory after another by dint of conviction in sure victory, will and courage. All officials, Party members, soldiers and other working people should work more doggedly under the Songun leadership of the Party to accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche with firm conviction in the victory of the revolution, willpower and a steadfast revolutionary spirit.

LET US BRING ABOUT A NEW UPSWING IN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION ON THE BASIS OF THE ACHIEVEMENTS IN THE LARGE-SCALE LAND REALIGNMENT AND IRRIGATION CONSTRUCTION

Talks to Officials While Inspecting the Crop Fields Undergoing Realignment and the Completed Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway in South Phyongan Province

December 11 and 18, Juche 91 (2002), and January 17, Juche 92 (2003)

Thanks to the devoted efforts of the service personnel and the members of shock brigades from provinces who turned out to implement our Party's far-reaching plan for nature transformation, the land-realignment projects in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho have been successfully promoted and the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway has been completed.

The drawings of the plan for realigning crop fields in Pyongyang, South Phyongan Province and Nampho and the plane drawing of the crop fields realigned on the Minam Plain, Sukchon County, have been done well. I can see the scale of the land-realignment projects at a single glance at the drawings. The area of the fields to be realigned in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho is 90 000 hectares, of which the area for South Phyongan Province is 67 600 hectares. It is laudable that South Phyongan Province has obtained

over 1 500 hectares of new land through the land-realignment project. A large area of new land has also been obtained on the Minam Plain through the project.

The Minam Plain in Sukchon County, which has been realigned, is quite spectacular. This mountaintop commands a panoramic view of this area. I can see the standardized fields, the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway, the Pyongyang-Hyangsan Tourist Road and the fine newly-built houses. They present quite a scene. The scenery viewed from the foot of the mountain is quite different from that viewed from the top. You were right not to have built a pavilion here. Pavilions for observation should not just be built anywhere at random.

The fields of the Naenam Plain in Sunchon, which have been realigned, are also splendid. The service personnel and the members of shock brigades completed the project of the Naenam Plain ahead of others in South Phyongan Province through a round-the-clock campaign. They deserve praise. Previously South Phyongan Province had many patches of fields, though it is a granary. It is pleasing that the length of boundary ridges was reduced by 118.9 kilometres on the Naenam Plain after the land realignment project. To shorten the ridges to such a degree is easier said than done. I feel refreshed to see the realigned fields. Such large-scale standardized fields cannot be found in other countries. Large-scale land-realignment projects can be done only by the socialist system of our country. Farmers here are pleased with the fact that they have became able to do farming well because the fields have been realigned and even the problem of water has been solved with the completion of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project. This is quite natural.

You made a good job of the project on the Anju Plain in Anju. The expanse of about 3 000 hectares of newly-realigned paddy fields from here, Songhak-ri, to Mundok is quite a sight. They are more pleasing to the eyes as they are covered with snow. It is good that the number of plots of paddies was decreased by 525, the length of boundary ridges by 59.8 kilometres and the length of waterways

by 14.1 kilometres by the completion of the project.

The service personnel and the members of the shock brigades have carried out a large part of the land-realignment project in South Phyongan Province in spite of the unfavourable winter conditions, giving full play to the revolutionary soldier spirit and the revolutionary spirit of fortitude. I highly appreciate the fact that they fulfilled the tasks for the project ahead of schedule. Today's proud realities unfolded in South Phyongan Province following Kangwon, North Phyongan and South Hwanghae provinces show clearly the great might of our army and people, who are advancing in the spirit of moving the earth with a conviction that if they are determined, they can do anything. The imperialists are making unprecedentedly vicious attempts to isolate and stifle our Republic, but they cannot break the revolutionary determination of our people to build a great, prosperous and powerful nation on this land by their own efforts. Our cause of building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist nation will bear brilliant fruits thanks to the fine service personnel and other people who devote their all to the country's prosperity, overcoming all kinds of hardships.

Land-realignment projects should be carried forward as planned. We cannot abandon them on the plea of the tense situation. Land realignment should be pushed ahead consistently and aggressively, because it is not only an important undertaking for increasing agricultural production and realizing comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy but a historic cause to completely liquidate the remnants of the feudal ownership of land. Since the stock of fuel has been replenished to a certain degree, you should promote the land-realignment projects as planned whatever the situation. The projects in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho are planned to be completed by the spring of 2004, and nearly half of the work to be done has so far been carried out. So you can finish the projects before the planned date if they are promoted at the present speed.

If you are to dynamically promote the projects, you should raise the rate of utilization of bulldozers and other machinery, and actively

introduce the good experiences and methods created during the land-realignment projects in other provinces. Spare parts should be supplied in sufficient amounts for the bulldozers engaged in the projects for their operation at full capacity.

The land-realignment projects should be accompanied by appropriate infrastructure projects. If the infrastructure projects are not completed in time, agricultural production may be hampered. Because I was told that cement needed for infrastructure construction is in short supply, I had measures taken to remedy this. It is good that you have already made arrangements for transporting the cement. Cement and steel necessary for infrastructure construction should be supplied come what may. I wonder whether you can perform infrastructure construction in winter even if cement is available. You say that you will produce concrete pipes needed for infrastructure construction indoors. You should try to do so. As land realignment is an important undertaking of lasting importance for handing down a beautiful land to posterity, we should ensure the highest quality in construction, including infrastructure construction.

As shown by the experience gained from the project in South Phyongan Province, success depends largely on how officials conduct organizational work in conformity with the elevated enthusiasm of the service personnel and other people. Leading officials should break through all hardships in the van of the projects as the officers of the People's Army do, and organize work so methodically as to complete the projects on schedule.

The members of shock brigades involved in the land-realignment projects have done a great deal of work. They should be given a vacation. When going home on leave, they should be presented with meat and liquor so that when they come back they will have taken a good rest. They should be supplied with cotton-padded clothes as well. We should spare them nothing. We should give them preferential treatment.

It should be planned to realign the crop fields in North Hwanghae Province, South Hamgyong Province and Kaesong following the

completion of the projects in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho. North Hwanghae Province has made a request for help in realigning its crop fields. The area of crop fields to be realigned there may not be so large. Members of shock brigades will find realigning the crop fields in the province not so challenging. We should also realign the crop fields in South Hamgyong Province. Apparently, you have not planned to realign the crop fields there because the province is prone to damage from cold weather, but if seeds resistant to cold weather are planted there the province can increase agricultural production. If they learn that their province will undergo land realignment after this project, the members of shock brigades hailing from South Hamgyong Province will be delighted. We should realign crop fields in Kaesong as well. You should promote investigations and surveys for realigning the crop fields in North Hwanghae Province, South Hamgyong Province and Kaesong as planned. Land realignment undertaken as a nationwide drive should be finished after the projects in North Hwanghae Province, South Hamgyong Province and Kaesong are over, and other provinces should lay out their crop lands by themselves. We should transform at all costs the farmlands across the country into fertile socialist lands, and hand them down to posterity.

After the land-realignment projects are over, the poles for electricity supply standing in a disorderly way in fields should be redistributed. As crop fields have been turned into large-sized, standardized ones through land-realignment projects, tractors and other farming machines should be able to move freely for work, but now this is impossible because there are many power poles standing in the fields. The realigned Naenam Plain is dotted with poles, and electric and telephone wires extend across it in a disorderly manner. This is not pleasing to the eyes. If electric wires are extended at random as they are now, it will cause a great loss of electricity during transmission. To make the country assume the appearance of an industrial state, we should redistribute all the electricity poles standing in the fields. I have no idea whether the Ministry of Electric

Power and Coal Industries is studying how to redistribute the poles and wires. We should decisively readjust the electric-transmission system. Telephone wires are no exception. The rearrangement of electricity and telephone wires should begin first in the regions where land realignment is completed. You say you will redistribute the poles on the Naenam Plain on a trial basis. You should try to do so.

A problem between cooperative farms may arise as to the boundary lines as crop fields are being realigned into large-sized, standardized ones. Where necessary, administrative units should be reorganized, by merging or dividing them with the newly-built roads or boundary ridges built through land realignment as boundary lines.

The Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway is a gigantic modern structure for irrigation and a proud monumental creation of the era of the Workers' Party. The soldier and civilian builders seconded to the project made a great contribution to realizing our Party's grand nature-transformation plan for completing the irrigation system in the western region on a higher level by successfully carrying out challenging and gigantic building tasks such as embankments spanning more than one hundred kilometres, dozens of waterway tunnels and hundreds of other structures with the spirit of implementing Party policy unto death even in the difficult conditions with everything in short supply.

The Taegak Youth Dam built at the starting point of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway is splendid. The dam has been built in a peculiar way. The dam, a combination of concrete dam and earth dam, presents a magnificent sight. The dam's panorama is quite different from that carried in newspapers.

The dam is designed to prevent water from leaking through the sluice gate. You say that water overflowed the dam in August this year, but such cases will not be frequent. Though it is a low-water season now, the reservoir is full of water.

According to the drawing of the waterway, it is a tremendous undertaking. It was designed well. The distance from the Taegak Youth Dam to Lake Thaesong is over 150 kilometres and the

difference of elevation is 23 metres, but the waterway slopes down quite magically. During the waterway project, it was feared that water might not flow smoothly because of the small difference in elevation, but the water flows without any difficulty since the project was completed. This is splendid. Our designers are to be congratulated in that they worked out the design so as to ensure gravitational flow of the water of the Taedong along more than one hundred kilometres with a 23-metre difference in elevation. Computers cannot be compared to them. Man conceives better ideas than a computer. Computers are made and operated by man. The design of the waterway was completed when President Kim Il Sung was alive, and was redesigned for the current project. The design is a masterpiece. Surveys were also conducted on a scientific basis. It is good that you conducted surveys of the waterway several times during the project by means of a laser surveying instrument.

Forty-nine tons of water flow at the speed of 0.5 of a metre per second along the waterway from the Taegak Youth Dam. While giving on-site guidance at the land-realignment project for the Minam Plain, Sukchon County, I saw water flowing from the Minam Reservoir. It was pleasing to see water that had passed through Janghung tunnels 1 and 2 flowing through an underground pipe 49 metres long and filling the Toksu Reservoir. It is said that in previous years the reservoir used to be filled to only one-third of its capacity every year because water had to be pumped through three-stage pumping stations scores of kilometres away. It is pleasing that the completion of the waterway project has enabled the 100 000 hectares of farmland in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho to be irrigated. After the completion of the project, 20 reservoirs in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho have nearly been filled with water, and Lake Thaesong will be filled with water before long. Now that Lake Thaesong will be filled with water all the time, it will add beauty to the surrounding landscape. Since many counties, including Mundok and Sukchon, which used to be supplied with water from Lake Yonphung, have become able to share the benefit of

the waterway, Lake Yonphung, always full of water, will look much nicer. The waterway will fully resolve the problems of irrigation and of industrial and drinking water in Nampho, to say nothing of that of irrigation water in South Phyongan Province and Pyongyang. The construction of the waterway is an epochal event that has brought about a radical turn in solving the problem of irrigation water in the western region. The region will no longer worry about water for farming, and it cannot attribute poor farming to shortage of water.

It is good that tens of thousands of kilowatts of electric power can be economized as the water of the Taedong flows into reservoirs gravitationally without passing through pumping stations. More than 300 pumping stations that had formerly been used to irrigate the crop fields in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho have been removed, and several hundred water pumps, motors and voltage regulators have become unnecessary. In the long run, the building of the waterway proved more economical than building a major power station.

The embankments of the waterway have been built of clay and there is no fissure or water leaking in any section. The project cost tens of millions of man-days, and must have been a challenging project. You say that digging the Army-People Tunnel 2, over six kilometres long, was the hardest part of the project. The soldiers and the builders from the Ministry of Railways must have taken much trouble to dig the tunnel within two years. It is praiseworthy that the builders from South Phyongan Province shouldered a large share of the project; it is natural because the province is the master of the waterway. The builders of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway have done a lot of work. They should be commended.

It is a great innovation and miracle that the gravitational waterway, the largest of its kind in the history of irrigation construction in our country, was completed in just over two years. This is proud evidence of the inexhaustible might of our service personnel and other people full of patriotic zeal and a brilliant achievement our people have performed in their efforts to develop the

country into a great, prosperous and powerful one. Foreigners are said to be surprised at the completion of the project; they may well be. The exploits of the service personnel and other builders who have created a wealth of lasting significance to be handed down through generations by displaying the revolutionary soldier spirit, mass heroism and the spirit of self-reliance and fortitude will remain forever in the memory of the motherland.

A monument to the building of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway is to be built beside the Taegak Youth Dam. The design of the 30-metre monument is good. The water waves portrayed with stones are attractive. To portray the bronze embossment true to the design would be labourious, but it should be done as designed. Some time ago I looked round the renovated Monument to the Victorious Battle in the Musan Area; the history traversed by Taehongdan County is portrayed on the back of the monument, and it is pleasing to the eyes. Trees should be planted around the monument to the construction of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway.

The Korean Documentary and Science Film Studio should undertake an aerial shooting of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway again. In the previous film, it is difficult to identify the places as it was shot following the waterway mechanically. The documentary to be shot this time should give a detailed account of the waterway. Lake Thaesong can be filmed by a video camera mounted on something like a crane car.

The Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway and the water of the Taedong River should be taken good care of. Although the Taegak Youth Dam and the waterway have been completed, various problems may arise as they have been in use only for a short period. It will not do to improperly manage the dam and waterway after they have been built in such an excellent fashion. Measures should be taken to take good care of the waterway, like managing the waterway by means of computers and laying optical-fibre telephone lines for the waterway management office. An opinion has risen to the effect that less water flows into the Taedong after the completion of the

waterway project; such an opinion may be raised now that the water that used to flow into the Taedong empties separately into the Taedong and through the waterway. At present there is no organ in charge of the management of the water of the Taedong; if various organs have such a responsibility it could cause confusion. In my opinion it would be a good idea to organize an organ to manage the barrages and dams on the Taedong in a unified way.

The power station now under construction on the Taegak Youth Dam in South Phyongan Province is a power station with a low head. Construction work has been carried out in the main, but the power station has not been completed because of short supply of cement and generators. It should be provided with these. The three generators to be installed here should be made to order from the Taean Heavy Machine Complex. Phyongwon County is building three power stations by digging branch tunnels into the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway. It would be good if the stations could generate 1 000 kilowatts of electricity. South Phyongan Province should pay attention to building hydro-power stations, as it has many rivers.

Houses have been built around the Taegak Youth Dam, and more are planned for the employees of the dam at its lower part. This is a good idea.

Now that the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project has been completed, the Paengma-Cholsan Waterway project in North Phyongan Province should be started as planned. The latter project is small as far as the amount of work for digging tunnels is concerned, and in size compared to the former waterway. The project should be completed within a short period of time. You say that the project is planned to be completed by 2005. It is possible to finish it by that time because the equipment used for the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project can be diverted there. A waterway should be built in North Hwanghae Province too. What I am now most concerned about is the waterway project in North Hwanghae Province to make up for the acute shortage of water on the Miru Plain. Ongjin, Kangryong and Ryongyon counties in South Hwanghae Province also

experience shortages of water, so a Ryesong River waterway project in North Hwanghae Province will be automatically followed by a similar project in South Hwanghae Province. We should complete the irrigation system across the country in line with the requirements of the new century by dynamically stepping up waterway projects in North Phyongan Province, North Hwanghae Province and other regions under an ambitious plan in the spirit and stamina we displayed during the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project.

It is in the agricultural sector that we have done the greatest part of our work since the demise of President Kim Il Sung. Over the past few years we have carried out land realignment in Kangwon, North Phyongan and South Hwanghae provinces, followed by the noticeable promotion of similar projects in South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho, and the completion of the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project will completely solve the problem of water needed for farming in these regions. If land-realignment projects in North Hwanghae Province, South Hamgyong Province and Kaesong are finished, together with gravitational waterway projects in North Phyongan, North Hwanghae and other provinces, we will have laid down an eternal foundation for the modernization of our agriculture and the development of agricultural production. This development is a great change in the agricultural sector, a revolution in the true sense of the word.

Now that we have nearly completed land-realignment projects in our country's granaries and built the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway–our country's largest–we should concentrate our efforts on increasing grain production. We are realigning crop fields and building waterways on a large scale under difficult conditions, first and foremost, to radically boost grain production. When grain production is increased and the food problem is solved through successful farming, land realignment and waterway projects will prove their worth. We should bring about a new upswing in agricultural production on the basis of our achievements in large-scale land realignment and irrigation construction.

Although a huge area of crop fields has recently been realigned and fertilizers supplied in no small measure, grain output has failed to reach the due level. The unsuccessful farming results are attributable to the insufficient supply of electricity for pumping water and the damage from drought and rainstorms, but the main reason is apparently that superior strains of seeds have not been cultivated.

If we fail to solve the seed problem we cannot increase grain production. Cooperative farms are now sowing seeds of their own choosing. The cooperative farms in Mundok and Sukchon counties sow seeds selected subjectively, and even seeds produced in Ryanggang and North Hamgyong provinces. The Party demands that farming be done in conformity with the opinions and demands of farmers, its masters, on the principle of sowing the right crop on the right soil and in the right season. However, it seems that farms are now planting seeds at random on the plea of the Party's policy. This is also attributable to the fact that the nationwide system of selecting seeds has disintegrated, and so, as they are not supplied with superior strains of seeds from the state, farms have to sow strains of their own choice.

While President Kim Il Sung was alive the requirements of the Juche farming method were strictly observed; a well-knit nationwide system of selecting seeds was set up and farms were supplied with superior strains of seeds that had been proved in practice. In those days, if a new strain was produced it was registered as a state strain and distributed to farms according to the state system of selecting seeds only after its advantage had been proved through several years of cultivation on a trial basis. A strict order is required of goods to be given a state standard number. Farms fail to sow superior strains not only because seed-selecting farms are not properly run but because the Academy of Agricultural Science is not working properly. In the past, the academy has not properly developed seeds, under the pretext of the Arduous March. Recently people attribute their unsuccessful work to the Arduous March. The words Arduous March trip off the tongue so easily that they have now become a byname for failure.

During the Arduous March the short supply of farming materials such as fertilizers and plastic sheeting to farms caused hindrance to agricultural production, but the unsuccessful research into seeds on the part of the Academy of Agricultural Science cannot be considered in a similar vein. The point is not the unsatisfactory supply of materials needed for research work during the Arduous March, but the lax involvement of the scientists of the academy in seed development. As a result, though scores of strains of maize have been produced, it is impossible to tell which is superior and which is not. Genuinely superior strains could probably be counted on the fingers. Now the Academy of Agricultural Science has numerous doctors and masters, but they have not developed seeds conducive to actual agricultural production.

For increase in grain production we should decisively carry out a "seed revolution" to develop high-yielding strains that suit our country's climate and soil. In order to do so we should defend and develop the systems of agricultural guidance and seed selection established by President Kim Il Sung. It is no easy job to breed seeds of new varieties. It takes four to five years to develop a new variety. It is the same with seed selection. I once visited the Potato Research Institute in Taehongdan County. The institute, furnished with modern equipment, was producing Raya-variety potato seeds by the method of hydroponic cultivation. Without basing our efforts on such modern science and technology we cannot solve the seed problem as quickly as we should. Seed development should be based thoroughly on modern science and technology. At the same time, we should readjust and properly run the system of seed selection, so as to produce seeds verified and registered by the state and supply them to farms.

To actively develop two-crop farming is a major farming policy of our Party. There should be no paying only lip service to implementing the Party's policy. Chief secretaries of county Party committees should give guidance to farms so that they do two-crop farming in a substantial way and without deviations. I wonder if the state could meet the demand for seeds needed for two-crop farming

within one or two years. You say that the problem of wheat and barley seeds to be sown as the first crop can possibly be solved, but this can be known only after wheat and barley that were planted last autumn are harvested. By then, we will be able to judge whether the wheat and barley seeds are good or not.

An important task in increasing grain production is to improve the fertility of land under cultivation. Without improving soil fertility we cannot do farming effectively. Improving soil fertility is all the more urgent now, as crop fields have been realigned on a large scale. We should decisively improve the fertility of paddy and non-paddy fields by tapping various manure resources.

If farming is to be done well in the newly realigned paddy and non-paddy fields, fertilizers and plastic sheeting should be supplied in sufficient amounts. South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho, where land-realignment projects are under way, should be supplied with the same amounts of fertilizers and plastic sheeting as those supplied to the provinces where similar projects have already been implemented. It is a stipulation that realigned land should be applied with sufficient amounts of fertilizers for three years. South Hwanghae Province should be continuously ensured an intensive supply of fertilizers, as it is now less than three years since its land was realigned. The area of crop fields to which fertilizers should be applied continuously should be calculated. It is important to enhance the effectiveness of fertilizers. If fertilizer is not applied in the earring season, the grain yield drops. Cooperative farms should apply fertilizers to the fields in the earring season without fail, even if it means that they have to adjust its amount in other seasons.

Great efforts should be continuously directed to the mechanization of the rural economy. Land realignment is directly related to the mechanization of the rural economy. The units that have undergone land realignment should be the first to be supplied with tractors. However splendidly land has been repartitioned into standardized fields, farming operations cannot be mechanized if tractors are not supplied.

A good study should be made on what type of tractors should be supplied to the farms in South Phyongan Province, whose crop fields have been realigned. Various types of tractors have so far been supplied to the farms that have undergone land realignment, but good tractors should be supplied especially to South Phyongan Province, as it is a major grain producer. As far as possible, tractors should be durable. Pyongyang and Nampho should be supplied with the type of tractors to be supplied to South Phyongan Province. Trailors and plows should be mounted on the tractors to be supplied to South Phyongan Province, Pyongyang and Nampho. The trailors supplied to Kwail County, South Hwanghae Province, are said to be excellent. Such trailors should be imported when they prove to be efficient after trial use.

The *Chollima-60* tractor newly produced at the Kumsong Tractor Plant is quite good. With the four sides of the driver's cab covered in glass, it looks attractive. You say that after one and a half months of test driving the tractor has been judged to be in no way inferior to those imported from other countries. The point is whether it can earn such judgement from farmers as well. What is of primary importance in the judgement of a tractor is the opinion of the farmers who will use it. In future, the Kumsong Tractor Plant should correct the shortcomings of the *Chollima-60* tractor and improve its quality while producing it in the present shape.

The engine capacity of the *Chollima-60* tractor is said to be 60 hp, but I have no idea of its real efficiency. You say that the test drive showed that the engine performed without any problem, but its injection nozzle is of low quality. It will not be easy to solve that problem. You say its quality has been improved a little, but many units seem to experience trouble with injection nozzles. At present, one of the weakest aspects of engine production is the injection nozzle. We must solve this problem. The Kumsong Tractor Plant says that it could raise the standard of the *Chollima-60* tractor if it were equipped with presses and polishing equipment. But it is not easy in the present situation of our country to import and install such

equipment. It is advisable to find a solution for the equipment necessary for the production of the *Chollima-60* tractors by dismantling the equipment at the Sungni Motor Complex. In future we are going to have a complete set of equipment imported for a motor works. If it is to be installed at the Sungni Motor Complex all its equipment should be dismantled. There will be many pieces of equipment, such as presses, needed by the Kumsong Tractor Plant. If the tractor plant is replenished with the equipment from the motor complex, it could reinforce its necessary technical lines without using much funds. When equipment is to be imported in future, such details should be taken into full account. If the tyres of the *Chollima-60* tractor are products of the Amnokgang Tyre Factory there will be no need to worry about tyres.

The *Chollima-60* tractor should be renamed the *Chollima-2000* tractor. As we have entered a new century, we should name new things in such a way that they give an impression that they are new. You should not erase the word *Chollima* on the plea that you are told to rename the tractor. *Chollima* is a good word. As the *Song of Chollima Vanguards* goes, *Chollima* is a word popular among our people.

The combine harvesters on the Songhak-ri tableland are good. You say one of them can harvest three hectares of a crop a day and the other can harvest 2 or 2.5 hectares. That is good. It is also good that these harvesters can harvest rice as well as wheat and barley. Such farming machines are conducive to achieving the comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy and freeing the farmers from backbreaking labour. In future our country should realize the comprehensive mechanization of its rural economy by developing combine harvesters on its own.

We should not make haste with the production of combine harvesters but set about it full steam ahead after certain conditions have been arranged through a few years of preparation. When we formulate a plan for an undertaking and make arrangements for it, we should not give way to our subjective desires but perform it to the

desired effect, basing ourselves on the study of concrete conditions and possibilities. For the present, ploughing is more important than harvesting in farm work.

It is difficult to produce combine harvesters of our own right now, so measures should be taken to import and supply them to the farms which do two-crop farming. Two-crop farming requires much labour, and the strain on manpower is the greatest when the first crop is gathered and the second crop is planted. To promote two-crop farming on a large scale requires high-performance combine harvesters. We should make public that the model farms for two-crop farming will be supplied with combine harvesters as a gift, and ensure that two-crop farming is promoted more dynamically this year.

While stepping up its gigantic land-realignment and waterway projects, South Phyongan Province has transformed the rural villages into attractive socialist villages by building modern houses. The village of the Workteam No. 6 of Janghung-ri, Sukchon County, is really beautiful. Eighty-two houses have recently been built, and every house has at least five fruit trees planted around it. In addition, some families use bio-gas for cooking. The 88 houses in Songhak-ri, Anju, which have been built in accordance with the standard specifications, look like a picture scroll. It is good that Anju has built 100 houses in the Unhak-ri, Wonhung-ri and Namchil-ri areas. South Phyongan Province has built 25 000 houses in recent years, most of them away from the roadsides. No other country builds rural houses as admirably as our country does. It can be said that our country is far advanced in building rural houses. When fine and convenient houses are built in rows on every farm, where crop fields have been repartitioned into standardized fields, the countryside will become a lovely land of the era of the Workers' Party. It is pleasing to see fruit trees on the lower slope of the mountain in Janghung-ri. Trees should be planted in large numbers on mountains.

During my current visit I have found that South Phyongan Province has done a great deal of work. I received reports about the achievements of the province, which has completed a lot of tasks. I

feel very pleased to see the huge expansion of standardized fields, the completed Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway and the rural villages which have been turned into beautiful socialist villages. South Phyongan Province should continue to work well in these spheres.

It is of particular importance for the province to do farming well this year. Since Sukchon, Mundok, Anju and other areas in South Phyongan Province are major granaries, it will have an impact on the overall grain production of the country if the province fails to farm well. If Sukchon and Mundok counties and Anju City alone farm well, many problems will be solved. South Phyongan Province should make active contributions to the country's overall grain production by doing farming well this year.

THE SONGUN-BASED REVOLUTIONARY LINE IS A GREAT REVOLUTIONARY LINE OF OUR ERA AND AN EVER-VICTORIOUS BANNER OF OUR REVOLUTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

January 29, Juche 92 (2003)

These days the Korean revolution, guided by the Party, has been making a victorious advance under the banner of Songun.

Thanks to the Songun-based politics pursued by our Party, the revolutionary armed forces have been incomparably strengthened, the defence line of the homeland consolidated and a great change effected in the revolution and construction. By dint of Songun politics we have smashed the anti-DPRK, anti-socialist machinations of the imperialists step by step, defended the country and the revolution and exalted the dignity and prestige of socialist Korea in the eyes of the world.

The Songun-based politics of our Party is a politics the invincibility of which has been verified through severe historical ordeals, and an all-powerful sword for victory in the revolution. It is an invariable conviction and will of our Party to defend and carry forward by force of arms the sacred revolutionary cause which was pioneered and has won one victory after another by force of arms. The whole Party, the entire army and all the people must wage a resolute struggle under the banner of Songun and thus build a great,

prosperous and powerful socialist nation, achieve national reunification and accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche.

Our Party's Songun-based revolutionary leadership, Songun-based politics, is a revolutionary mode of leadership and socialist mode of politics that gives top priority to military affairs, and defends the country, the revolution and socialism and dynamically pushes ahead with overall socialist construction by dint of the revolutionary mettle and combat capabilities of the People's Army. The underlying aspects of Songun politics are that military affairs are of paramount importance, that the army is the hard core and main force of the revolution, and that the army must be strengthened in every way. The essential characteristic of Songun politics is that it safeguards the security of the country and defends the revolutionary gains by developing the People's Army into invincible revolutionary armed forces, and that it builds up the driving force of the revolution and deals with all affairs of socialist construction in a revolutionary and militant way with the People's Army as the hard core and main force.

The idea and line of giving importance to force of arms and military affairs, advanced and consistently maintained by President Kim Il Sung, constitute the basis and starting point of our Party's Songun politics.

The struggle of the masses of the people for the cause of independence, the cause of socialism, is accompanied by confrontation of power with imperialism and all sorts of other counterrevolutionary forces. Therefore, military affairs emerge as a matter of key importance on which hangs victory or failure in the revolution and the rise or fall of a country or a nation. A country or a nation can emerge victorious in the revolution and defend the revolution, and carve out its destiny independently only when it has its own powerful revolutionary armed forces. It is the force of arms on which hinge the victory of the revolutionary cause, independence and sovereignty, and the prosperity of a country or a nation. This is the Juche-oriented principle of revolution and the law of revolution,

elucidated by President Kim Il Sung and whose soundness has been verified by history.

President Kim Il Sung organized an armed unit first in the early period of his revolutionary activities, achieved the historic cause of national liberation by force of arms, and founded the Party and the state afterwards. In each period and at each stage of the revolution after the liberation, he always paid primary attention to military affairs and constantly strengthened the revolutionary armed forces, and thus laid a solid military guarantee for the victorious advance of the revolution and construction.

Our Party's Songun politics is a powerful mode of politics of our era which was created by inheriting President Kim Il Sung's idea and line of attaching importance to arms and military affairs in general, and by developing them in depth as required by the changing situation. By dint of Songun politics we have been defending the President's great military thoughts and immortal exploits, further exalting them on a new and higher level, and opening a vista for the victory of the Juche revolutionary cause. The new era of Juche revolution is the Songun era and it is a new and higher stage of our revolution which is developing under the banner of Songun.

The Songun revolutionary line, Songun politics, is a scientific revolutionary line and mode of statesmanship that most accurately reflect the demands of the times and the revolution.

Our Party started pursuing Songun politics on the basis of its scientific analysis of the international circumstances of our revolution and of the rapidly changing situation.

Entering the 1990s, socialism collapsed in the former Soviet Union and the Eastern European countries, giving rise to a great change in the world political structure and balance of forces. Although the imperialists' mouthpieces and opportunists claimed that a new era of detente and peace had arrived following the "end of the Cold War," the world can never exist in peace so long as imperialism remains rampant. By taking advantage of the collapse of the global socialist system, the reactionary imperialist forces intensified their

offensive against the anti-imperialist independent forces; in particular, the US imperialists, who had emerged as the only superpower in the world, were more tenacious than ever in the pursuit of their policy of aggression and war, in an attempt to realize their ambition of world supremacy, wielding the power of authority and arbitrariness in the international arena and violently encroaching upon the sovereignty of other countries.

The imperialist reactionary forces spearheaded their attack towards our Republic, which is advancing constantly under the banner of independence, the banner of socialism. The US imperialists and their followers pounced upon us in all directions, stepping up their moves for military aggression on an unprecedented scale to destroy our Republic by means of force on the one hand, and putting pressure to bear upon us in all spheres of politics, the economy, ideology, culture and diplomacy on the other to squeeze us dry. Due to their anti-DPRK isolate-and-stifle schemes, the Korean revolution came to face the severest trials and hardships of its history; we had to bear the full brunt of the offensive of the imperialist aggressive forces, in direct confrontation with the US imperialists.

The showdown between us and imperialism is a confrontation of power; the anti-imperialist military front constituted the major front line, the first lifeline of our revolution, by which the destiny of the country, the nation and socialism would be decided. We had to strengthen and rely on the People's Army by concentrating our efforts on military affairs. In this way we were able to save the destiny of the country and the nation, and lead the revolution and construction to victory. This is the reason why we say the army means the Party, the state and the people. Had we neglected military affairs and failed to strengthen the army, we might have perished already, far from conducting the revolution and construction.

Our anti-imperialist, anti-US struggle is the grimmest war to defend the country and a war in defence of socialism. It was only the People's Army, the revolutionary armed forces, that could perform its mission and role as the standard-bearer of Songun politics. The

Songun politics of our Party embodies the high spirit of annihilating the enemy at all costs, and the unshakeable conviction and will to emerge victorious, on the part of the People's Army. It is entirely thanks to the heroic efforts of the entire army and the whole nation in single-hearted unity with the People's Army as its core under the Party's leadership that we could overcome the difficulties in the way of revolution and win great victories.

The practical experience of our revolution has proved that Songun politics, which gives precedence to military affairs and regards the revolutionary armed forces as the pivot, is the most powerful mode of politics of our era and revolution. Songun politics makes it possible to defeat any enemy no matter how formidable, tide over any hardships and trials, and guarantee the victorious advance of the revolutionary cause. The Songun revolutionary line, Songun politics, is a strategic revolutionary line and mode of politics that must be adhered to constantly so long as imperialism exists on the earth and its aggressive machinations continue.

The Songun politics of our Party is a unique socialist mode of politics that gives a new scientific clarification and solution to the issue of the main force of the revolution.

On the basis of its deep analysis of the development of the times and the changed social and class relations, our Party put forward, for the first time in the history of the revolutionary movement, the idea of precedence of the army over the working class, giving prominence to the People's Army as the core unit and main force of the revolution. The originality of Songun politics and its invincibility lie in the fact that it gives prominence to the People's Army as the core unit and main force.

The preceding revolutionary theories of Marxism viewed the working class as the main force of the revolution. Having analysed the social and class relations in the Western capitalist countries in the mid-19th century, Marx identified the working class as the most advanced and revolutionary class entrusted with the mission of liquidating the domination of capital and all sorts of exploitation, and

building socialism and communism, and defined it as the leading class and the main force of the revolution. This was the reflection of the reality of capitalist society in those times. Later, socialist revolutions emerged victorious in several countries of the world, and socialist construction got under way, with the working class as the main force. As a result, it had been recognized as an unbreakable revolutionary formula in carrying out the cause of socialism to conduct the revolutionary struggle and construction work with the working class as the core and the main force.

However, Marx's theories and formulas, which had been set forth one and a half centuries before, cannot accord with the present reality. The times have advanced further, witnessing a great change in social atmosphere, class relations and the status of the working class. With the development of capitalism, especially with the rapid development of science and technology and the arrival of the IT age, the living basis of the working class has been changed and work is being done on a more technological and intellectual basis. The ranks of the working class have been intellectualized and the working masses engaged in technical, intellectual and mental labour are quickly outnumbering manual workers. Moreover, the development of capitalism consolidates the domination of monopoly capital and adds to the prevalence of reactionary bourgeois ideology and culture, which greatly acts to control the class consciousness, awakening and revolutionary assimilation of the working class. The working class of the present times cannot be identified with the working class in the period of industrial capitalism or proletarian revolution, in the light of either the situation of the times or the actual reality of the labour, social status and labour movement of the working class. The changed situation and the reality require a new ideology and theory, strategy and tactics with which to awaken and rally the broad sections of the masses who oppose the domination of monopoly capital and the aggression and war policy of imperialism, train hardcore elements among them and expand and strengthen the revolutionary forces.

The limitations of Marxist revolutionary theories were also

manifested in a socialist society where the working masses, including the working class, have become the masters of the state and society. The preceding theories based on the materialistic conception of history considered that the revolution is completed once the working class seizes power and establishes socialist relations of production. For this reason, they failed to make a correct clarification of the law-governed course of socialist construction subsequent to victory in revolution; in particular, they failed to raise the issue of remoulding man, the ideological revolution, in a socialist society.

For the first time in history, President Kim Il Sung advanced the outstanding idea that the course of building socialism and communism is, in view of the class relations, the process of modelling the whole society on the working-class pattern and gave scientific explanations of the role of the working class, the development of class relations and the law governing the remoulding of man in a socialist society.

Thanks to his original theory on building socialism and under his wise leadership, the working class and other working masses have been transformed into socialist workers in our country and they all work and live basing themselves on the collectivist principle under the socialist system. Our Party has firmly equipped the masses of the people with the Juche idea and upgraded the process of transforming the whole of society on the revolutionary and working-class patterns by giving definite precedence to the remoulding of man, the ideological work, in the socialist cause. Thus it has brought about a radical change in the socio-economic lives and politico-ideological traits of our people. The Korean people are revolutionary and boundlessly faithful to the Party and the revolution since they have been educated and trained in a revolutionary way in the embrace of the socialist motherland under the guidance of the Party and the leader. These days the masses of the people, who are solidly united behind the Party and the leader with one mind and will, constitute a powerful driving force of socialist construction in our society.

Needless to say, class differences still remain between the working

class and the cooperative farmers, and the revolutionary and working-class assimilation of intellectuals cannot be said to have been completed. The working class is as advanced a unit of our society as ever, and has a higher sense of class consciousness, collectivism and revolution than other working masses. Furthermore, it is still in charge of industry, the leading sector of the national economy; especially the workers in the key industries and munitions industry play a very important role in the revolution and construction. That is why our Party treasures the working class and always pays deep concern to further revolutionizing it and enhancing its role.

Applying Songun politics, our Party has given prominence to the People's Army over the working class, prompted by a new viewpoint and attitude towards the issue of the main force of the revolution and the role of a revolutionary army in the revolution and construction.

The question of the main force of the revolution is one of the fundamental problems in strengthening the motive force of the revolution and in developing the revolutionary movement by enhancing its role. Which class, stratum or social collective becomes the main force of the revolution is decided by its position and role in the revolution and construction, its sense of revolution, organizational discipline, and combat capabilities. The question of the main force of the revolution cannot remain invariable in any era, society or revolution, nor is it a question that can be solved only on the basis of class relations. Hence, regarding the working class as the main force of the revolution anytime and anywhere is an expression of a dogmatic viewpoint towards the preceding theories and is not correct in principle either.

Unfettered by any established theories or formulas, our Party strictly rejected any expression of dogmatic attitude to and revisionist distortion of the preceding theories, and strengthened the army and upgraded its role as required by the development of the situation and the revolution, thus leading the revolution and construction to victory.

For our Party to give prominence to the People's Army as the main force of the revolution is essential to the accomplishment of the

revolutionary cause of Juche, in view of the position and role of the People's Army in our revolution at present and in the light of its revolutionary mettle and combat efficiency.

The People's Army is the revolutionary ranks that defend the first lifeline of our revolution. It defends the Party and the revolution, the country and the people by force of arms and at the cost of life in direct confrontation with the strong imperialist enemy. On the bayonets of the People's Army hinge peace, socialism and worthwhile and happy life of our people. This is the noble mission and the heaviest yet most honourable revolutionary task of the People's Army, for which neither the working class nor any other social group can substitute.

The People's Army is the most revolutionary, militant and powerful revolutionary group in our society. No group is equal to the People's Army in terms of the sense of revolution and organization and combat efficiency.

Our People's Army is unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution and very strong in ideology and faith, and it is the most organized combat unit. It defends the Party and the leader and carries out the Party's policies at all costs, and fights to the death for the cause of the Party, the cause of socialism. The officers and men of the People's Army, who defend the country and the revolution by force of arms in the van, love their country more dearly than anyone else, are eager to defend socialism and fight uncompromisingly against imperialism and the class enemy with intense hatred. The People's Army is a revolutionary unit that brims over with revolutionary faith, iron will and militant spirit. It is stronger than any other collective in the sense of collectivism, organization, discipline and unity. The entire army is single-heartedly united behind its Supreme Commander, and moves as one under his command and directive; it arranges all of its soldiers' routine life and activities as required by military rules and discipline. The collectivist principle and organization and discipline have become the lifeblood and requirements of the routine life of the People's Army.

The high sense of revolution and organization of the People's Army is reflective of the characteristic of the armed unit and the mettle unique to the revolutionary army, and constitutes a basic factor of upgrading the combat efficiency of our army and improving its politico-ideological might.

It is not that any army that takes part in the revolution or any socialist army acquires the traits and qualities befitting a revolutionary army and, moreover, can become the main force of the revolution. The working class or the army can become a revolutionary class or revolutionary armed forces and play an important role in the revolution only when it is awakened and organized under the leadership of a revolutionary party. Apart from the correct leadership of the party and the leader, it is impossible to train any hardcore unit of the revolution or to awaken and rally the broad sections of the masses around the revolutionary ranks.

Our People's Army has grown up into genuine revolutionary armed forces, an invincible army to perform its honourable mission and duty with credit as the hardcore unit and main force of the revolution, thanks to the leadership of President Kim Il Sung and the great Workers' Party.

President Kim Il Sung built our People's Army into a prototype of a revolutionary army and laid eternal foundations for its development by thoroughly applying the principles and ways he had put forward for the building of Juche-type revolutionary armed forces. He built the People's Army into an army of the Party and the leader, a genuine army of the people, and developed it as an armed unit of ideology and faith, possessed of all the politico-ideological traits required of a revolutionary army. Under his wise leadership an independent and modern munitions industry was created and so developed as to serve as the material and technical foundations for the modernization of the entire army. The imperishable exploit he performed for the building of the armed forces is the most valuable of his revolutionary achievements and it is now proving its worth as the solid foundation and priceless asset for our Party to further strengthen the People's

Army and pursue Songun politics.

On the basis of his great achievements in army building, our Party gave prominence to the People's Army as the standard-bearer and main force of Songun-based revolution, and directed all its efforts to upgrading it. Through the continuous field inspections of the units of the People's Army, our Party always went deep among the servicepersons and took care of them with love and trust. It strengthened the army through revolutionary education and training by decisively intensifying Party political work within the army and unsparingly supplied everything necessary for the army. The Party took revolutionary measures to firmly equip the People's Army with our own unique strategy and tactics, and radically improve its military and technical preparedness as required by the characteristics of modern warfare and tense situations. Our Party's energetic guidance has given rise to a fresh turn in the politico-ideological traits and fighting spirit of the People's Army, making its combat efficiency and might better than ever before. Being an army of the Party and the leader and an army of the Supreme Commander, in name and in reality, our People's Army has grown up to be revolutionary ranks of loyalists full of the spirit of defending the leadership of the revolution at all costs, and the entire army from the Supreme Commander to the rank and file has formed a harmonious whole on the basis of revolutionary comradeship. The Party's leadership over the army has its firm place within the People's Army, a revolutionary and military spirit prevails in the entire army, and the good traits of unity between superiors and subordinates, between officers and rank and file and between commanding officers and political officers are manifesting themselves to the full within the army.

The noble politico-ideological traits, revolutionary spirit and fighting mettle of the People's Army are expressed in a concentrated way in the revolutionary soldier spirit. The revolutionary soldier spirit, which was created and has been given full play within the People's Army under the leadership of the Party, is the lofty revolutionary spirit of our army, characterized mainly by a spirit of

defending the leader at the risk of one's life, a spirit of carrying out tasks at all costs, and a heroic self-sacrificing spirit. It is a death-defying spirit with which the soldiers of the People's Army fight for the Party and the leader, for the country and revolution at the cost of their youth and lives; it is a revolutionary spirit of sure victory, a spirit of confronting any enemy no matter how formidable head-on and breaking through any difficulties and trials.

The revolutionary soldier spirit of the People's Army is a noble revolutionary spirit symbolic and representative of the great Songun era. And it constitutes the most revolutionary and militant ideological and spiritual weapon, which makes it possible to create miracles and perform meritorious deeds in the course of the revolution and construction. In the Songun era the working class, too, can perform its class duty and mission only when it is equipped with the revolutionary soldier spirit, and all the other working people can maintain and add lustre to their honour of being the masters of the state and society, their honour of being the socialist working masses, only when they learn from the revolutionary soldier spirit. When the entire army and all the people live and struggle with the revolutionary soldier spirit and fighting spirit, united single-heartedly behind the Party, there will be no enemy in the world strong enough to resist us and no fortress we cannot conquer.

Since our People's Army is the creator, personifier and pioneer of the revolutionary soldier spirit representative of the times and the most powerful combat unit that defends the first lifeline of our revolution, it is the standard-bearer, hardcore unit and the main force of the Songun revolution and, has been exalting the honour to a high degree.

Songun politics, which gives prominence to the People's Army as its main force, makes it possible to firmly maintain and apply to the letter the fundamental ideals and the basic principles of the revolution. Socialism is the fundamental ideal of our revolution to fully realize the independence of the masses of the people, and socialist society is a society which embodies the class demands and

aspirations of the working class. Apart from the intrinsic desire and class principle of the working class, it is impossible to realize the independence of the masses of the people and complete the socialist cause. We are striving to build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist nation and reunify the country in the midst of a severe class struggle against the US imperialists and other enemies. The complex and grave situation of our revolution demands that the edge of class struggle be sharpened and the working-class principle, the revolutionary principle, be maintained more thoroughly in all spheres. Our Party has upheld the banner of Songun in the acute confrontation with imperialism. Our rifle is the rifle of class, the rifle of revolution, and it is the most powerful weapon for anti-imperialist class struggle. The revolutionary soldier spirit of the People's Army is the highest expression of class consciousness and the revolutionary spirit of the working class. Today our Party is totally serious and uncompromising about its demand for adherence to the class principle, the revolutionary principle, in all spheres of the revolution and construction and for further intensification of class education and revolutionary education among the soldiers and the people, as required by the Songun era. When our army and people are firmly equipped with a high level of class consciousness and the revolutionary soldier spirit in support of the Party's Songun-based leadership, the socialist class position will be further cemented, and the socialist cause will be defended and completed with victory under any circumstances.

The Songun politics of our Party is the most powerful and dignified politics of independence which embodies the Juche idea.

Independence is the life and soul of a social being, the masses of the people, a country and a nation. The man-centred Juche idea is an idea of independence, and all revolutionary struggles are ones for independence. The Juche idea correctly combines love for the masses of the people with that for the country and the nation, and the independence of the masses of the people, with that of the country and the nation, and scientifically elucidates the ways for its

realization. The politics that defends and realizes the independence of the masses of the people, the country and the nation on the basis of the fundamentals and principles of the Juche idea is the most revolutionary and scientific politics, and it also constitutes genuine politics of love for the country, the nation and the people.

Our Songun politics that relies on the invincible revolutionary armed forces is a principled and righteous politics of anti-imperialist independence and politics of love for the country, the nation and the people, the politics which reliably defends and guarantees the independent demands and interests of the masses of the people, and the sovereignty and dignity of the country and the people from infringement by the imperialist reactionaries. As self-defensive revolutionary armed forces, our People's Army is defending by force of arms the dignity of our Party and revolution, our ideology and system and our country and people, smashing the enemy's war provocations and safeguarding the security and peace of the country. Thanks to Songun politics we are conducting the revolution and construction fair and square in our own way and as suited to the reality of our country and the interests of our revolution, and according to our own ideology and faith, holding up the banner of independence in spite of such complicated and acute situation as today. It is because we have strong military power and an ever-victorious strategy and tactics that we are firmly maintaining the independent principle in politics, resolutely rejecting all manner of outside interference and pressure, and pushing ahead with all our endeavours boldly as we intend, unfettered by anything. Thanks to Songun politics, our independence remains firmly guaranteed and our socialist motherland is demonstrating its dignity and honour, authority and might as a fortress of independence. Our Party's Songun politics is literally a politics for the people and a politics geared to defending and ensuring the independent rights and fundamental interests of the masses of the people. For this reason, the entire people support it absolutely and uphold it with loyalty. The unfurled banner of Songun upheld by our Party has become a great

national banner inspiring the consciousness of national independence, self-respect and sense of national pride and honour among the fellow countrymen in the north, south and abroad, and opening up the road to the national reunification and prosperity.

Our Party's Songun idea, Songun politics, has proved its validity, superiority and great vitality, and is demonstrating them all the more with each passing day in the practice and reality of our revolution.

First of all, the military position of our revolution has been fortified impregnably under the Party's Songun-based leadership.

The military might of the country constitutes the foremost national power in the struggle for independence and socialism and against imperialism. If one defeats the enemy on the military front one will emerge victorious on all other fronts. Our People's Army has grown up to be invincible revolutionary armed forces, and our socialist motherland has emerged as a military power in the international arena. We have won one victory after another in the fierce political and military showdown with the imperialists, and defended the country, the revolution and socialism from all manner of aggressive machinations of the enemy.

The distinguished successes and achievements we have made in the military field are precisely the great victory of our Party's Songun-based leadership, Songun politics, and clear manifestation of its validity and might. The military position of the revolution that has been cemented into an impregnable fortress, with the People's Army as the core, thanks to our Party's Songun-based leadership serves as a basic guarantee for the completion of the Juche revolutionary cause.

Our revolutionary ranks have been united more solidly than ever and the single-hearted unity of our whole society has been further strengthened in the Songun era.

Today the People's Army and the people have forged a genuine comradely relationship whereby they share weal and woe on the road of Songun-based revolution under the leadership of the Party, and the whole society is brimming over with the beautiful trait of unity between the army and the people. The servicepersons are serving the

people with devotion while the latter are taking loving care of the former as their own flesh and blood, assisting them with all sincerity, and devotedly learning from the revolutionary soldier spirit and fighting spirit of the People's Army. As a result, both the servicepersons and the people share the same idea and fighting spirit. In the Songun era the People's Army is playing a pivotal, vanguard role in all spheres of the revolution and construction, while the people are treasuring the former above all else, and displaying the trait of supporting and assisting the army to the full, resulting in further solidity of comradely unity between the army and the people.

As a result of our Party's Songun-based leadership and politics of love for the soldiers and the people, the single-hearted unity of our society has been upgraded to a single-hearted unity of the whole Party, the whole army and the whole nation based on one ideology and faith, and comradely love and obligation. Furthermore, the politico-ideological might of our revolution has been further strengthened to an incomparable degree.

The great viability of Songun politics has been confirmed in the process of socialist construction.

As the main force of the revolution, the People's Army stands in the van in all spheres of socialist construction and has been performing labour feats, setting a shining example. The officers and men of the People's Army have erected numerous monumental edifices and modern factories through their heroic struggle in full support of the Party's idea and policies, and made breakthroughs in the difficult yet important sectors of the national economy. They were the first to overcome manifold hardships and trials and created miracles and brought about innovations in all spheres, thus inspiring the working masses throughout the country to a revolutionary upsurge.

Taking their cue from the revolutionary soldier spirit and the fighting spirit of the People's Army, the working class and other working masses created the Kanggye spirit and kindled the torch of Ranam, bringing about a sweeping innovation in overall socialist

construction. By dint of Songun politics relying on the People's Army as the main force, we were able to endure the severest Arduous March and the forced march, open up a road towards building a thriving socialist nation and push forward with the revolution and construction in a bold and positive way despite the difficult situation. Our experience shows that if all the officials and the working people uphold the Party's Songun-based leadership and work as the People's Army does, it is possible to conquer the fortress of cutting-edge science and technology, build an economic power, establish an assiduous manner in the management of livelihood and a noble way of cultural and emotional life throughout society, and provide our people with affluent lives in a short period of time.

Our Party's Songun politics has registered a turning point in the cause of national reunification, furthered the international solidarity with our revolution and radically expanded the external relations of the country.

Songun politics, which is imbued with the principle of national independence and the spirit of love for the country and the people, our policies for national reunification based on it and our positive efforts gave rise to the historic Pyongyang summit, followed by the adoption of the June 15 North-South Joint Declaration, and the further development of inter-Korean relations of reconciliation and cooperation in several sectors. The trend of struggle against the US and other foreign forces and for independent national reunification is mounting to a crescendo on an unprecedented scale in south Korea.

Songun politics, which opposes imperialist aggression and war policies and defends the independence of the country and the nation, is winning broad support among public circles and the progressive peoples of the world. It gives a blow to the aggressive forces of imperialism and encouragement to the anti-imperialist independent forces in the international arena, stimulating the cause of making the whole world independent.

Upholding the banner of Songun under the leadership of the great Party, our army and people have traversed a glorious road of victory,

pushing their way through raging storms and creating miracles in history. The Songun-based revolutionary line of our Party is a great revolutionary line of our era and an ever-victorious banner of our revolution. In the Songun-based revolution lie the building of a great, prosperous and powerful nation, national reunification and the victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche. Now that the situation is very complicated and tense at home and abroad, we must hold the banner of Songun higher. The whole Party, the entire army and all the people must advance more resolutely towards a new great victory of our revolution in support of the Party's Songun-based leadership.

First of all, great efforts should be directed continually at strengthening the People's Army. The might of Songun politics is precisely the might of the People's Army; its superiority and might can be given full play only when the People's Army is soundly prepared politically and ideologically, militarily and technically.

The Party's leadership is the lifeblood of the People's Army. Our People's Army should be strengthened as the first defender of the Party, as the revolutionary armed unit that fights to the death in support of the Party's idea and leadership, so that it can inherit and add lustre to its glorious history and tradition as the army of the Party and the leader. The more complex and tenser the situation is, the more efforts should be made to intensify politico-ideological education and military training within the People's Army so that all the servicepersons trust and follow only our Party under any circumstances and conditions, heighten their revolutionary vigilance and maintain their preparedness. The People's Army should be fully ready to mercilessly annihilate the imperialist aggressors whenever and wherever they attack.

The politico-ideological and military positions of our revolution must be fortified rock-solid by firming up single-hearted unity of the army and the people. There is nothing to fear or impossible to do when the army and the people fight with single-hearted unity under the Party's leadership. The tradition of army-people unity–both treasuring and loving each other and sharing weal and woe–should be

given further play in the Songun era.

It is important to establish a sound habit of attaching importance to military affairs throughout society.

The work of consolidating the defence capabilities of the country is an undertaking shared by the entire Party, the whole country and all the people. Our officials and working masses must organize and conduct all work on the principle of giving precedence to military affairs, and make energetic efforts to build up the military might of the country. In addition, the paramilitary forces must be strengthened and the whole country turned into a solid fortress.

It is imperative to expedite overall economic construction while giving precedence to the defence industry, as required by the Songun era, so as to support the Party's Songun politics both materially and technologically, and radically improve the people's living standards in a short period of time.

All the officials and working people must cherish the validity and invincibility of the Party's Songun idea, Songun politics, as their unshakeable faith, work and live as required by it at all times and strive to make the whole society overflow with such revolutionary mettle and militant spirit as can be found only in the People's Army.

Our People's Army and people have burnished the new era of the Juche revolution as a great Songun era under the leadership of the Party. We will victoriously advance the revolutionary cause of Juche and bring it to completion under the banner of Songun.

All the officials, Party members and other working people must become ardent followers of the Songun idea and staunch defenders and implementers of Songun politics, and loyally uphold our Party's Songun-based revolutionary leadership.

JOURNALISTS AND WRITERS SHOULD BECOME FIGHTERS OF THE SONGUN REVOLUTION WHO SUPPORT THE PARTY WITH REVOLUTIONARY PENS

Talk to Journalists and Writers

February 3, Juche 92 (2003)

I am glad to meet you, journalists and writers, on the occasion of the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar. Thank you for your greetings. Happy New Year!

You say you have spent your time and greeted holidays with yearning for me; I have never forgotten you who have supported the Party's Songun politics by means of writing. I know journalists and writers want to see me, reciting poems and singing songs filled with longing for me, but I have failed to see them often, because I am so pressed for time. For me, time is gold. You are missing me, and vice versa–this is an expression of our Party's love for the pen. I was so eager to see you that I have called you today. I am happy to hear that your yearning for me is a source of your creative zeal, and that you feel strength and passion welling up after seeing me.

The writers of the Central Committee of the Writers Union of Korea are said to be celebrating the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar in tears of gratitude for the colour TV sets which the Party gave them as a gift. I have heard their opinion. They have nobody to rely on but the Party. I am pleased to know that they are happy with the TV sets. It is commendable that the writers have expressed their

determination to follow to the end the road of the Songun revolution under the guidance of the Party, cherishing revolutionary pens.

I have heard with pleasure that our people are delighted to celebrate the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar in a grand style in spite of the difficult situation, saying that it is another manifestation of the Party's benevolence. From now on I am going to have the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar, which had been celebrated traditionally, celebrated more splendidly. Love for one's nation is expressed in valuing, preserving and developing the fine traditions created by the nation itself. To celebrate the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar is of great significance in educating the people in the Korean-nation-first spirit.

A writer present here saw people spending the holiday merrily in all parts of Pyongyang as he looked round the city as a war correspondent of the Supreme Headquarters and a companion, supporter and adviser of the Party. He says that people were eating *kogijaengban* noodles (meat-garnished cold noodles in tray–Tr.) and Pyongyang cold noodles with relish at the Okryu Restaurant, saying that the quality of the noodles had been raised thanks to the Party's loving care, and some others were having catfish soup and other dishes at the Pyongyang Catfish Soup Restaurant and Chongnyu Restaurant with delight. We find it rewarding to carry out a revolution through thick and thin if people enjoy pleasure and happiness. Whenever I am told that people feel delighted at something, I refresh my determination to work harder. You say you read the cheers for General Kim Jong Il and the victory of the Songun revolution in the images of the people celebrating the holiday with delight. Thank you. I am very pleased that our people celebrate the New Year's Day by the lunar calendar in the structures President Kim Il Sung built for them. Our people have no other place where they can lead a genuine life and enjoy happiness but their motherland, for it is the very embrace of the President and the Party. Today I heard very encouraging remarks from you. That is why I love journalists and writers, and call them spokespersons of our Party.

They speak for my politics. I love the pen, and attach importance to it. You support the Party's Songun politics by producing masterpieces. The role of the pen is very important in supporting Songun politics. Journalists and writers play significant roles for the victory of the Songun revolution. Our Party firmly trusts and sincerely loves the journalists and writers who produce good works.

You produced many good works, including poems, in support of the Party's Songun politics during the Arduous March and forced march. They were a great inspiration to our people who were advancing unyieldingly under the banner of socialism in the face of the imperialists' vicious attempts and blockade to isolate and stifle our Republic. I felt exhausted on many occasions, but each time I would gain fresh strength from the support for and trust in me of the revolutionary comrades of Songun like you and others. In particular, your works inspired me greatly. While reading works like the article of political editorial *The Songs of the Revolutionary Army Fire Our Hearts*, I deliberate on several matters and work out new plans. I am most happy when I read inspiring articles. That is why I read your works without exception. If I am pressed for time, I manage to find time anyway afterwards to read them.

The epic *Comrade Kim Il Sung Is Our Eternal Leader* produced when our people were undergoing the gravest trying ordeals after the death of President Kim Il Sung, is a ten-out-of-ten, world-class masterpiece. The work greatly inspired Party members and other working people. The other epics produced on the occasion of the second, third and fifth anniversaries of the President's death also gave great inspiration and food for thought to our people.

Good are the words of the songs *The Tuman River Full of Memories* and *Sunny Tuman River*. The words of the recently produced songs related to the Tuman River are all good, so I had them carried in *Rodong Sinmun* in bold letters.

The song *We Call First* is good both in its words and music. I have mastered the words of the song. I like the song every time I listen to. It is really an excellent song. A song can be called a famous

song when it is easy to sing, pleasant to the ears and when it is possible to dance to its tune. The song *We Call First* describes the Party's ideological intention in a lifelike, profound manner. It is one of the works representative of the Songun era which mirrors our Party's idea of supporting the army. I like such songs based on real life and loved by the soldiers and other people, and love the writers who produce such excellent works. The writers should support their leader with all sincerity and sing the praises of their motherland and fellows.

I attach importance to songs, because they reflect our Party's politics and serve as an instrument for motivating the people to the struggle.

The poem *2002, We Call You a Year of Guerrilla Style*, which was produced seeing out last year, also inspired me. Its title is novel, and its poetic description of the year 2002 through a spot in the Mt Paektu area is also good. Set in Mt Paektu, the poem begins with the bonfire spot where I baked potatoes, portraying last year as a year when the revolution was led in guerrilla style. The words "a year of guerrilla style" is meaningful. As the poem goes, last year can be called a year of guerrilla style when I led the Songun revolution in guerrilla style. The poem evokes memories of last year. It is more moving because the poet recalled the year's events and historic sites after seeing the bonfire spot in the Mt Paektu area in person. Unlike works in other genres, a poem can give a deeper impression when its author has experienced a great feeling. The poet has recited a part of the poem. I like bonfires, just as the poem says. This is probably because I was born on Mt Paektu and spent my childhood in the forest and raging snowstorms. Revolutionaries should not be disdainful of bonfires, because the road ahead of the revolution is still long and thorny. Bonfires bear a deep meaning. When I sit by a bonfire, I am automatically reminded of the bonfires of the anti-Japanese guerrillas. Bonfires are well suited to the Songun era.

It was right indeed for us to have held up the banner of Songun. Songun politics is a new mode of politics advanced by our Party. As

you have written in your works, we are fully justified in pursuing Songun politics.

Songun politics is our lifeline. But for Songun politics, we would have failed to defend socialism and the people's happiness, and you could not have slept peacefully. We have been able to defend the country thanks to Songun politics and Mt Osong, its symbol. As is written in the article *Fortress of Prosperity* carried in *Rodong Sinmun*, I cannot help shedding tears, being reminded of the trying years of the Arduous March and forced march just at the mention of the name of the mountain, a painful period of ordeal. I still feel my heart rending whenever I remember the period of the Arduous March and forced march. I will never forget the years when we were experiencing heartbreaking events after President Kim Il Sung's sudden death.

Our Songun politics is nothing but politics for the good of the people. Love for the people constitutes the core of my politics. When our country was experiencing grave hardships, I administered Songun politics out of infinite love for the people, and inspected the frontline posts of the Korean People's Army which are situated within a stone's throw of the enemy's posts. You say that whenever you visit different units to gain experience in reality, you feel that the soldiers and other people are longing for me. I miss them, too. I miss the soldiers and other people, and they miss me–this is a manifestation of our single-hearted unity and a true image of our society.

My politics is no different from President Kim Il Sung's. My politics is his politics. Foolishly enough, the US imperialists are trying desperately to isolate the leadership of our revolution from the people. The more frantic efforts the enemy make, the mightier and solider our harmonious whole and single-hearted unity become.

As our people support the Party's Songun politics faithfully, all things go well in our country. Journalists and writers say that ours has become a powerful Paektusan nation; their viewing angle is surely different from that of the ordinary people. Our country has now become a country that cannot be ignored by others. Because our

country is the motherland of Songun politics, many countries, big or small, try to establish friendly relations with us. In its feudal days our country had to curry favour with big countries, reading their faces, but today those countries try to approach our country. Many countries actively support our cause, and the big countries, which were once hostile to our country, give in to us. Forever gone are the days when big countries belittled our country. The might and vitality of Songun politics are being proved more clearly with each passing day, and reality shows how correct we were for having pursued Songun politics and built up the defence industry, tightening our belts.

As for my Songun politics, nobody would know its width and depth. That is why the enemy is more afraid of it. Now the US imperialists are resorting to high-handedness, but this is an expression of desperation. Their threats and blackmail cannot work with us. However wildly they run amuck, I am not daunted in the least. Ours is a nation with a strong sense of self-respect, and we will not tolerate anybody who provokes us. The US imperialists may do this or that, but they cannot go to the length of violating even a blade of grass or a single tree in our country. We remain safe because the People's Army defends socialism as the main force of the revolution.

Songun politics is the guarantee of all victories. As long as we administer Songun politics, we will surely emerge victorious. This is a truth and a law. As is written in *The General with an Iron Will*, an article carried in *Rodong Sinmun*, conviction in victory is my faith. Ours is a cause of justice, which is certain to win.

This year is a year of guerrilla style, a year of bold offensive, like last year. We should defend the red flag of the revolution and the socialism of our own style by leading the Songun revolution in guerrilla style and launching an ambitious offensive. As the epic *Blazing the Trail of History* emphasizes, if the enemy draws a dagger, we will wield a sword, and if he aims a rifle, we will aim a cannon. I will fight against the US imperialists with the utmost conviction, courage and will. By temperament, a revolutionary must win if he ever has to fight. In his lifetime President Kim Il Sung said on

several occasions that I am strong in faith. You say it was difficult for you to keep abreast of the rapidly changing global situation last year; it makes no difference to me. When one has a firm faith, one has nothing to be afraid of and nothing is impossible to do, however the global situation may change. I am optimistic about the future of our revolution, and awake or asleep I think only about the Korean revolution and about how to make our people better-off. In future, too, everything will go smoothly. As long as we continue to follow Songun politics, our people will develop their country into a great, prosperous and powerful one where they are envious of nothing, enjoying the dignity and honour of being members of an independent nation, and achieve the final victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered on Mt Paektu.

Men of letters in the Songun era have assumed heavy duties. Their mission is to produce fine works that would serve as an ideological and mental stimulus for our people in order to build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country under the banner of Songun and bring the revolutionary cause of Juche to completion. They should prove themselves faithful to the Party's cause by producing good works which are of tremendous significance in educating the people. Good written works serve as mental food which inspires the people to the implementation of the Party's cause and hardens their ideological readiness to share their destiny with the Party and their conviction and determination to defend Korean-style socialism. Men of letters should become fighters for the Songun revolution who support the Party with revolutionary pens.

Journalists and writers should firmly rally the people around the Party by producing good works dealing with the Party. They should write every piece of work so that it pulsates with the Party's ideas, clearly mirrors its intention and carries philosophical depth. They should write about what the Supreme Commander is thinking about and how he is leading the revolution, and inform people of them. They should produce articles and other works dealing with our Party's conviction, will and courage in great numbers so as to inspire

our soldiers and other people with confidence in victory and unrivalled courage. They should give wide publicity to the might and vitality of the Party's Songun politics by means of articles and other works, so as to motivate the people to the revolutionary struggle. They should frustrate the anti-socialist moves of the US imperialists through intensive writing campaigns. They should inform the people of how we are defending and adding brilliance to socialism in the present tense and acute situation so that the latter can cherish national pride and self-respect.

The Party organ plays an incomparably great role in providing the people with ideological and mental sustenance. Its journalists play a very important role. The Party organ should carry a weight appropriate to it. Weightiness, dignity and authority are essential to the Party organ. If the Party organ is to retain its traits, its articles and its editing should be weighty. Party organ should preserve its tradition in future, too, and carry weight in its editing.

Journalists and writers should frequently go to real life to gain practical experience for producing excellent works. It is only when they acquire rich knowledge through practical experience that they can write excellent works. Particularly, poets should prepare themselves for feeling the impact of reality; only then can they write good poems congenial to the people's sentiments. You say you made visits to Mt Osong, Height 1211, Height 351, Kkachi Peak and other frontline posts following the course I had taken. They are meaningful places. You say you also visited Samjiyon and Taehongdan counties along the route of my on-site guidance, and met those people whom I had met, calling at the houses of discharged soldiers. The discharged soldiers do their bit in Taehongdan County. Wherever I go, I am reminded of them. You say you had heard that the Mt Paektu area was being laid out in a fresh way, but never imagined that it could be laid out so splendidly. It may well be so. The Samjiyon County Town has undergone a great change. One more year of construction there will make it even more splendid. Journalists are said to be commenting that the wonderful realities of prosperity are unfolding

from the foot of Mt Paektu, not from Kaesong or Sinuiju, as they have witnessed the changes that took place in Samjiyon and Taehongdan counties. I am determined to develop the Mt Paektu area into an ideal socialist land, where people enjoy the highest standard of living. At the end of last year the photographers of *Rodong Sinmun* sent me photographs of the frostworks they had taken at the Samjiyon County Town. They are said to have taken the snapshots after waiting a long time for the day when frostworks would form. The frostworks forming at the Samjiyon County Town and Rimyongsu are beautiful, but those at the Phothae area are lovelier; they are spectacular. The snowscape in the Phothae area with trees white with frostworks is more attractive than that in the Samjiyon County Town. As the Samjiyon County Town is a county seat, its snowscape looks artificial, but the snowscape in the Phothae area exudes natural beauty. The most beautiful snowscape in the Paektu area can be found in the Phothae area. The snowscape of the Mt Paektu area is not only beautiful, it evokes many feelings.

Poets should go to real life, and give full descriptions of our soldiers and other people, who are striving to build a great, prosperous and powerful country in support of Songun politics and weathering hardships and trials. They say they would regard it as a firm rule to follow the road I take, visiting frontline posts and meeting the service persons there, so as to produce works that sing the praises of the Songun era. Their determination is a good one.

Journalists and writers are the Party's eternal comrades in the Songun revolution. I love *Song of Comradeship*, because I value comrades. Kim Jong Il cannot exist separated from his comrades. I owe my existence to you. My love of you is imbued with our Party's philosophy of comradeship. Once I place my trust and love in somebody, I look after him or her to the end. Journalists and writers should invariably remain true to the lofty title of comrades in the Songun revolution, always keeping the Party's love of and trust in them deep in their hearts.

Competent journalists and writers are treasures of our country.

They can perform their historic mission as men of letters with credit only when they are in good health. So they should pay special attention to their health.

To achieve final victory, we have a lot of work to do and a long way to go. All journalists and writers should perform their tasks more responsibly, united single-heartedly behind the Party, in order to hasten the day of victory.

ON ESTABLISHING A SOCIALIST, CULTURED WAY OF LIFE APPROPRIATE TO THE SONGUN ERA

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

February 10 and July 2, Juche 92 (2003)

A cultured way of life should be established across society.

Establishing a cultured way of life is not a simple matter of routine, but something very important that is related to the belief in socialism and in the victory of the revolution. Everyone, whoever he or she is, is desirous of living a cultured life in a pure environment; but this desire is not fulfilled of its own accord, nor does material wealth bring it to fruition. During the trying Arduous March and forced march, our soldiers created models of a revolutionary and ennobling way of life in the Songun era, and the people of Jagang Province, instead of succumbing to the hardships, redoubled their efforts to smarten up their houses, villages and workplaces and live optimistically. This was possible because they were sure of the validity of the socialist cause and the future of their motherland. The soldiers building a tourist route on Mt Kuwol carved on a rock "For the future, 1997, the last year of arduousness." These words reflect their revolutionary optimism and their faith that, although they may be experiencing difficulties and going hungry today, they will be well-off tomorrow.

To keep one's house, village and workplace clean and tidy and to

live in a militant way filled with revolutionary enthusiasm and optimism despite the difficulties and challenges in life, is the way of life and mode of work of revolutionaries. A man who is working for the revolution will find the worth of life and of the revolution when he keeps his surroundings neat and tidy and lives a cultured life. Not maintaining one's community and house properly and living in a sloppy manner on the plea of facing difficulties in life, reveals a lack of patriotism and of faith in victory. Such people will be appearing unkempt before they know it, and may end up degenerating ideologically.

This is the 21st century, when life is becoming more and more cultured with the rapid development of science and technology. In this new century we, the Korean people, must be superior to any other country and nation not only ideologically and morally, but also in our way of life. Only then will we be able to emerge victorious in the stand-off with the enemy, and continue in the new century to exalt the honour of our country and nation and demonstrate the might and advantages of our country's socialism.

The soldiers of the People's Army have built, in true response to the Party's policy, halls of culture, barracks and mess halls as required in the new century. But the civilians have not yet rid themselves of the outdated things of the previous century; they are yet to fully establish a socialist way of life as required in the Songun era. If they ignore the work of establishing a way of life that is demanded by the times and try to live as they did in the conditions that existed in the past century, they will fall behind in terms of their level of civilization and never be able to lead an ennobling cultured life.

We should launch a powerful drive to establish a cultured way of life across society, as required by the times.

All the people should be encouraged to keep their houses, communities, workplaces and the rest of their living environment clean and cultured, and to enhance them in the style of the new era.

Several regions, including Jagang Province, and several institutions have built themselves into socialist paradises, despite

everything being in short supply, and are leading an optimistic life filled with confidence in the future, and this is the genuine outlook of our country that is advancing under the banner of Songun. South Hwanghae Province realigned its cultivated land as befits socialist land, and built many houses that go well with the landscape, thus radically transforming its former scenery of straw-thatched houses, and leading other provinces in establishing a cultured way of life. Building up one's house and village as demanded by the times is an undertaking not only for one's own good but also for the good of the coming generations and of the future of the country.

We should lead all the people to strive, with an ardent spirit of loving their villages and motherland, to keep their houses, villages and communities, their factories and schools, and their counties and provinces, neat and tidy.

Pyongyang, all the provinces, all the cities and all the counties–the whole country–should be built as befit a socialist country and so that they remain immaculate for a long time into the future. In the course of implementing the order of the National Defence Commission on building Pyongyang into a modern city as demanded by the new century through the efforts of the entire Party, the whole country and all the people, the city's appearance has changed a great deal in recent years; this undertaking should be carried on without cease. Pyongyang should be turned into a city in a park, a city in forests, true to President Kim Il Sung's lifetime wish. Everywhere I visit, I stress the need to plant many trees so as to cover the whole country with forests. Trees should be planted not only on mountains but also in urban and rural areas and inside and outside the compounds of factories and enterprises. Provincial, city and county seats should also be built up in such a way that they demonstrate the superiority and might of the socialist system. Even though they cost money, projects to smarten up provincial, city and county seats should be undertaken one after another according to detailed plans. Close attention should be directed to laying out parks, pleasure grounds and scenic spots as sites for the people's cultural recreation. There are famous scenic

spots in many parts of the country. Rest homes, recuperation centres and camping sites should be built in these spots, so that people can visit them when they want to and enjoy themselves to their heart's content. In this way, we should make the country not a land of golden tapestry bequeathed to us from feudal times, but a land of golden tapestry coming into bloom in the age of the Workers' Party.

The tendency to be obsessed with showiness for its own sake should be discarded in laying out houses, villages, communities and the overall living environment, and everything should be arranged in such a way that it conforms to the people's cultured life. When even a single house is built in an urban or rural area, it should be built well to satisfy the demands of the new century, so that our people's cultural standard of living can be raised to a higher level. The electricity generated by locally-built power stations should be used mainly for homes. The purpose in supplying electricity to homes is to provide not only lighting but also the means of cooking and heating. This will be conducive to introducing greater improvements and culture into the people's life and to conserving forest resources. Regions should combine the use of electricity and bio-gas in line with their actual situation, so that the local people can live a cultured life, watching TV. Since olden times Koreans have preferred to lead a quiet life cultivating fruit trees and vegetables and living in a single-story house. Houses in the countryside should be built with a single storey, and houses in county seats should not be built too high, either. Cosy houses supplied with electricity and bio-gas and surrounded by fruit trees should be built in large numbers, so that all the rural communities are transformed into a socialist paradise.

The people should be encouraged not only to build fine communities, workplaces and schools but also to keep them clean. However good the communities and living environment may be, all the effort to create them will soon be rendered useless if they are not maintained properly.

Factories and enterprises should lay out halls of culture, dormitories, canteens and other service facilities in such a way that

they can contribute to improving the life of their employees. They tend to create a cultured environment for production, but not for living. Whenever I visit factories or enterprises, the officials there do not invite me to look round their halls of culture, dormitories or canteens. And even if I want to look round, there is little worth visiting. On my future inspections of cities and counties, factories and enterprises, I am going to pay attention to their welfare services, such as how their canteens are run, and their sideline production.

Factories and enterprises should arrange their workers' halls of culture well, since they are the foundation of their cultural and emotional life, and, through them, edify their workers and raise their scientific and technological standards and cultural attainments. The workers at the Hamhung Disabled Soldiers' Essential Plastic Goods Factory lead an optimistic life, studying and enjoying cultural recreation in the factory's hall of culture after the day's work. Other factories and enterprises should also operate halls of culture, as places not only for watching films and performances, but also for conducting various forms of education and cultural recreation. Rural communities should do a good job in preparing rooms for propagating scientific and technical knowledge relating to agriculture, so that the agricultural working people can both learn new farming techniques and conduct various cultural activities there.

Factories and enterprises should improve their canteens, dormitories, bathhouses, rest homes, recuperation centres and other welfare establishments and raise the standard of the services they provide, so that their workers can gain personal experience of the people-oriented policy of our Party while enjoying cultured and hygienic living conditions free from any inconvenience. Officials, Party workers in particular, should not only pledge themselves verbally to become servants of the people, but pay attention to solving the problems I have mentioned. Party secretaries, aware that welfare services, as well as public lectures, are powerful political tools, should take full responsibility for laying out fine dormitories at their respective units, improving the food there and ensuring the

provision of welfare services, including sideline production, and promote them. In this regard, Jagang Province, where a great number of workers are engaged in the major sectors, should set an example for the whole country.

It is also important, in establishing a cultured way of life, to educate the people to take care of their personal appearance, including their dress, to meet the demands of the times.

Someone's personal appearance is not just a matter for its own sake but a criterion by which his ideological and moral state is judged. A neat appearance enhances a person's character and contributes to the sense and appearance of a civilized society. People's outward appearance should be varied, in accordance with the demands of the times, but at the same time be sound, ennobling and full of national character.

Being careless about the way one dresses on the plea of the living conditions being difficult, or going to an important event or the theatre in casual clothes, is a manifestation of outdated practices, an expression of a lack of cultivation. People should be in the habit of dressing neatly and well, according to the season, and of being particular about their appearance. When they go to the Mansudae Art Theatre, the People's Palace of Culture or the April 25 House of Culture for a celebratory event or to enjoy a performance, it would be advisable for the men to wear a suit and tie, to show how cultivated they are. As for the women, dressed in traditional *chima* and *jogori*, they look graceful and enhance the sense of national character.

The tendency for men to wear their hair long should be rejected by society. Some young men and artistes are wearing their hair long now; but they merely look unkempt. Men who keep their hair short and well trimmed look better and more wholesome, while those who wear their hair long and untidy look lazy and slovenly. For women to wear their hair loose down to the waist is not our way. Some young people wear their hair long, apparently following the style of the hero of the film *Unknown Heroes*. These people should be subjected to

principled education and strong criticism, so that they are all careful about their hairstyle.

People's outward appearance, including their clothing, should be varied, in conformity with the demands of the present times. Tailor's shops are highly skilled at tailoring and making clothes, but there is little variety of style in what they produce. Tailors should keep style books in their shops, so that their customers can go over them to choose a style or even elements of a certain style. Hairdressers should cut people's hair in accordance with the forms of their heads. Hairdressers should have in their shops drawings or photographs of different hairstyles, so that customers can choose a style that they like. If we are to introduce modern-looking, varied attire and hairstyles, it is necessary to refer to the relevant foreign books. We cannot make any progress in this regard if we reject foreign approaches on the plea of establishing a socialist way of life. Developing a way of life that is modern, sound and wholesome in style, without being stereotyped, is an important requirement in establishing a socialist, cultured way of life.

The citizens of Pyongyang, the capital of the revolution, should be cultured in their outward appearance, in order to set an example for the whole country and look immaculate in the eyes of foreigners.

Efforts should be directed to enhancing the people's language culture and educating them to observe etiquette and behave properly, with a view to bringing about improvements in these respects as soon as possible.

The standard of civilization of a country and the ideological state and cultural morality of its people find expression in the way they speak and behave, so everyone must improve the cultural nature of the way they speak and behave and observe due decorum. If people regard improving the cultural nature of the way they speak and behave as a matter of little importance, they will be unable to establish a cultured way of life that conforms with the demands of the times. Those who are wilful in the way they speak and behave cannot

create or enjoy a genuine life that embodies the demands of the times, and will end up lagging behind the times.

Such practices as casually using uncouth, rude words and borrowed words and speaking in the Hamgyong dialect should be eliminated as soon as possible. Children now speak so fast that it is often difficult to catch what they are saying, apparently because education in their mother tongue is not given properly at schools. We should ensure that every Korean person uses the Pyongyang dialect, the standard form of our nation's language, with relish, preserves the superiority of the Korean language, which is rich in vocabulary and offers diverse power of expression, and guards against foreign words entering our vocabulary. Schools should direct efforts to the education in our mother tongue so as to ensure that, from a young age, people speak and write the language correctly, are accustomed to speaking in a cultured manner in accordance with the circumstances and age of the person they are addressing, and observe good manners when speaking over the telephone.

Our officials and working people should be faithful to the comradely decorum that is appropriate for those living in the Oriental land of good manners. Decorum for us should not be patriarchal, but ennobling, civilized and comradely. Decorum between different people and between seniors and juniors consolidate the harmony and unity prevailing in the collective, and promote the establishment of a revolutionary work system and order. I have stressed this whenever I have had the opportunity, but there are still quite a few officials who do not know how to behave properly in front of others. The problem of observing due decorum should be solved at an early date through a purposeful struggle, and not left to be solved only through the voluntary efforts of the people. Schools should give proper education in decorum so that people learn good manners at a young age; and an information campaign should be conducted through the television broadcasts and in various other ways so that all officials and working people are fully cognizant of the etiquette that accords with the noble feelings and sentiments of our people, and observe it in their daily life.

Officials should lead others in improving their linguistic culture and observing good manners. They should be well mannered and humble and respect their subordinates. Only then will they enjoy authority among and the respect of their subordinates.

The cultural standard of the people's diet should be improved decisively. The superiority of socialism finds expression above all in the provision of food. To this end, not only should the production of grain, subsidiary foodstuffs and condiments be increased, but also attention should be paid to improving the cultural standard of the people's diet.

Our people's diet is not sufficiently varied; it is too simple. The staples are confined to boiled rice and noodles, and the subsidiaries are limited, too. If the people persist with the present staples alone, they will be unable to vary their diet and it will be impossible for the state to maintain a balanced food supply. Few officials show any concern for the people's diet. If they make no effort to increase the variety of what the people eat, on the plea that it is difficult in the present situation to cook and eat a variety of foods, they will never improve the people's diet. They should study this issue and make strong demands concerning it.

We should, for the present, increase the number of foods so as to improve the people's diet. We should encourage people to eat bread as well as boiled rice and noodles as a staple, accompanied by various dishes. The boiled grain and flour-based foods should take a variety of forms. We are going to encourage our people to eat rice, wheat flour and potatoes as staples, so it is necessary to develop a variety of foods made of wheat flour and potatoes. If we increase potato production and raise goats so that our people eat potatoes with milk or cheese from a young age, it will be conducive to promoting the children's growth and making the people's diet more varied. Families and restaurants should cook a greater variety of foods, referring to cookery books if necessary, so as to improve the people's diet.

We should rapidly develop food processing technology and people's culinary skills, so as to create a cultured diet and enable our people to eat tasty and nourishing foods. Our people's approach to

cooking is confined to boiling the ingredients, and they like eating hot, salty or sour dishes. Such pungent dishes only stimulate one to eat more staples; they are not good for the health. The country's economy can be shored up quickly, but culinary skills and food processing technology require time and effort to be improved; so officials should pay attention to improving people's culinary skills and make unremitting efforts to this end. Developed food processing technology and culinary skills should be introduced from abroad, and specialists should be sent abroad to study them. For the present, the skill of processing even one ingredient should be developed in such a way that it agrees with our people's preferences and tastes and is highly nutritious.

Traditional dishes should be actively promoted and developed, and dishes that are unique to regions and those that are preferred by the masses, should be discovered and introduced into the popular diet. In the old days, royal dishes were promoted, but today we should discover and promote actively the common dishes that our people like. Good dishes have already been created by the masses, and they are easy to cook, agreeable to the palate and tasty.

If our people are not to envy anyone, we should ensure that they use tableware and cutlery that are commensurate with the most sumptuous food. Plates and vessels for traditional foods and various other dishes should be made well. There are various kinds of *pibimpab* (a fried rice dish with vegetables and sometimes meat and egg), depending on what it is mixed with, and the plate for each should be different. And there should be special bowls for *tangogi* soup and bean-paste soup.

The people should be educated in table manners. Some films and TV broadcasts show scenes of people eating, using the same hand for their spoon and chopsticks or holding their spoon with their hand in a fist; such practices reveal poor table manners, and are an expression of a low standard of civilization. We should teach people about our nation's table manners, such as setting the table and eating, so that they observe them properly.

We should ensure a cultural and emotional life is filled with optimism for the people.

At present, our people do not enjoy sufficient leisure; their life is cut and dried. Some think that angling is an expression of idleness and laxity. People should be encouraged to enjoy some leisure, going angling or strolling on holidays, days-off or after the day's work. On Sundays and holidays seniors should, while taking a rest, edify their children, or organize folk games or recreational gatherings for their families. We should discover good traditional leisure activities, and promote them. We should also encourage everyone to enjoy reading and studying, so as to create a climate of enlightenment in society.

We should promote mass-based cultural and sports activities so as to ensure that all the people always live full of revolutionary optimism and passion. President Kim Il Sung, regarding mass art festivals as an important form of ideological edification, long ago gave instructions that mass-based cultural activities should be conducted actively among Party members and other working people. In the past, these activities were conducted briskly and mass art festivals were organized on a planned basis, but at present festivals are neglected. This being the situation, mass-based cultural activities among the civilians are not as brisk as in the past and are lagging behind those of the soldiers. In recent years, the mass-based cultural and artistic activities of soldiers and officers' wives have become livelier, and have thus contributed to their ideological and spiritual preparedness. Officers' wives, too, experience difficulties in their life, but they all live in a revolutionary and optimistic way, singing frequently. However difficult and complicated the situation may be, the people should overcome it, while singing and dancing. All sectors and units should conduct mass-based cultural and sports activities so that everywhere is enlivened and the people work and live full of revolutionary optimism and confidence.

In order to establish a cultured way of life that conforms with the demands of the times, we should imbue the society with the culture of our soldiers, the culture created by the soldiers of living in the Songun era.

The soldiers do just what the Party instructs them to do and, whatever they do, they do it to the highest standard, as the new century demands, which is a perfect state of affairs that will continue for generations to come. They are in the vanguard of the times in all aspects of ideology, morality and a cultured way of life. Although the conditions are difficult, they have laid out their cultural and supply service facilities, to say nothing of their barracks, in a neat and tidy way as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did, and are leading an affluent life in a cultured and emotional way. The culture created by the soldiers of our People's Army pulsates with the spirit of the times, and is full of militant optimism and rich emotion. It is a paragon of the socialist cultured way of life of the new times, a genuine model for all officials and working people.

With a high sense of loyalty to the Party and the revolution and of the patriotism cherished by the soldiers, all officials and working people, whatever they do, should do it in conformity with the demands of the times and at a high standard so that it is worthy of being handed down to the coming generations. Officials should not just pay lip service to learning from the soldiers; they should bring about a radical turn in their way of thinking and working and strive to establish a cultured way of life that conforms with the demands of the times, thus bringing into full bloom across society the soldiers' culture created in the Songun era.

The work of establishing a cultured way of life should be conducted consistently according to a correct methodology. It is an important undertaking, to implant in the people's hearts an ardent love for their home villages and motherland, to educate them all to be the creators and enjoyers of a genuine life, and to give full play to the advantages of socialism. This undertaking can be crowned with success only when the broad sections of the masses are motivated and it has become their own concern. Party and working people's organizations should set this undertaking as one of their most important tasks, formulate a correct methodology for implementing it, and push ahead with it along the right course. At the moment officials conduct this undertaking by dictating a cultured way of life to the

people without providing any clear-cut methodology. Success cannot be achieved if work that should be done by motivating the people ideologically and enlisting them, is done by dictating to them. Officials should bring home to the people the Party's intention to make their life more cultured, conduct organizational and political work in a detailed way, and correct any deviations promptly.

We should eradicate all outdated morality and customs and prevent the infiltration of the bourgeois culture and way of life.

Ours is a sound, revolutionary and socialist cultured way of life of our own style that conforms with the demands of the times and of the revolution and embodies the characteristics of our nation. Establishing this way of life across the country can be successful only when it is done in parallel with the struggle to eradicate outdated morality and customs and prevent the infiltration of the bourgeois culture and way of life.

Outdated morality and practices are still being revealed among our people to no small degree, hindering the development of a socialist cultured way of life and undermining the people's mental preparedness. The imperialists and reactionaries are resorting to every conceivable means and method to disrupt our country from within by spreading the decadent bourgeois culture and way of life.

We must wage a vigorous struggle to root out the outdated morality and practices among the people and prevent the decadent bourgeois culture and way of life from infiltrating our country, and in particular we should rouse the broad sections of the masses to join this struggle. We must do away with customs, for however long they may have been handed down, if they do not conform to the demands of the times and they are outmoded and backward. All the problems that arise in establishing a socialist way of life should be studied comprehensively, and those that are backward or that are not our own should be corrected.

To solve the problem of the people's livelihood in the shortest possible time and guarantee for them an ennobling and cultured life in a healthy environment is the intention and determination of the Party. All officials, fully cognizant of this, should strive for its realization.

LET US TRAIN THE TALENTED ARTISTES DEMANDED BY THE SONGUN ERA

Letter to the Participants in the Second National Meeting of Workers Active in Art Education

March 27, Juche 92 (2003)

It is of great significance in the development of art education in our country that the Second National Meeting of Workers Active in Art Education is being held at a time when the whole Party, the entire army and all the people are making a vigorous revolutionary advance for the construction of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country, upholding the Party's Songun-based leadership.

I extend warm congratulations to the participants in the meeting and to all the other workers in art education, who have worked with devotion to implement the Party's policy of education in the arts.

Art education is honourable and worthwhile work that trains the reserve for Juche-oriented arts.

From the first days of leading the revolution and construction, our Party has paid close attention to art education, regarding it as a decisive factor in the development of the country's arts. Under the Party's leadership, institutions of various levels specializing in art education, including universities, have been built up, a well-regulated system of training talented artistes has been established across the country, and many talented artistes faithful to the Party have been trained, all of which has contributed to developing the Juche-oriented arts.

Today our revolution is entering a new, higher stage.

We are living and working in a new era of the Juche revolution, the great Songun era. Ours is a new historical era, in which the revolutionary cause of Juche is advancing vigorously to victory by overcoming the ordeals and difficulties on the road of revolution, based on the strength of Songun.

The Songun politics is the all-powerful sword of our revolution and our ever-victorious banner. The imperialists are now manoeuvring in every possible way to stamp out our just cause and halt our advance, but we are winning victories in the fierce stand-off with the United States and in socialist construction, and the secret to this is our Party's Songun politics. By dint of the Songun politics, our Party is firmly defending our idea, system and socialist country and unfolding a proud reality in which a great, prosperous and powerful nation is being built on this land, and thus demonstrating far and wide the dignity and honour of our nation.

The arts play an important role in glorifying the new era of the Songun revolution. They are a powerful tool for the Songun-based revolutionary leadership. When our arts perform the mission they have assumed for the times, the mission to lead and promote the Songun era, the Party's Songun-based leadership will demonstrate its invincible might at a higher level. It is because the role of the arts is important in accomplishing the Songun revolutionary cause that our Party has put forward a unique policy on music and is constantly improving the function and role of the Juche-oriented arts. Loyalty to the Party's Songun-based leadership is the life and soul of the Juche-oriented arts. Our Party wants our arts to be the standard-bearer and bugler in the implementation of its Songun-based leadership.

If our arts are to perform their mission, a high course should be set for the arts of the Songun era. Our literature and arts should reflect the great reality of the Songun era and effect the demands of the era, and as Songun-based literature and arts of the highest ideological and artistic level, remain faithful to the Songun revolutionary cause of our Party.

In order to raise our arts to a new high level, talented artistes should take charge of them and perform them. In view of the demands of the times, it cannot be said that the present training of talented artistes is satisfactory. The reality demands that the art education sector conduct an in-depth appraisal of the current state of the training of talented artistes in relationship with the era, and bring about fresh innovations in this work.

The basic duty of art education at present is to train many talented artistes who, with their boundless loyalty and high qualifications, will add lustre to the Songun era.

Art education should pay primary attention to training students as revolutionary artistes who are faithful to the Party and the revolution.

Loyalty to the Party is a basic trait our artistes should possess. Our Party made it clear long ago that art education is not a simple business of teaching only artistic skills, but revolutionary work to train talented artistes who are faithful to the Party. Art for art's sake has nothing to do with the training of Juche-oriented talented artistes; what we need is to train revolutionary artistes who are boundlessly faithful to the Party and the revolution. Even if it were training only one artiste, the art education sector should train him or her into a revolutionary artiste who is aware of the arts' mission for the Party and supports the Party and its revolutionary cause through the arts.

Students should be trained to cherish absolute loyalty to our Party and a revolutionary conviction in its cause.

Our Party represents the destiny of the country and the people and is a banner of victory in the revolution. An artiste who regards the arts as a revolutionary weapon and defends our Party and glorifies the Party's cause, singing songs in praise of and worshipping the leader whatever the adversity, is the type of true artiste our revolution needs today. Art education institutes should pay primary attention to teaching their students about the greatness of our Party and implanting in them faith in the victory of the revolution, so as to train them to share the Party's will and destiny and to support the Party's ideas and leadership and the socialist cause of Juche faithfully by

means of revolutionary arts. In particular, they should instil in them a conviction in the justness and invincibility of our Party's Songun-based leadership and thus train them into artistes who are unfailingly faithful to the Songun revolution, ardent advocates of our Party's Songun idea and staunch defenders and implementers of our Party's Songun politics.

Students should be equipped with our Party's Juche-oriented idea and theory of literature and the arts, and with the achievements of its leadership in these fields.

This idea and theory, along with the Party's leadership achievements, clarify the guidelines by which our literature and the arts can be developed in line with the Party's idea and intentions in order to reflect the Party's history of wise leadership in the building of Juche-oriented literature and the arts. Only when students have a deep understanding of them can they fully grasp our Party's greatness, remain faithful to the Party's leadership and solve all the problems arising in artistic creation in line with the demands of the Party and revolution.

Institutes of art education should ensure that their students firmly establish a Juche-oriented outlook on literature and the arts and a Juche-oriented view of aesthetics and apply them fully in their artistic creation, by giving their students in-depth instruction in the Party's works, such as *On Juche Literature*, *On the Art of Cinema*, *On the Art of Music* and *On Fine Arts*, along with other immortal classic works, in combination with their artistic and literary practice.

They should lead the students in studying the masterpieces created under the Party's leadership, including the five revolutionary operas and five revolutionary dramas, so that they have a clear understanding of the fact that our Party has brought about historic changes in the field of literature and the arts and ushered in the golden age of Juche-oriented arts by carrying out a revolution in literature and the arts. They should also teach them about the latest developments in Songun-based literature and the arts, achieved under the Party's Songun-based leadership with the revolutionary literature and the arts

of our soldiers as the model, and about our Party's Songun-based leadership over music, which is glorifying our era through a unique policy on music. Through education in our Party's achievements in its leadership in the field of literature and the arts, they should provide their students with the ideological and mental sustenance they need to inherit the traditions of Juche-oriented literature and the arts and apply them to the creation of Juche-oriented literature and the arts.

Students should be taught to grasp the Party's requirements on adhering to the Juche character and our national character.

To adhere to the Juche character and to preserve our national character are important principles our Party follows in art education. Only when students are encouraged to maintain the viewpoint and stand of adhering to the Juche character and our national character can they grow into ardent patriots who create arts that serve their country and nation and who demonstrate the superiority of their nation through the arts. By implanting in them the spirit of national independence and ardent patriotism and heightening their pride and confidence in our nation being the best, we should ensure that the students treasure what is ours and that which belongs to our nation, and add lustre to them. Art education should teach students mainly what is ours, along with our superior national artistic heritage and methods of depicting it.

In art education, the emphasis should be placed on training those with outstanding talent.

Art education is, in essence, the education of geniuses. It is the duty of the institutes of art education to give systematic education to those with the gift of artistic talent and train them into distinguished artistes. These institutes are bases for training talented artistes, and the Pyongyang University of Music and Dance, Pyongyang University of Dramatic and Cinematic Arts and Pyongyang University of Fine Arts are the "seed farms" for cultivating artistic geniuses.

The need to train artistes with exceptional and outstanding talent is

all the more urgent in view of the demands of our developing literature and the arts. In order to create a new history of Songun-based literature and the arts, we should create literature and the arts that embody Juche-oriented realism as required by the Songun era, literature and the arts that have reached the highest stage of the development of human literature and the arts in all areas of content and form. Songun-based literature and the arts that are alive with the spirit of the Songun era and that are perfect in their ideological and artistic aspects can be created by outstandingly talented artistes who are ceaselessly developing something new by regarding the world with broad insight and from a high level of qualifications. Institutes of art education should train artistes with a talent for music, dance, cinema, drama and fine arts, who are capable not only of maintaining a high level in interpreting the masterpieces created under our Party's guidance but also of creating new masterpieces of the Songun era. They should spread the fame of Juche-oriented art by training talented artistes who can present their individual talents on the world stage–world-class solo performers, star actors, fine artists, directors, cameramen and creators.

The scientific, theoretical and technical levels of art education should be raised decisively.

The artistic foundation and skills of students depend on the scientific, theoretical and technical levels of their art education. The fact that institutes of art education are not turning out talented artistes in large numbers commensurate with their scale and history, is related to the low scientific, theoretical and technical levels of their education. These institutes should without fail bring the scientific, theoretical and technical levels of their art education up to the world standard, in accordance with the demands of the developing situation.

In order to raise the scientific, theoretical and technical levels of art education, the content of specialist art subjects should be developed in depth on the basis of our Party's Juche-oriented thought and theory on literature and the arts, the latest achievements and experience of the Juche-oriented arts should be introduced into

education, textbooks that reflect the Juche-oriented thought and theory on literature and the arts and are of a high scientific and technical standard should be compiled, exercises requiring a high level of skill should be created, and the pressing problems facing art education at the present stage, such as placing the education in vocal music on a scientific footing, should be resolved proactively through intensified scientific research.

In order to raise the scientific, theoretical and technical levels of art education, it is necessary to introduce the successes and experiences achieved in the worldwide development of the arts. The latest successes in international cinematic technology should be reflected in the educational content, and the exercises developed in countries with a long artistic tradition, as well as their classical music works, should be put to use in developing our students' skills. The achievements and experience of other countries should be taught to students from a Juche-oriented stand, so that they can apply them creatively in improving their own abilities.

At the same time as raising the scientific, theoretical and technical levels of art education, students should be taught to cultivate the ability to consolidate the knowledge they have learned and apply it in practice. For students to acquire both theory and practical ability, those on the production course should be encouraged to produce a lot and those on the performing arts course or instrumental performance course, to appear a lot on stage and television. An end should be put to the tendency of stressing lectures at the expense of skills training, and the specialist training planned in the educational programme should be undertaken without fail and in a qualitative way. More effort should be put into organizing students' artistic activities, and they should be encouraged to take part widely in the creative activities of professional art organizations.

In art education students' inherent talent should be cherished and nurtured.

Inherent talent is essential for the arts. A good harvest can be reaped only when good seeds are planted and tended; likewise,

artistes with outstanding talent can be produced only when students with inherent artistic talent are educated.

Institutes of art education should focus primarily on inherent artistic talent and select students who have an aptitude for the arts, the right physiological conditions and a good appearance. They should maintain the principle of attaching importance to genuine ability and personal appearance in selecting students, and the method of student selection should be raised to a higher scientific level.

Art education should treasure students' inherent artistic talent and aptitudes and develop them into talented artistes with outstanding artistic ability and creative individuality. Individual students' artistic talents and aptitudes should first be correctly recognized and, accordingly, the right textbooks should be chosen, an appropriate lecture timetable should be drawn up, based on the textbooks, and this should be followed by guidance in interpretation. It is imperative to do away with the practice of teaching in a single stereotyped manner without any consideration of the students' individual characteristics and level of preparedness. As a person's artistic talent buds and grows from childhood, early art education should identify children's inherent artistic aptitudes, train them in a far-sighted way, and thus develop their aptitudes fully throughout the whole course of their education, so as to train them into outstandingly talented artistes.

Art education should be conducted in accordance with a pyramidal model that conforms to the nature of training talented artistes. Only prodigies should be selected for education and only the most outstanding students should be promoted to higher grades, so as to train artistes who are talented in the true sense of the word.

The role of the teachers should be enhanced in art education. Whether artistes of outstanding talent are trained or not depends on the teachers, who directly perform the educational work. Their loyalty to the Party should find expression in training the larger number of outstanding artistes needed by the Party.

The new reality of developing art education demands that the teachers' abilities should be raised decisively. The teachers' abilities

are essentially their students' abilities. For teachers to raise their abilities is not a matter of business, but of ideology; it can be managed only if they work untiringly, based on a high degree of political awareness. The main aspects of their abilities are keen political insight, artistic skill and practical teaching expertise. Teachers should arm themselves with our Party's theory and policy on literature and the arts, master their own specialities, and develop a scientific and efficient approach to education by studying and practising steadily. At the same time as drumming up the enthusiasm of teachers to improve their abilities, we should constantly strengthen the ranks of teachers in terms of quality by operating the teachers' re-education system effectively and recruiting able creative workers and artistes for active service as teachers.

Teachers should make strong demands on their students and fire their enthusiasm for studying. They should set high goals in their studying and skills training in line with the demands of training geniuses, and ensure that the students reach them without fail. The students in turn should accept the teachers' strong demands as their own and demonstrate the revolutionary habit of studying. They should devote themselves to their studies and skills training with a far-reaching ambition and aim to become world-class creators and artistes who display the honour of Juche-oriented arts all over the world.

Adequate material and technical conditions for art education should be provided.

Today the demand for the means of education is rising more and more with the development of science and art education. Without the provision of the latest material and technical conditions, the training of talented artistes cannot be conducted at a high level. Bases should be built up for producing the equipment needed for cultural activities where the equipment for art education can be produced and supplied. Anything that cannot be produced domestically should be imported to ensure that institutes of art education are equipped with modern educational equipment and materials. As art education is a national

undertaking for training national treasures, all sectors should pay close attention to training talented artistes and render active help to the undertaking.

Art education should be conducted without fail under the Party's leadership.

By establishing the Party's leadership system more thoroughly as required by the developing revolution, Party organizations should ensure that all the work of the institutes of art education is conducted in line with the Party's ideas and intentions. They should organize in every detail the political work for carrying out Party policy on art education and strengthen Party guidance over the administration of education, so as to ensure that the entire education and edification process is conducted in line with the Party's demands. Party organizations at institutes of art education should render active assistance to and lead educational and administrative officials and the working people's organizations so that they carry out their tasks satisfactorily.

The officials and teachers in the sector of art education are career revolutionaries who are bringing up the reserve for the Juche-oriented arts, and they are educational workers treasured by our Party.

I firmly believe that officials and teachers in the field of art education will live up loyally to the Party's trust and expectations by training a greater number of talented artistes, fully cognizant of the mission they have assumed for the Party and the revolution.

ON THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENTING OUR PARTY'S POLICY ON AGRICULTURAL REVOLUTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

May 21, Juche 92 (2003)

The rural question is one of the basic questions arising in the revolution and construction, and agriculture is the main foundation for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country. Today the agricultural question presents itself in our country as a question of key importance in ensuring success in all sectors of the revolution and construction, and of decisive significance in building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country.

We should correctly define the direction for and ways of developing the rural economy in keeping with the requirements of the developing revolution and the changing situation, solve the agricultural question successfully in accordance with them, and bring about a radical turn in socialist rural construction.

Our country has brilliantly solved the rural question of each period and of each stage of the revolution with credit under the wise leadership of President Kim Il Sung.

After leading socialist cooperativization of agriculture to its successful completion, he made public the historic theses on the rural question, in which he clarified scientifically and in an all-round way the methods of solving the rural question in socialist society. The

theses on the socialist rural question constitute our Party's great programme for socialist rural construction. He established the most advantageous system of socialist rural economy and agricultural guidance of our style, and energetically led the efforts to implement the theses on the rural question.

Thanks to his Juche-oriented idea of socialist rural construction and wise leadership for its realization, our countryside has been turned into a civilized socialist land, ridding itself of ages-old backwardness, and our agricultural working people display high political and labour enthusiasm in the efforts for socialist rural construction, cherishing the socialist collective economy, which has struck its root deep in the countryside, as the cradle of their life.

Vigorous efforts have been made in the countryside to push ahead with the technological revolution set forth by the President, whose major contents are irrigation, electrification, mechanization of farm work and wide application of chemicals, and to implement to the letter the Juche farming method, with the result that agricultural production has developed rapidly.

It is a sacred revolutionary duty of our Party and all our people, including the agricultural working people, to make his idea of socialist rural construction and leadership exploits shine forever through generations by effecting a fresh turn in the rural economy.

At present, the major task for solving the rural question is to make a revolution in agricultural production and technology. In recent years we have struggled for socialist rural construction in unprecedentedly difficult circumstances and conditions owing to the aggressive moves of the imperialists and reactionaries and their schemes to disintegrate the country, as well as the natural disasters that hit the country for several consecutive years. It is only when a revolution is effected in agricultural production and technology that we can overcome the immediate trials, solve the food problem in keeping with the requirements for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, develop the socialist rural economy, and consolidate our rural sector on new material and technological foundations.

In view of the requirements of our developing revolution, the situation in our country and its actual conditions, and the world trends, we cannot mark time on the agricultural front; we must decisively bring about a revolution in agriculture. The agricultural revolution is an urgent demand of the new era of the Juche revolution and of the rapidly developing reality.

Our Party, firmly resolved to revolutionize agriculture, and on the basis of a deep analysis of the actual situation of the rural economy, advanced a revolutionary policy to be adhered to in the agricultural sector. This is aimed at defending the achievements of the President in socialist rural construction and bringing his far-reaching plan and lifelong desire to fruition by making a radical improvement in agricultural production and technology in conformity with the changed circumstances and conditions and the trend of development of agricultural science and technology. It is only when we implement to the letter the Party's policy on agricultural revolution that we can solve the food problem once and for all, thus giving full play to the advantages of our own style of socialism and forcefully pushing ahead with the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country.

The validity and vitality of our Party's policy on agricultural revolution are being manifested in practice. The main guarantee for boosting agricultural production lies in implementing the Party's policy on agricultural revolution to the letter.

The agricultural sector should consistently pursue this policy, keeping it as its sole guideline.

What is of greatest importance in carrying out our Party's policy on agricultural revolution is to arrange crops and their strains according to the country's geological features on the principle of sowing the right crop on the right soil and cultivating the right crop in the right season, as demanded by the Juche farming method, and cultivate them in a scientific and technological way.

This is basic to agricultural production, and the fundamental requirement of the Juche farming method. Unlike industry,

agriculture, a production sector that cultivates living things in the soil, the basic means of production, cannot be successful if due consideration is not given to geological features and natural and climatic conditions. Adherence to the principle of sowing the right crop on the right soil and cultivating the right crop in the right season is all the more important in the natural and climatic conditions of our country. The climate in our country is very changeable as the Korean peninsula is bounded on three sides by the sea and its land is largely mountainous, and the climatic and soil conditions vary according to provinces and even valleys. Agriculture cannot be improved if crops and their strains are arranged and farming methods and technology applied in a uniform way with no regard to such conditions.

We should redesign the country's structure of agricultural production in a bold manner on the principle of sowing the right crop on the right soil. Rice and maize have traditionally been our main crops, but it is unnecessary to plant them where they do not grow well. It is reasonable to plant rice and maize in the areas suitable for their growth, but in the northern mountainous areas, where rice and maize yields are low, potatoes and other crops that grow well there should be cultivated. Every province and every farm should study which crops and which strains will yield more abundantly and be more cost-effective, on the basis of its geological features and soil conditions, and select the most suitable ones. The agricultural sector should improve the country's structure of agricultural production by giving substantial guidance to all the provinces and farms so that they can cultivate crops on the principle of sowing the right crop on the right soil and in keeping with their local conditions and requirements.

As each item of farm work should be done in good time, it is crucial to maintain the principle of cultivating the right crop in the right season. The rural economy should make thorough preparations for farming every year, conduct in good season all farm work, ranging from sowing to harvesting, and meet the scientific and technological demands in all the processes of farm work.

Due attention should be paid to the natural and climatic conditions

in developing and applying farming methods and technology. Farming methods and technology, however advanced they might be, cannot produce good results if they are applied regardless of the regional features. Good experience that a farm has gained should not be forced upon other farms. The method that has proved efficient and productive in a certain region is the best method for it. Every region should develop its own cultivation system according to its geological features and, on the basis of this, develop and introduce farming methods and technology. The agricultural sector should arrange the building of model units and the holding of demonstration lectures as suited to the regional conditions.

Making a revolution in potato production and extensively introducing double-crop farming are an important part of our Party's policy on agricultural revolution. This will make it possible to drastically increase agricultural production and solve the food problem at an early date.

Potatoes are a high-yielding and hardy crop. In mountainous regions, potatoes give a higher yield than maize, and their cultivation is advantageous in all aspects. They can also be planted as the first crop in double-cropping in the lowlands. Potatoes are nutritious, and they can be used as a staple food like rice. Potato farming should be encouraged to solve the food problem in our country, where the land is largely mountainous and cold weather damage is serious. It is necessary to expand the area of potato cultivation in the highlands in the northern parts of the country and other regions suitable for the growth of potatoes, and plant them as the first crop in double-cropping in the lowlands.

In order to make a revolution in potato farming, it is also important to improve the seeds and renovate cultivation technology and methods. Seeds and manure are crucial to potato farming, and so it is imperative to develop superior seeds, virus-free seeds in particular, and apply a large amount of liquid manure to the fields. In addition, it is necessary to actively introduce advanced farming methods, like sowing tubers, and cultivate the fields in a scientific

and technological way. In this regard, close attention should be directed to protecting the crop from damage caused by blight and pests.

Ryanggang Province should take the lead in potato farming, and Taehongdan County in that province in particular should become an example for the whole country. Our Party, with a determination to turn Taehongdan County, a historic site associated with President Kim Il Sung's immortal revolutionary history and leadership achievements, into a model county for potato farming, into a model socialist county, has led Taehongdan to stand in the van in potato farming, and provided all the requisite conditions for it. Last year the county, by working strenuously true to the Party's intention, created and applied a new method of potato farming, thus making a great stride in this regard. The Taehongdan-style of potato cultivation is based on modern science. The success in the county has proved that potato yields can be rapidly increased if highly productive seeds which have been developed on the basis of modern science and technology are planted and farming technology and methods are put on a modern and scientific basis. A radical breakthrough should be brought about in potato farming by popularizing the scientific method of potato cultivation created in Taehongdan County.

To develop double-cropping on an extensive scale is an excellent way of increasing agricultural production in our country, which has limited arable land. Double-cropping makes possible a twofold increase in the rate of utilization of land under cultivation, thereby expanding per-hectare yields of grains and other farm crops. The experiences several regions have accumulated in recent years by introducing double-cropping show that double-cropping is possible in every part of the country if seeds are improved and farm work is mechanized. Double-cropping is an intensive farming method suitable to the actual conditions of our country. We should implement the Party's policy on double-cropping to the letter, and so develop it into a Juche-oriented farming system and method of our own style.

Double-cropping should be organized in such ways as cultivating

only grain crops or a grain crop before or after cultivating potatoes, vegetables or a cash crop in conformity with the local features. It should be done in both paddy and non-paddy fields.

Double-cropping should be done diligently to make it pay off. It involves more manpower and farming materials than single cropping, so the yield should be so much higher. Such practices as lowering the yield of the first crop or hampering that of the second crop by doing farm work in a slipshod manner should be guarded against. Farms should employ double-cropping as suited to their actual conditions to ensure full yields of both crops.

Success in double-cropping depends largely on labour administration and timeliness of every part of farm work. Therefore, the strain on manpower should be eased by administering manpower rationally and mechanizing farm work, and all farm work be finished in good season.

Improving seeds is a main part of our Party's policy on agricultural revolution.

Seed revolution is a recent trend in agricultural production across the world. Improved seeds make a rapid increase in agricultural production possible. Without improving seeds, it is impossible to maintain the principle of sowing the right crop on the right soil and cultivating the right crop in the right season, boost potato output and develop double-cropping.

We should bring about a fresh breakthrough in improving seeds by introducing the latest advances in modern science and technology in a proactive manner. The agricultural sector should establish the Juche orientation in seed breeding and direct great efforts to developing seeds of various strains suitable to the climate and soil of our country. Research should be intensified to develop seeds that result in high yields and demand less fertilizer, those that result in high yields, mature early and are resistant to cold, and those resistant to natural damages caused by drought, storm, cold and pests. Now that cutting-edge science and technology, like cell and genetic engineering, are developing rapidly, it is possible to develop a variety of high-yielding

strains suitable to the climatic and soil conditions of our country by means of such science and technology.

While working hard to develop seeds of superior strains by our own efforts, we should be efficient in introducing high-yielding seeds from other countries. Such seeds should be cultivated on an experimental basis for a certain period to assimilate them to the climate and soil of our country.

Seed selection is an important constituent of the effort for improving seeds. The seeds, however superior they may be, cannot prove themselves rewarding in agricultural production if they are not properly selected. Some farms are now sowing seeds which have degenerated or which they are not unfamiliar with, because seed selection has not been done properly. Seed selection should be radically improved. The agricultural sector should establish a well-regulated system of seed selection, and provide all the provinces and farms with sufficient amounts of seeds. It should also select seeds of newly developed strains in time to introduce them into agricultural production on an extensive scale.

The work of improving seeds should be done in a positive manner not only in crop cultivation but also in all other sectors of the rural economy, including stockbreeding, fruit farming and sericulture.

The rural economic sector should produce microbial and organic fertilizers in large amounts, in order to use fewer chemical fertilizers.

So far, agriculture in our country has been dependent mainly on chemical fertilizers. For this reason, not a few officials and working people in the agricultural sector think that chemical fertilizers are essential in farming. This is a misguided view. The excessive use of chemical fertilizers acidifies the soil and damages the ecological environment. Now many countries all over the world are undertaking farming with microbial and organic fertilizers and without or with smaller amounts of chemical fertilizers. We should switch over to using microbial and organic fertilizers in place of chemical fertilizers. This does not mean that application of chemical fertilizers should be forbidden right away. They should be made available to the rural

areas until ample conditions are provided for farming by using only microbial and organic fertilizers. We should rapidly increase the production of various microbial and organic fertilizers and maximize their efficiency, so as to apply them extensively in the crop fields and gradually lower the amounts of chemical fertilizers.

Manure is the best organic fertilizer that can substitute for chemical fertilizers. If we apply manure to the crop fields in large amounts, we can enrich the soil, raise its fertility, and ensure high and stable yields. The crop yield is determined by the amount of manure applied. The agricultural sector should tap all manure reserves to spread at least 20 to 30 tons of manure per hectare of paddy and non-paddy fields. In order to increase the production of manure, it is necessary to develop crop farming in combination with stockbreeding. When crop production is increased through effective farming, the problem of feed for domestic animals will be solved for the development of stockbreeding, and when stockbreeding is done efficiently, it will yield much manure for effective farming. All the farms, be they in highlands or lowlands, should develop crop farming and stockbreeding in close combination. In this way, they can increase food and meat production and produce ample amounts of manure.

Improving the layout of the fields is an important part of our Party's policy on agricultural revolution.

The land rezoning initiated by our Party can be called a great nature-remaking project, which will consolidate the basic foundations of socialist rural construction. If we repartition the crop fields into standardized ones with an eye to the distant future, we can not only obtain a large area of new land but also realize comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy, make the most effective use of farming equipment and materials, and bring about a turn for the better in the overall working and living style in the rural communities. The land rezoning underway in our country is a patriotic work for liquidating once and for all the remnants of feudal land ownership lingering in the rural areas and transforming the land won back by the

great leader as befits the genuine land of socialist Korea by repartitioning the small patches of paddy and non-paddy fields handed down through generations into standardized ones favourable for the use of modern machinery. Only when the crop land is realigned as befits the land of a socialist state can it be said that socialist transformation of the rural economy has been completed. Now the land-rezoning projects in Kangwon, North Phyongan and South Hwanghae provinces have been brought to successful completion, and similar projects are underway in South Phyongan Province and in Pyongyang and Nampho cities. Next, the crop fields in North Hwanghae and South Hamgyong provinces and Kaesong should be realigned. Other provinces should also take the initiative in improving the layout of their crop fields. We should determinedly realign the crop fields across the country into large-sized fields conducive to mechanizing farm work and reaping rich harvests, and hand them down to posterity.

We should perfect irrigation in the rural economy on a high level along with land realignment.

Irrigation is the fundamental guarantee for attaining high and stable yields by preventing drought and flood damage. We should perfect irrigation work so as to ensure that every farm can operate with no worry about water. It is necessary to update the existing facilities and equipment for irrigation and drainage, build new, modern irrigation facilities, and press forward with afforestation and flood-control projects as an all-people movement.

The Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project, which was completed by a heroic struggle of our soldiers and other people under the leadership of the Party, has brought about a fundamental change in solving the problem of water for irrigation in the western regions of the country. The gravitational waterway, the largest of its kind in our country's history of irrigation construction projects, makes it possible to irrigate 100 000 hectares of arable land in South Phyongan Province and Pyongyang and Nampho cities. On the basis of the success gained in the Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway project, we

should draw up audacious plans for similar projects in North Phyongan, North Hwanghae and other provinces, and implement them with vigour, thus building up a country-wide irrigation system as demanded by the new century.

To bring about a revolution in agricultural science and technology is a major part of our Party's policy on agricultural revolution.

A revolution in agriculture precisely means a revolution in agricultural science and technology. It is only when the revolution in agricultural science and technology is stepped up that agriculture can be put on an industrial, modern and scientific footing, agricultural productivity developed to a high level and a radical increase effected in agricultural production on the basis of the latest science and technology.

Comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy is an important aspect of the revolution in agricultural science and technology. This is a prerequisite for easing the strain on manpower in the rural areas and freeing the farmers from back-breaking labour once and for all, and for putting agriculture on an industrial and modern footing based on the latest science and technology. Vigorous efforts should be made to carry out comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy now that land-rezoning projects are underway to repartition the fields into large-sized ones favourable for mechanization. Tractor factories and other bases for producing farm machinery should be updated technologically to manufacture high-powered tractors and different kinds of machines needed for mechanizing all items of farm work, like sowing, rice-transplanting, weeding and harvesting. Modern machinery should be introduced in stockbreeding and other sectors of the rural economy as well.

The agricultural science research sector should solve scientific and technological problems arising in implementing our Party's policy on agricultural revolution in a whole-hearted response to its line of attaching importance to science and technology. The sector should concentrate its efforts on such immediate and crucial problems as seeds, and farming technology and method. The scientists and

technicians in the agricultural sector should put their hearts and souls into research, and effect a great change in it with a high sense of loyalty and patriotism with which to support our Party with science and technology and render services to implementing its policy on agricultural revolution. Besides, they should be bold and proactive in promoting various exchanges in agricultural science and technology with other countries.

In order to accelerate the technological revolution in the rural areas and put farm work on a scientific and technological basis, it is indispensable to raise the level of science and technology of the agricultural working people. Present-day farming is scientific farming, and all items of farm work now require technology. The days have gone when farming was done by relying on outdated conventional methods and traditional experience. Education in agricultural science and technology should be intensified among the agricultural working people so as to enable them to master the latest agricultural science and technology, acquire skills for operating modern farm machinery and conduct all items of farm work in a scientific and technological way.

For the revolution in agriculture, it is important to strengthen assistance and state support to the countryside.

Assistance to the countryside is one of the basic principles for the solution of the socialist rural question advanced in the theses on the rural question, and what is important in this respect is the material and technical assistance to agriculture by industry, the leading sector of the national economy. Development of the agricultural productive forces is inconceivable apart from assistance by industry. State support to the countryside consists in material and technical assistance by industry to agriculture. Ineffective state support makes it impossible to farm properly or put agriculture on an industrial and modern footing. The present situation in the rural areas demands that state support to them be decisively improved. The state should organize its support to the countryside down to the minutest detail, and, despite economic difficulties, make sure it supplies with all it

needs from the state, such as electric power for pumping, chemical fertilizers, and farming equipment and materials. Definite precedence should be given to material and technical assistance for putting agriculture on an industrial and modern footing by rapidly shoring up the industrial sectors connected with the rural economy.

For the successful implementation of our Party's policy on agricultural revolution, it is crucial to improve the guidance and management of the rural economy.

The socialist rural economy can be developed only when it relies on the principles and methods of socialist economic management based on collectivism. If the socialist system and order of economic management is disrupted as a result of the socialist, collective management of the rural economy being downplayed, non-socialist practices and capitalist elements will emerge, hindering the progress of the rural economy and undermining socialism in the countryside.

In order to maintain the socialist principles in guiding and managing the rural economy and bring the advantages of the socialist, collective economy into full play, it is important to improve and perfect the socialist system and methods of management of the agricultural cooperative economy as demanded by the changed environment and the developing reality. As rapid progress is being made in agricultural science and technology, it is necessary to set up a proper system of technical guidance and management for putting farm work on a scientific and technological basis, and farms should organize all types of work concerning production and management in the most rational way. Cooperative farms should improve their business accounting system, like calculation of cost, with a view to enhancing the economic efficiency of production and management, and increasing profits. It is of special significance to organize labour and administrate manpower in a rational way and give farmers appropriate political commendations and material rewards, so as to encourage them to work voluntarily and with devotion.

To bring about a revolutionary upswing in the work of the agricultural guidance organs and the officials in the agricultural sector

is fundamental to the revolution in agriculture. The officials cannot guide farm work as demanded by the agricultural revolution if they cling to such outdated, stereotyped working methods as forcing their opinions upon their subordinate units or simply urging them to implement it. The agricultural guidance organs and the officials in the agricultural sector should be bold in eradicating outmoded working methods and styles. They should rid themselves of subjectivism, bureaucratism and formalism in guiding farm work, give scrupulous and effective guidance to agricultural production, and help and lead the agricultural working people so that they can work faithfully with the attitude of masters. The agricultural guidance organs, like the county cooperative farm management committees, and the officials in the agricultural sector should guide all items of farm work in a scientific and technological way with the focus on technical guidance, and pay deep concern to improving organization of farm work and management of labour, equipment and materials, and finance.

Party guidance of rural work should be strengthened.

Party organizations should improve organizational and political work for the implementation of the Party's policy on agricultural revolution.

County Party committees play an important role in carrying out the Party's policy on agricultural revolution. A county Party committee is the lowest guidance unit of our Party, and the major focus of its work is the rural areas. County Party committees should set a correct direction for and ways of implementing the Party's policy on agricultural revolution according to their respective local conditions, and inquire into and review that implementation from time to time. They should give active encouragement to the officials of the administrative and economic institutions, such as the county cooperative farm management committees, so that they can organize and guide economic affairs properly to implement the Party's policy, and rectify any deviations promptly. They should also lead the Party workers in the rural areas and the farm officials, including the management staff and heads of workteams and sub-workteams, in

such a way that they can fulfil their responsibilities and perform their duties faithfully.

Party organizations should launch vigorous political work to rouse the agricultural working people to further efforts for the implementation of the Party's policy on agricultural revolution. Agricultural working people are in charge of agricultural production, and success in implementing the Party's policy on agricultural revolution depends on how they are motivated. It is necessary to conduct effective information work concerning the Party's policy in various forms and by various methods among the agricultural working people. In this way we should ensure that they get a deep knowledge of the content, validity and vitality of the Party's policy on agricultural revolution, and display loyalty and patriotic devotion in the struggle for implementing that policy.

All the officials and the agricultural working people should make vigorous efforts to implement the Party's policy on agricultural revolution to the letter with firm confidence in it, thus effecting a great upsurge in agricultural production and overall socialist rural construction.

OPEN LETTER TO ALL VOTERS

July 10, Juche 92 (2003)

Voters' meetings for nominating candidates for deputies to the 11th Supreme People's Assembly, held at all constituencies of the country amidst heightened political enthusiasm of all the officers and men of the People's Army and other people, nominated me as a candidate for the post of deputy to the Supreme People's Assembly. This is an expression of the entire electorate's unqualified support for and trust in our Party and a demonstration of the revolutionary mettle and unshakeable will of our armed forces and other people, who are advancing towards victory under the banner of Songun following the leadership of the Party.

I extend heartfelt thanks to the entire electorate of the country for their high trust in me. Remaining true to the idea of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung that "The people are my God," I will devote myself as ever to the well-being of the people and happiness of our posterity, thus proving myself worthy of the high trust of the officers and men of our People's Army and other people.

According to the Rules for the Elections of Deputies to the People's Assemblies at All Levels of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, a candidate for deputy shall be registered only at one constituency. So, I decided to be registered as a candidate for the 11th Supreme People's Assembly at Constituency No. 649.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea is a glorious, Juche-oriented socialist country founded by the great leader Comrade

Kim Il Sung, the father of socialist Korea, and defended with blood and developed by the heroic struggle of our people under the leadership of the Party and the leader.

The elections to be held in a grim situation and in the period meaningful with the forthcoming 55th anniversary of the founding of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea will be a historic grand political festival demonstrating the power of our Songun politics and single-hearted unity, and the dignity and might of our socialist motherland that remains unperturbed in any storm. All voters should participate in the forthcoming elections without fail for the prosperity of our country, our motherland, and for the development of the people's power to exalt their honour of being citizens of the Republic, and fulfil their civic duty.

I believe that all the officers and men of the People's Army and other people will, full of confidence and optimism, make even more strenuous efforts for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist nation and for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country under the Songun leadership of the Party.

OFFICIALS SHOULD BECOME DEVOTED SERVANTS OF THE PEOPLE

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

October 28, Juche 92 (2003)

Since the Party put forward the slogan "We serve the people!" many changes have become evident in our officials' way and spirit of working. In particular, in the course of learning from the Kanggye spirit created in the days of the Arduous March and forced march, they displayed more than ever before the spirit of working faithfully for the people. In those days they mixed with the people, sharing good times and bad with them, and, standing in the vanguard, achieved breakthroughs in carrying out the most challenging tasks. They also took the lead, working with complete sincerity, in such projects as developing small- and medium-sized power stations, land realignment, double-cropping, and building salt works, rural houses and goat farms. These officials are held in high esteem by the people. I have met many officials during my field guidance trips who are working faithfully for the people, and I have spoken highly of some of them in person.

The people refer to officials who work with devotion for them as our chief provincial Party secretary, our chief county Party secretary, our general manager, our management board chairman and our primary Party secretary, and they respect a neighbourhood head who cares for them as she would members of her own family, calling her our neighbourhood head.

In the army there are many officers and political workers who work with devotion for their soldiers and thus earn their respect and love. One such is the political instructor of the reconnaissance company directly under a mechanized brigade, which I inspected recently, who has subsequently been promoted to political commissar of a reconnaissance battalion. Even after his promotion, the men of his former company still remember him, calling him our political instructor.

Being fond of the word "our," I repeat it in my mind now and then, and I am especially pleased whenever I hear, during my inspections of army units or civilian establishments, the soldiers or people call the senior officer of their respective units "our so-and-so." Such officials are my revolutionary comrades-in-arms, my true comrades, with whom I can cast in my lot.

The word "our" is highly significant. When soldiers or people call the senior officers of their units "our so-and-so" and not simply "so-and-so," the vocative has a different meaning. "Our" connotes neither an official post, nor an honorary title; it is the highest distinction and esteem awarded by soldiers and people to officials who devote themselves to their good, and it is an expression of the respect, affection, trust and intimacy they feel for their true servants. It mirrors the genuine feature of our society, where the leader, the Party and the masses form an integral whole and all the people trust and love one another.

Ours is a genuine people's country and socialist society, centred on the masses. In this society the soldiers and people do not exist for the sake of the officials; the officials exist for the sake of the soldiers and people. The masses are the masters of the country, and the officials are the servants of the people. For officials who serve the people, there is no honour and pride greater than enjoying the people's support and affection while being called "our so-and-so" by them. Such honour does not come on a silver salver, nor is it awarded just because one desires it. It is awarded to officials who work with devotion for the benefit of the people with a sense of duty as servants

of the people. Because I want officials to be called “our so-and-so” by the people, I have emphasized this matter from time to time in recent years. All officials should become true servants of the people and be called “our so-and-so,” in line with the Party’s wishes. Then, the single-hearted unity of the revolutionary ranks, the foundation of our revolution, will be further consolidated, the soldiers and people will have greater trust in the Party and follow it, our country will become prosperous, and the people’s standard of living will be improved.

If officials are to be called “our so-and-so” by the people, they should defend the people’s interests and serve them faithfully, in response to the Party’s slogan, “We serve the people!” Our revolution and our socialism defend and realize the people’s demands and interests. The people’s interests are the only yardstick by which the attitude and practice of our officials in serving the people faithfully can be judged. They should value the people’s interests, think about the people’s interests before anything else whenever they are planning a project, and set the realization of the people’s interests as the priority whenever they are organizing and promoting a project. If an official pays no heed to the people’s demands, thinking that it is all right if he lives well at the expense of the people’s interests, he cannot be called an official who serves the people. Officials should always place the people’s interests at the centre of their thinking and practice, and work with devotion for them; they should never infringe on the people’s interests, whatever the circumstances. Whatever they are doing in whatever capacity, they should find the value and worth of their life in bringing the people’s happiness and ideals to fruition, and work with devotion for them. Only officials, who work persistently for the interests of the people and accomplish tangible results with the attitude that the people must enjoy happiness even though they themselves may experience hardship, can command the people’s affection and respect.

It is particularly important today for officials, in serving the people, to strive to solve the problems affecting the people’s livelihood. The people’s livelihood is the matter of greatest concern

for our Party today. Having had to carry out the revolution and construction in a situation of unprecedented direness, our people have not experienced a moment of affluence or peace, but they have never complained or shown any sign of it, as they have cast in their lot with the Party. In the days of the Arduous March and forced march, when the country was experiencing great difficulties, they tightened their belts and turned out as one in the struggle to defend socialism and build a great, prosperous and powerful country under the Party's leadership. No people in the world are as faithful and loyal to their Party and leader as our people. What can we not do if it is for the benefit of these laudable people? Waking and sleeping, I think about how to make our people's life richer. I intend to work wholeheartedly to ensure that our people lead, as soon as possible, a life in which they envy no one and can take pride in themselves. This is our Party's unshakeable will. And this is why, in the prevailing situation, our Party has established military affairs in the leading position in the affairs of state and, while giving priority to the munitions industry, put forward important policies that have a bearing on the people's livelihood, such as carrying out a revolution in agriculture, raising large numbers of grass-eating domestic animals, building modern chicken plants and fish farms on a wide scale, restructuring light-industry factories and increasing their consumer goods production, and building many modern houses in urban and rural areas, and is leading their implementation energetically. If these policies are implemented, our people will be well-off. The point is how officials work. As there is nothing more important than improving the people's standard of living, officials should be well aware of the Party's intentions, and work in a determined manner. Even though they may sleep less and experience greater difficulties than those they are responsible for, they must work and work. They should solve without fail the problems of food, clothing and housing in line with the way and spirit of work of the People's Army, and strive to ensure that the people lead a richer life, enjoying the available social benefits to the full.

If officials are to serve the people faithfully, they should arm themselves with the idea that “The people are my God.”

The Juche idea authored and put into practice by President Kim Il Sung is immediately the maxim “The people are my God.” He regarded this maxim as his lifelong creed, and devoted his life to the struggle for the people’s freedom and happiness. For the outstanding achievements he made for the cause of the independence of the masses, he still lives in the hearts of our people as their father and leader.

The maxim “The people are my God” is also my life’s creed and political philosophy. The slogan “We serve the people!” put forward by the Party, along with the benevolent politics, the politics of love for the people, followed by the Party embody this idea. Taking care of the people to the end of their lives as a matter of responsibility, bringing a flower into bloom even on a rock if that is the people’s wish, and sparing nothing for the people–such is the benevolent politics of our Party. True to President Kim Il Sung’s intention, I regard the people as my God, devote my all to their well-being and look after the masses of the soldiers and people with affection, always mingling with them. I find my happiness and pleasure in the happiness and pleasure they enjoy.

The spiritual and moral traits of officials should be identical to those of the Party and their leader. Officials, by regarding the maxim “The people are my God” as their life’s creed and cherishing the view that the masses are the masters of the revolution and construction and the creators of history, should ardently love them, respect them and serve them with devotion. When they cherish the maxim “The people are my God” as their faith and think, behave and work as demanded by it, they will become true officials who share the Party’s intentions and follow it sincerely, and faithful servants of the people.

If officials are to serve the people as they should, they must improve their qualifications. The times advance and our fighting objectives are high, and yet their qualifications fail to measure up. However hard they work, they will fail to leave a mark on the minds of the people if they do not improve their qualifications as demanded

by the developing situation. Today officials' work should be judged in part by their qualifications. Bearing in mind that they must have high qualifications if they are to work faithfully for the people at the posts entrusted to them by the people, they should strive to improve their qualifications. They should be well versed in the Party's lines and policies, the Party's policies concerning their respective sectors in particular. They should also be knowledgeable about politics, the economy, military affairs and culture; in particular, they should have some knowledge of modern science and technology and learn how to work with a computer. There is no limit to the scope of the knowledge officials should be familiar with. They should make tireless efforts to acquire broad and multifaceted knowledge.

Mingling with the masses is an important requirement for officials in serving the people. They should make it their habit, an everyday occurrence, to go among the people. Only by doing so can they perform their duty as servants of the people. They should always mix with the people unceremoniously, and share good times and bad with them, learning what they are thinking and need, what their living conditions are and what difficulties they are experiencing in life, so that they can work to satisfy their needs and solve the problems they are experiencing in life. This is all the more necessary in the case of senior officials; they should listen to the opinions of the masses, promptly grasp the problems arising in the reality and solve them on their own responsibility. Party workers, who are responsible for the people's destiny and look after it, should pinpoint and promptly solve the problems locked away in the people's hearts, the problems related to their political integrity, however small they may be, and thus ensure there is not the slightest shadow in their hearts. Officials should always work by relying on the masses and forming a whole with them, motivate them by dint of powerful political work that can touch their heartstrings, and lead them by setting personal examples.

Officials should bring about a fresh change in the manner and spirit of their work, as required by the new century.

They should be sensitive to the Party's intentions and demands,

and plan their work accordingly on a broad canvas, and develop it aggressively; the more difficult and challenging the situation, the more they should demonstrate the revolutionary spirit of carrying out the Party's policies without condition by throwing their full weight behind their implementation. They should establish the revolutionary and militant approach of pushing ahead with their work vigorously so as to implement their tasks excellently and carry them out to the end, without interruption, once they have started them.

Smashing stereotypes, outmoded patterns and conventional practices and formulae and undertaking all types of work in a creative and innovative fashion is an important characteristic of our Party's leadership method and work style. Officials, by adopting this method and style, should undertake all types of work in a creative and innovative way in conformity with the stage of our developing revolution and the changed circumstances.

Officials should rid their work of formalism and expediency, and undertake it in a conscientious and substantial way with the attitude that they are prepared to answer to the Party for what they have done. They cannot achieve success if they work without studying their work and without any methodology. They should always do their work scrupulously with methodology so that all their undertaking can be fruitful in reality.

Officials, who serve the people, ought to be possessed with popular traits. Only then can they mix well with the people and be unceremonious in their relations with them.

Officials should always be modest and courteous; those who are not, are not welcomed by the people. This is why I say that officials should have a neck short in front and long behind, meaning that they must keep their heads modestly low in front of the people. Officials should behave in a modest and courteous manner; they should never ride roughshod over the people, holding their heads high as if there is no one better than them.

Officials should be humane. Humanity is a popular virtue. Just as a fragrant flower attracts butterflies and honey bees, so a humane

official attracts many people. Officials, displaying the warm humanity of thinking of others before themselves and devoting themselves for the sake of others, should warmly love the masses and approach them openly.

The practices of abuse of authority and bureaucracy are still evident among our officials. This is a problem. Abuse of authority and bureaucracy have nothing to do with the people-oriented way of work, and they are a taboo for officials, who are supposed to serve the people. Officials must never resort to abuse of authority and bureaucracy. They must never pursue their self-interests or look for privileges and special treatment, and be upright in the economic and moral aspects.

Party organizations should continue to wage a powerful struggle to improve the method and style of work among officials, so as to train them all to be reliable people of the Party who are called “our so-and-so” by the people and enjoy their affection and respect.

REVOLUTIONARY COMRADESHIP IS THE BASIS OF SINGLE-HEARTED UNITY AND THE DRIVING FORCE OF OUR REVOLUTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

April 7, Juche 93 (2004)

Forty years has passed since I started working on the Party Central Committee. Forty years, almost half a century, is not a short period. When I look back on the past road of revolution, there are many things that evoke memories in me; among them, what I look back on with the deepest emotion are the memories of the revolutionary comrades who have followed the Party invariably through trials and difficulties. Among them are the veterans of the anti-Japanese revolution, the old revolutionaries; the faithful officials in the period of laying down the Party's foundations on which the Juche cause could be carried forward; and those who defended the leadership of the revolution with their lives in the days of the Arduous March. Because innumerable comrades have supported, upheld and assisted me through the decades and from one century to the next, I have been able to conduct the revolutionary work successfully. Always mindful of the revolutionary comrades who have been faithful to the Party I will, by dint of comradeship, carry out to the end the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered and led by President Kim Il Sung.

Revolution is originally an arduous struggle that is beset by trials,

a struggle to break all the social fetters and realize the independence of the masses of the people. In order to advance the revolution with success, one needs many comrades. True comrades are those who share the same ideas, will and destiny, who share life and death in overcoming difficulties and trials together and who share weal and woe on the road of revolution. The word comrade is an honourable and priceless title used between revolutionaries. Without comrades, no revolution can be pioneered or advanced. In this sense, it can be said that the revolution is comrades and comrades are the revolution.

For someone travelling the road of revolution, there is no one who is closer and more valuable than his comrades. Since ancient times, it has been said that, for a person, his father, mother, brothers, sisters and relatives are closest to him; it is true that those people with whom he has blood ties are close. But kinship does not necessarily mean he can conduct the revolution together with them. Even though they are his family, they still must share his ideas and will. Otherwise, they cannot take the road of arduous revolution together with him. Worse still, he cannot conduct the revolution by means of human relations that are based on temporary acquaintance or the calculation of personal interest. Only those who can share life and death on the road of revolution are true comrades. To lose a comrade is easy, but to win one is difficult. Only a person who is ready to dedicate his life for his comrades can win genuine comrades. A comrade is someone whom, based on shared ideals, he cannot forsake even if it means sacrificing his life. If he has comrades, he does not fear his enemies, even though there may be millions of them, and he can surmount any difficulty. Comrades are truly the most valuable beings in the world. This is why it is said that not even gold can buy a comrade.

A comrade is a revolutionary's greatest property and capital. A revolutionary can live separated from his parents, but not from his comrades. It can be said that a revolutionary gains his first life from his parents and his second life from his comrades.

Since revolutionaries are those who fight to realize their common aims, sharing the same ideas and will, so the relationship between

parents and their children, if they are all revolutionaries, should be that between comrades, and surpass the blood relationship.

When President Kim Il Sung was young, his father Kim Hyong Jik took him, on his own birthday, to a shop and bought him a pocket watch, saying, “Happy birthday, Comrade Song Ju!” Kim Hyong Jik called young Kim Il Sung “comrade” because he regarded his son as his comrade in the revolution, which surpassed the blood relationship between father and son. President Kim Il Sung later said that he had always kept the vocative in his heart, considering it as his father’s request that he become a revolutionary and fight against the Japanese aggressors to win back the country without fail.

President Kim Il Sung treated me in his lifetime as his comrade in the revolution, and I, too, always regarded myself as a revolutionary, a comrade, of President Kim Il Sung.

Love given and accepted between comrades on the road of revolution is revolutionary comradeship. Revolutionary comradeship is absolute trust between comrades, the spirit of doing one’s all, even sacrificing one’s life, for the sake of one’s comrades, and of boundless devotion for one another. A key aspect of it is the sharing of ideas and will, irrespective of age or blood relationship. As it is based on the community of ideas, will and fighting goals, revolutionary comradeship is an ideological emotion that is deeper and more ardent than the love of kith and kin and the intimacy between friends; it is the pinnacle of human love.

Love between comrades is unity, and there is no power stronger than that of the unity of revolutionary comrades. Love and trust between comrades, unity based on revolutionary comradeship, does not vacillate whatever the adversity, and demonstrates power that no force can equal. Without revolutionary comradeship, we could conceive of neither the existence and development of our Party, nor our single-hearted unity, nor the victorious advance of our revolution. Revolutionary comradeship is the basis of single-hearted unity, the moral strength of our Party and the driving force of our revolution.

The concept of revolutionary comradeship is important, in that it is

related to the origin of our revolution. Comrade Kim Il Sung's career and our Party's history are a history of comradeship, and our revolution, pioneered under the banner of the Down-with-Imperialism Union, is a sacred cause that was opened up and has won victory after victory, by dint of comradeship.

Having begun his revolutionary activities in his early years by gaining comrades, President Kim Il Sung opened up a new history of revolutionary comradeship. Based on the view that "A comrade is a second me, and with comrades I can win the whole world," he never cared about the hardship, even walking a long, long distance at night, if it was for the sake of gaining comrades or for their benefit. He gained comrades first and then weapons, and he conducted the revolution after rallying his comrades and forming a Party organization to motivate them. He named the first Party organization formed at Kalun in the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, the Society for Rallying Comrades; it was a name that reflected his far-reaching ambition and revolutionary will to advance and accomplish the Korean revolution by finding and rallying comrades who would share life and death with him.

As you must know from reading his memoirs, President Kim Il Sung, once he had formed comradely relations, treasured his comrades and honoured them, trusted them and did everything he could for them. The many legendary anecdotes told about his love and trust for his comrades–that of the bowl of parched-rice flour in the days of the Arduous March, that of the memorial address he spent all night writing for his revolutionary comrade who had fallen in action, and that of enlisting into the main unit of the Korean People's Revolutionary Army 100 guerrillas who had been suspected of being pro-Japanese "Minsaengdan" members after burning their documents in front of them–reveal how ardent and noble his revolutionary comradeship was. For nearly half a century until the last day of his life, he kept in his safe a photograph of himself with Kim Chaek taken just after the liberation of the country, and this moved everyone who heard about it. While he displayed the dignity of a brilliant, valiant commander in front of the

enemy, he was a great man, a great comrade, who spared no affection for his comrades and shed tears for them; he was the supreme incarnation of revolutionary comradeship.

Because he cherished noble comradeship and virtue, he was always surrounded by many comrades. In the days of his revolutionary struggle, young communists such as Kim Hyok and Cha Kwang Su acclaimed him as the centre of their unity, the centre of leadership at the dawn of our revolution, and they laid down their lives for him without hesitation. As the successors to the anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners, hundreds of thousands of revolutionary soldiers fought resolutely in loyal support and defence of him. Whenever he had the opportunity in his lifetime, he always pointed out that it had been thanks to the love of his comrades that he had been able to lead our revolution to victory over such a long period from the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, adding that he had lived among his comrades ever since taking leave of his parents at the tender age of 14.

That revolution starts by gaining comrades is a precious truth I have inherited. Since I value this truth, I love my revolutionary comrades most and believe in them as I do myself. Because he has comrades, Kim Jong Il exists; without them Kim Jong Il could not exist–this is my ideological creed. The belief that my comrade is me and I am him–this is my view of a comrade. I have a special fondness for *Song of Comradeship*, simply because I treasure my comrades. The song describes in philosophical depth reverence for and loyalty to the leader and the love for revolutionary comrades. In the song's lyric, I like best the words *We must take the revolutionary road rain or snow / Let us be true to our oath / We look up to Hanbyol, our lodestar*. These words imply that one must remain true to one's oath to the leader of the revolution, without vacillation or hesitation, whatever the adversity.

Revolutionary comradeship is our Party's revolutionary philosophy, its political philosophy. Our Party's benevolent and all-embracing politics are politics based on the idea of serving the people

as heaven, which is a reflection of the Juche idea; politics of love for and trust in the people, which brim over with the noble idea of comradeship. The Songun politics our Party is unfolding also embodies the idea of revolutionary comradeship. I view our soldiers not in the context of the relationship between men and their Supreme Commander, but as revolutionary comrades who share my ideas and will, and I love them boundlessly. However remote and difficult of access, I visit the places where my soldiers are, showing them my trust and affection and making them my comrades in the Songun revolution. The soldiers place absolute trust in me and follow me, calling me, the Supreme Commander, their closest comrade.

Our Party holds the revolutionary veterans, the pioneers of our revolution, in high esteem and immortalizes the martyrs who made such great contributions to the revolution. The Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery on Mt Taesong and the Patriotic Martyrs Cemetery in Sinmi-ri will shine for ever in our Party's history as symbols of noble comradeship.

A large contingent of revolutionary comrades has grown up under the banner of Songun, and the single-hearted unity of the revolutionary ranks is gaining strength on the basis of revolutionary comradeship. In our country today, such traits of comradeship as covering an exploding hand-grenade with one's body to save one's comrades, dedicating the prime of one's life to taking care of an honoured disabled soldier as his or her spouse, looking after orphaned children as one's own flesh and blood, and caring for bereft old people as one's own parents, are fully evident. We can take due pride in the fine traditions of revolutionary comradeship that are flourishing in the new era of the Juche revolution, the Songun era.

Our revolution, launched on Mt Paektu, is yet to be accomplished. The road of revolution is as long and rugged as ever. In order to march forward victoriously along the rugged road of revolution, we must hold up higher the slogan of comradeship. The revolutionary tasks facing us today and the situation prevailing in the country demand that the slogan of comradeship be held higher than ever

before. Our Party has formulated a grand plan for building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country on this land, upholding President Kim Il Sung's lifetime will, and the entire Party, the whole army and all the people are striving to implement it. The US imperialists are resorting to every manner of scheme to crush our Republic, the bulwark of socialism, and our country has become the setting for fierce confrontation between socialism and imperialism. Without a large contingent of revolutionary comrades sharing life and death with us, we can neither emerge victorious in the fight with a powerful enemy who boasts of being the "strongest," nor build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country by overcoming the severe difficulties we face today. Holding high the slogan of revolutionary comradeship, we should train all the members of society into comrades in the Songun revolution and make the whole society a world of comrades.

The most important thing in this world of comrades is the love between the leader and his people. The leader is the centre of comradeship. A large contingent of comrades is drawn together by the leader's affection, and the people are linked to one another in a comradely way based on his ideas. Separated from the leader, both love between comrades and the world of comrades are unthinkable.

The relationship between the leader and his people must be a truly comradely relationship, based on revolutionary faith and obligation, not that of simply issuing and obeying orders. The people must have absolute trust in their leader, support him faithfully and follow him to the end with complete faith and a clear conscience. In supporting and defending their leader our officials must be sincere and free of selfish motives or affectations; they must not stick to accepted forms and conventions. They must think in the way their leader thinks and intends when they think, say what he would say when they speak, and keep in step with him when they walk. The person who lives and works in conformity with their leader's ideas and will is his true comrade in the revolution.

In our country all the people are revolutionary comrades who

work to realize common goals under the Party's leadership, transcending differences in age, background, position and duties. They should all be faithful to their comradely obligations, trusting and loving one another, and devote themselves to their comrades by regarding another's troubles as their own. As comrades sharing the same destiny on the road of revolution, they should help and lead one another forward and work together with one mind for the sake of their common goals. Love between comrades should be not only warm and true but also principled; comradeship should be expressed through principled criticism. Between revolutionary comrades criticism is an expression of trust and affection. The more valuable a comrade is, the more determined one should be to criticize his or her mistakes promptly in order to help him or her to correct them. Comradeship should also be exercised properly in the relationship between superiors and subordinates. Superiors and subordinates should share the same understanding and feelings. Subordinates should respect and help their superiors, and the latter should take warm care of the former and lead them.

Revolutionary comradeship is formed and consolidated through the practical struggle to carry out the Party's lines and policies. The people should be encouraged to cultivate the spirit of comradeship and establish the climate of working by pooling their determination and ideas in the struggle to carry out the Party's lines and policies.

The single-hearted unity of the revolutionary ranks should be consolidated, based on revolutionary comradeship. Single-hearted unity is the foundation of our revolution and an invincible weapon more powerful than an atomic bomb. The single-hearted unity of the revolutionary ranks should be forged, based on revolutionary comradeship and obligation; only then can it become genuine and solid. Revolutionary comradeship and unity are more precious to us than life, since we are defending socialism and conducting a hard struggle in confrontation with a powerful enemy. By exercising revolutionary comradeship in a thoroughgoing way, we should rally all the members of society around the Party and consolidate the

single-hearted unity of the revolutionary ranks so that they are as strong as steel.

The People's Army should take the lead in exercising revolutionary comradeship.

The People's Army is the armed ranks defending the Party, the revolution, the motherland and the people by force of arms. The source of its might lies in its political and ideological superiority, the most important element of which is its unity based on revolutionary comradeship. Arms that are combined with revolutionary comradeship will always be victorious.

The Supreme Commander and his men constitute an integral whole, in which they share life and death. All service people should become the leading revolutionary comrades of their Supreme Commander, sharing his will, his feelings and even his destiny, and the entire army should become a collective of death-defying guards for the revolutionary leadership.

We should give full play to the unity between officers and soldiers, between superiors and subordinates, in the People's Army, so as to turn the entire army into a collective of comrades. This type of unity is a traditional trait of our revolutionary armed forces and one of its most important characteristics. Constantly modernizing the military hardware is important in improving the combat effectiveness of the revolutionary armed forces; but more important still, is to ensure unity between the officers and the rank and file, between revolutionary comrades who are to share their blood and even death in a sacred and just war. All commanding officers should love their soldiers as if they were family, and take loving care of them, and the rank and file should trust and follow their commanding officers with complete loyalty.

We should strengthen the comradely unity between the army and the people by developing the relations between them. The soldiers should serve the people with devotion and the people should love the soldiers like their own flesh and blood and support them loyally. The army and the people should defend the Party and support its cause on

the strength of their single-hearted unity by achieving unity of their fighting spirit and thoughts under the Party's leadership.

Effective education in revolutionary comradeship should be conducted among the soldiers and people.

Above all else, education in the Juche idea should be intensified among them. Without the Juche idea, genuine comradely relations cannot be established, nor can solid unity and cohesion be achieved. When all the soldiers and all the people cherish the Juche idea as an article of their faith and think and act as one in conformity with its requirements, they will display a high level of revolutionary comradeship and our single-hearted unity will be developed further.

The soldiers and the people should be equipped with our Party's tradition of comradeship. What is important in this tradition is the comradeship that is centred on the leader, the comradeship between the leader and his people that is based on trust and obligation. This tradition was created in the crucible of the exceptionally arduous revolutionary struggle, and its vitality has been demonstrated in the practical revolution at several stages. The soldiers and the people should be educated in the Party's tradition of revolutionary comradeship, so that they equip themselves with the attitude of a revolutionary comrade, and in this way they can be trained into comrades in the Songun revolution who will defend the Party with their lives and faithfully support the Party's Songun idea and leadership. Models of revolutionary comradeship should be held up and their examples popularized, to encourage the full flowering of the virtue of comradeship across society.

We should defend the motherland and the revolution and build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country on the strength of the single-hearted unity of the Party, the army and the people, based on revolutionary comradeship.

ARTISTIC PERFORMANCE BY KPA OFFICERS' WIVES IS A PARADIGM OF MASS-BASED ART AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES IN THE SONGUN ERA

Talks to Commanding Officers of the Korean People's Army after Enjoying the Artistic Performances Staged by the Amateur Art Groups Taking Part in the Seventh Artistic Performance Contest of KPA Officers' Wives

May 10, 11 and 13, Juche 93 (2004)

Recently I have enjoyed on three occasions artistic performances staged by the amateur art groups selected from the Seventh Artistic Performance Contest of KPA Officers' Wives. They were excellent, representing the best form of mass-based art and cultural activities.

The artistic performance contest is an art festival of the Songun era which I proposed during the period of the Arduous March. Afterwards, the contest became an annual function, in the course of which it has developed well and made a great contribution to the mass-based art and cultural activities in the Songun era with its ideological and spiritual influence and unique features.

Having reached its seventh round, the contest has clearly demonstrated the validity and vitality of the Party's policy of making art mass-based and the proud characteristics of the new culture created in the Songun era. Especially the current performance constitutes a good paradigm of mass-based art and cultural activities in the Songun era as it fully demonstrates its high ideological and

artistic quality, spirit of serving the masses and distinguished artistic skills on the basis of the successes accumulated through the previous contests.

The Seventh Artistic Performance Contest of KPA Officers' Wives is brimming over with the spirit of defending the leader unto death, the spirit of implementing his instructions at all costs and the mettle unique to the armed forces. In a word, it is distinctive in its ideological orientation.

It was good that all the amateur art groups started their performances with choruses of songs in praise of President Kim Il Sung. *We Are Grateful to Generalissimo Kim Il Sung; We Will Always Remember Our Leader Who Underwent All Kinds of Hardships*; *He Is Immortal* and other songs reflect their earnest yearning for him and their strong determination to be true to his behest.

The true-life play *Red Sweetbriar* depicts a real story about the wife of an officer of a coastal battery, who works devotedly with her husband for the good of the soldiers of his unit, always remembering her meeting with President Kim Il Sung during her military service at her coastal post on a day when sweetbriars were in full bloom. The play was very moving. A few years ago I visited the coastal battery, and found that the wives of the unit's officers had done much work.

The performances also showed the officers' wives' reverence for and trust in the Supreme Commander and the inseparable blood-sealed ties between him and them. The dialogues and poems *We Cannot Forget, We Will Always Remember the General in His Field Blouson* and other works represent their firm will to live and struggle in future too, in the manner as befit the cooks of the Supreme Headquarters and women revolutionaries of the Songun era, unforgettable of the days of the Arduous March and forced march they overcame with me.

Put on the stage were many works created on the basis of events which occurred during my inspection of the People's Army units. They evoked deep memories. They contain few artistic fictions. The dialogue and poem *Light Filled with Affection* describes the fact that I

took measures to send a wind turbine to a unit on the frontline, while the dialogue and poem *The General and an Airman's Family* represents my call on an airman and his wife during their stay at the Kalma Rest Centre. The dialogues and poems *We Live Enjoying the Deepest Love and Trust* and *Cradle Filled with Affection* also based on true stories, clearly manifested the faith and will of the officers' wives to trust only the Supreme Commander in any adversity and dedicate even their lives without hesitation on the road of supporting the Songun-based revolutionary leadership of the Party.

It is praiseworthy that many works dealing with love for the country and the Korean-nation-first spirit were staged. The song-and-dance tale *True to the General's Intention, We Will Cover the Whole Country with Forests* deals with my planting a tree at a KPA unit in March this year. It sensitively reflected the Party's intention to turn the whole of the country into a socialist land covered with thick forests. The sketches and choruses, *We Love* and *In a Row* vividly demonstrate the superiority of the socialist system in our country and the true features of the single-hearted unity of our people. I am afraid that even the professional artistes of the central art troupes cannot represent the works as excellently as the officers' wives did.

Almost all the amateur art groups staged works based on the song, *The Blue Sky over My Country*. Their artistic level was very high. Especially, the amateur art group of KPA Unit 564 decorated the last part of their performance with a poem and chorus with the song as the theme in such a way that it led the audience to feel invigorated. It was very impressive that the performers proudly chorused that although one can see sky everywhere one goes in the world, the clearest and bluest is the sky over our country where we and our nation live. Indeed, the song has philosophical depth and rich lyricism, leading the audience to feel to the marrow the preciousness of their country.

The performances also showed the mental world of the officers' wives who bring up their children to be staunch defenders of the leader. The poem and story, *We Will Carry Forward the Tradition of Defending the Leader Unto Death*, the poems with short plays *Duty*

of Mothers in the Songun Era, *We Will Bring Up Our Children to be Staunch Revolutionaries* and *Mother of a Soldier* are excellent pieces which bring the audience to realize what the noble duty of the mothers of this country in the Songun era is and what true love for their children should be. Particularly impressive was the artistic portrayal of the mother in *Mother of a Soldier*, who denies her soldier son entry into the home when he dropped in on a cold winter day to warm himself for a short while on his way to carry out his mission.

Works dealing with the warm love of officers' wives for service persons are also good. The true-life poem and play *Devotion to the Soldiers*, two-women play *The Door We Open Together*, play and instrumental quintet *I Am an Officer's Wife*, and solo play *For the Soldiers* touch the heartstrings of the audience by representing in a life-like way the warm heart and sincerity with which the officers' wives take care of the service persons shoulder to shoulder with their husbands. If people whose children are in military service see such works they will be grateful to the officers of their children's units and their wives.

The Seventh Artistic Performance Contest of KPA Officers' Wives clearly illustrates the Party's policies and intentions for the present times. All the works reflect in depth the Party's policies of giving importance to military affairs and arms, and the revolutionary outlooks on the leader and life which people living in the Songun era should acquire. Herein lies the major reason why we call the performance of the amateur art groups of officers' wives a paradigm of mass-based art and cultural activities in the Songun era.

The performance also meets the requirements of mass-based art and cultural activities to make art truly mass-based. If art is to be mass-based, it should be agreeable to the masses, that is, it should be popular.

The performances are enjoyable at any time as all the works are true-to-life, agreeable, vivid and full of vigour. The works presented at the current contest also are easy to understand and down-to-earth. Good examples are *We Will Take the Lead in Soybean Farming*, *Let*

Us Support the General by Reaping a Rich Harvest of Vegetables, and *If Women Are All United*. Their performance looks truer to life and evokes sympathy in the audience because it depicts unaffectedly the simple and yet optimistic and lively images of the officers' wives who, though they live in out-of-the-way places far from the capital city, devote their all for the good of the service persons while wearing working clothes smelling of manure.

Especially, the amateur art group of Unit 564 staged a performance in a way easy to understand while sustaining the characteristics of the unit. The performance was so true to the lives of the officers of the unit and their wives that I felt as if I was witnessing their lives on the spot, not in a theatre.

After I saw their performance during the First Artistic Performance Contest, I pointed out that it smacked too much of professionalism. This time, however, their performance became true to the type of an amateur one. Figuratively speaking, a smart dandy smelling of perfume has become a rustic peasant smelling of soil. This type is precisely what I want of mass-based art and cultural activities. The political department of the unit gave efficient policy-based guidance to the preparation of their performance.

The members of amateur art groups of officers' wives are also good at playing popular and national musical instruments. I felt refreshed to see them play such instruments as the accordion, guitar, *kayagum*, *oungum* and *janggo*. Popular and national instruments are surely the best suited to mass-based art and cultural activities. The amateur art group of the officers' wives of Unit 564 played *sabalgum* (a kind of instrument made up of china bowls of different sizes–Tr.); it was good to hear. *Sabalgum* sounded cheerful and somewhat national. I saw *pyonggum* (a kind of instrument made up of glass bottles of different sizes–Tr.) and *thanphigum* (a kind of instrument made up of cartridges of different sizes–Tr.), but this was the first time I saw a *sabalgum*. Such an instrument can be invented only by officers' wives who live near the service persons who produced such front-line musical instruments as *pyonggum* and *thanphigum*.

The artistic skills of the members of the amateur art groups of officers' wives have been improved beyond comparison through the seven rounds of contests.

All of them are good at singing, playing musical instruments and narration. The overall level of artistic qualifications of officers' wives is high, apparently because many officers married girl graduates from universities of education or teachers training colleges. Officers' wives are good at singing in particular. Singing by any amateur art group of officers' wives is perfect.

All those who performed narrative works are excellent actresses and really good at portraying characters. Especially the acting by the woman who staged the solo play *I Am the Wife of a Member of a Jet Ground Crew* was perfect. The woman is also an excellent singer. Her simple yet sophisticated acting was good enough to humble the best actresses of the National Comedy Troupe. The solo play *Trouble over the Drawstrings of a Field Bag*, too, is a good work. The acting by those who performed the narrative part in the collection of songs staged by the amateur art group of Unit 337 was on a high level, and the heroine of the song and tale staged by those of Unit 564 performed true to life.

The members of the amateur art group of officers' wives are good at playing brass instruments. Now they do not think it difficult to blow them. The level of artistic skill of those who blew *jangsaenap* (a flute-like instrument–Tr.) and trumpet was high.

All the performers looked beautiful. I think those who performed narrative works are qualified enough to become film actresses. If some of them are cast as minor characters in feature films, they will fully play their roles.

I am greatly satisfied with the current performances. They are of great instructive and educational significance in that officers' wives set a good example in the creation of a new type of culture of the Songun era true to the Party's intention that the People's Army should be a model for the civilians in all spheres as required by the Songun era.

In retrospect, we were right when we organized artistic performance contests of officers' wives in the days of the Arduous March and forced march. Now no type of mass-based art and cultural activities can match the activities of the amateur art groups of officers' wives in terms of influence and vitality as well as ideological and artistic qualities. Their activities are a paradigm of mass-based art and cultural activities of the Songun era.

The General Political Bureau of the KPA should not content itself with the successes it has achieved but intensify guidance over the activities of the amateur art groups of officers' wives, and thus help them maintain their position as the paradigm of mass-based art and cultural activities in the Songun era.

In future the artistic performances of the officers' wives should refrain from portraying life which is not typical. The real-life play, *The Happiness of a Soldier Family* fails to sustain the traits of the heroine. Why does the work not pluck the heartstrings of the audience when the original story is inspiring? It is partly because the work represents life artificially on the pretext of emphasizing the dramatic qualities, but more because it deals with life that is not typical. It will not do for works to deal with the lives of persons who are not typical of the Songun era, even if they portray real stories.

Creative workers should select seeds suited to the requirements and aspirations of the Songun era, and develop them in accordance with the logic of life.

The General Political Bureau of the KPA should supervise and guide mass-based literary creative activities in an effective way.

The performances of the amateur art groups of officers' wives should contain an appropriate proportion of narrative items. I think the current performances include too many narrative works. Too many narrative items make a performance drag. It is advisable that the amateur art groups of officers' wives should stage as few narrative items as possible, and instead stage many musical works. And a single performer should not take part in various narrative items.

The stage costumes for officers' wives should be simple, in conformity with the requirements of the times. It will not do to beautify their life. Their life is simple and the contents of their works are revolutionary and militant; too colourful costumes would mar the authenticity of their performance.

Today I pointed out even the trifling defects of the performances of the officers' wives for the further development of their artistic performance contests and out of my intention to make their artistic performance maintain its position as the paradigm of mass-based art and cultural activities. All in all, however, their performances were excellent.

Please convey my thanks to all the members of amateur art groups of officers' wives whose performances I have seen.

Judgement of the performances of officers' wives should not be done as in the past, but in a fresh way. It is advisable not to grade them but divide them into the best and good ones at this time.

You should organize a public performance of the amateur art groups whose performances I have seen. The effort officers' wives made to prepare for the contest is too great for staging only once or twice.

As I once said, the main objective of our organization of artistic performance of KPA officers' wives was to transform them in a revolutionary way and heighten the fighting morale of the service people and also to inspire the civilians by showing them the ennobling spiritual world and revolutionary fighting spirit of the officers' wives. Actually, their artistic performance has made great contributions to educating the soldiers and officers' wives in a revolutionary way and to making the revolutionary soldier spirit and ennobling culture created in the People's Army prevail throughout society.

Officers' wives should set Pyongyang buzzing with excitement with their performances. The Mansudae Art Theatre, the Pyongyang Grand Theatre and the April 25 House of Culture should be made available for their performances. The performances should be shown

to the officials of the Party Central Committee, ministries and central organs. If one sees their performances one will feel like making a revolution, fighting and creating, in spite of oneself. If officials see the performances, they will become awakened to their responsibilities.

We should present gifts to the officers' wives who took part in the current contest and arrange a banquet for those whose performance was judged to be the best. And it is advisable to give them some special foodstuffs when they return to their units after the banquet. We cannot send them back to their families empty-handed, can we? As the officers' wives took much trouble while living separated from their families for a long time, their husbands had to take care of their children and do household chores while discharging their duties at the same time. We cannot let the officers' wives reunite with their children without anything to give them.

I am convinced that the artistic performance of officers' wives created in the Songun era as a paradigm of mass-based art and cultural activities of the Songun era, will continue to add glory to the Party's Songun politics, and inspire our army and people more forcefully to the struggle for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

ON EFFECTING A FRESH UPTURN IN CAPITAL CONSTRUCTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Party and the State and Economic Organs

August 11, Juche 93 (2004)

Capital construction is of great importance in building the socialist economy. It makes it possible to successfully push forward economic construction and socialist construction as a whole, spruce up the appearance of the country and provide the people with good living conditions.

President Kim Il Sung paid close attention to capital construction since long and energetically led it in person. He put forward a Juche-oriented idea on capital construction and applied it, thereby opening up a new history of capital construction for the people and achieving an immortal accomplishment for the prosperity and development of the country.

True to his intention, our Party has regarded capital construction as a main link in the whole chain of socialist construction, and directed great efforts to it. Inheriting and developing President Kim Il Sung's Juche-oriented idea on capital construction and his leadership achievements and adding lustre to them on a new, higher level–this is our Party's consistent policy and an aspect of its leadership of capital construction. The Party systematized his idea on capital construction into the Juche-oriented theory of architecture, and under the banner of this theory, it has effected a revolution in

architecture and led industrial construction and all other types of construction to an uninterrupted upsurge.

We never suspended construction even in the days of the Arduous March and forced march. Over the past decade, when everything was in short supply, we performed unprecedented achievements in the field of capital construction.

Under the energetic guidance of our Party, the Kumsusan Memorial Palace was laid out as a sacred temple of Juche, statues of the President and monuments were erected in the places associated with his leadership achievements, and the revolutionary battle sites and revolutionary sites in the area of Mt Paektu and other areas were built up as bases for education in the revolutionary traditions.

Great successes were gained in the overall field of construction, including industrial construction. With a determination to implement the Supreme Commander's order at the cost of their lives, soldiers built the Anbyon Youth Power Station by displaying unrivalled heroism and the spirit of devotion and self-sacrifice. Several projects for large hydraulic power stations have been stepped up, and projects for small- and medium-sized ones are underway in every part of the country on a large scale. The many newly-built or renovated light-industry factories, the world-class modern chicken, fish and other livestock farms and various public service facilities are contributing to the improvement of the people's livelihood. In line with the Party's plan for a grand transformation of nature, land realignment of lasting significance was conducted on a gigantic scale, the appearance of the crop lands in Kangwon Province and the provinces in the western region was improved as befit those of a socialist state, and the large-scale gravitational Kaechon-Lake Thaesong Waterway, unprecedented in the history of irrigation construction in our country, was successfully built. Our young people built the Youth Hero Motorway, which links Pyongyang and Nampho, by giving full play to their heroic mettle and indomitable fighting spirit. The Chongnyu Bridge, Kumnung Tunnel No. 2 and the tourist road between Pyongyang and Hyangsan were built, and the country's roads as a

whole were improved to a considerable extent. Mts Kuwol and Chilbo, Ryongmun Cavern and other scenic places and spots were newly laid out as cultural resorts for the people, as characteristic tourist resorts. The looks of Pyongyang, the capital city of the revolution, were improved as required by the new century, and rural villages are being turned into a picturesque socialist panorama.

All these successes in construction constitute eternal wealth for the prosperity of the country and the happiness of the people and a valuable asset for economic development of the country. The efforts we have made in the face of hardships, tightening our belts, are being rewarded. Coming generations will say with pride that the structures we have built are the creations of the age of the WPK. We should bring about a fresh upturn in capital construction on the basis of these successes.

Making a fresh upturn in capital construction today is an urgent demand of the times and the development of the revolution. We are now striving to build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country under the banner of Songun. It is only when we make innovations in capital construction in line with the Songun-based revolutionary line of our Party and the line of economic construction in the Songun era that we can lay sound material and technical foundations for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country. We should be bold in freeing ourselves from outdated patterns and conventional methods, proactively introduce cutting-edge science and technology and renovate the overall construction work, ranging from designing and building operations to the production of building materials. In this way, while undertaking construction in an overall way, we should build all structures as eternal wealth suited to the trend of the times, matching the appearance of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country and by no means outdated in the distant future. We should effect a fresh upturn in capital construction so as to ensure the speed and quality of construction and the effectiveness of investment at the highest level and to ensure that the magnificent tasks for building a great,

prosperous and powerful socialist country are carried out properly and in time. We should conduct the grand yet worthwhile construction work for the building of a powerful state by launching a bold offensive, displaying the revolutionary spirit and fighting mettle of the service persons, and thus demonstrate to the world the revolutionary mettle and might of Juche Korea, which is advancing under the banner of Songun.

First of all, it is important to fully implement the principle of concentrated construction in the sphere of capital construction.

This is a major principle President Kim Il Sung and our Party have long advocated. If there is no clear target in capital construction, and various sectors and units undertake construction projects, dispersing their forces, construction cannot be carried out properly. Only when the major targets are identified and all forces are concentrated on them will it be possible to make a rational use of the manpower, materials and funds available, resulting in the increase of the speed and improvement of the quality of construction, and the effectiveness of investment and the balanced development of the national economy. Concentrated construction is all the more important today, when the country's economy is yet to get back on a normal footing and everything is in short supply.

We must carry out construction to develop light industry and agriculture while giving definite priority to national defence in accordance with the economic construction line of the Songun era, build dwelling houses and public welfare service facilities, and conduct construction with the aim of rapidly shoring up and developing heavy industry, the basic sector in the development of the national economy. There are lots of things to be done in capital construction, but our capabilities are limited. We cannot get involved in all these construction projects and push ahead with them simultaneously. On the basis of the Party's intention, actual situation, requirements of the developing economy as a whole and scientific calculation, we should define the order of priority and importance, identify the major projects, concentrate our forces on the key sectors

and projects, and complete them one by one in an efficient way.

While carrying out capital construction in a comprehensive way, we should rationally combine new construction projects with renovation projects. This will be conducive to realizing the modernization of our economy and developing it rapidly while economizing on funds. Those in charge of the various sectors of the national economy should deeply study the actual situation of factories and enterprises, and, on the basis of this, they should build new ones on a modern footing by applying the latest technologies and technologically upgrade the old and backward production lines. The heavy industry sector should put its main stress on the technological upgrading of the existing factories and enterprises rather than on building new ones, except power stations and other major projects. The principle of combining new construction projects with renovation projects should also be adhered to in urban construction as well as in industrial construction.

Success in capital construction is expressed and confirmed in the cost-effectiveness and profit of investment. Increasing the effectiveness of investment and ensuring cost-effectiveness are a specially important issue in capital construction. Unlike producing goods in the manufacturing sector, a project in the capital construction sector takes at least months, and several years in case of a large-scale project. Moreover, funds invested in the projects are only recovered several years after its completion. Capital construction is itself a long-term undertaking that requires a large amount of funds. If construction is not carried out properly, huge amounts of materials and funds will be idle or be otherwise wasted, and if building work is not done at a high standard or the period of construction is delayed, the wastage increases. Concentration in construction and rational combination of new construction projects and renovation projects are both aimed at increasing the effectiveness of investment and cost-effectiveness. By effectively organizing capital construction, we should fully guarantee the speed and quality of construction with the maximum economy of manpower, materials and funds, and ensure

that the installations that are built bring substantial benefit to the country and to the people. This is a principle which we should consistently adhere to in capital construction.

Capital construction should be put on a modern footing. Only when it is put on a modern footing based on the latest science and technology can great innovations be made in capital construction as required by the trend of the times and the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. We should make every effort to modernize capital construction so as to put it on a par with world standards as quickly as possible.

For the modernization of capital construction, a revolution should be effected in designing. Designing is the first process in construction; a design can be called a map of operations. The quality of building work hinges on the design. Therefore, making a revolution in designing is prerequisite to bringing about a new upturn in construction. What is important in this regard is to decisively raise the scientific and technological level of designing as required by the new century, and to renovate the designing methods. The Party's plan and intention for construction, the requirements of its Juche-oriented theory of architecture and the requirements of its policy of putting construction on a modern footing and increasing the effectiveness of investment should be reflected in capital construction designing. When designing a structure, those in charge should design it in a unique and creative manner with an eye to the distant future. In addition, they should raise the level of specialization in designing, put designing on a scientific, IT basis, and hold prize-winning contests and meetings for joint review of designs to intensify the screening of designs. Such tendencies as lax screening of designs or building a structure without having its design screened should be eliminated.

Increasing the production of building materials and their qualities by effecting a revolution in building materials is an important demand for the modernization of capital construction. Building materials of good quality raise the standard of structures and ensure their quality. The building-materials industry of our country still falls behind the

trend of the times. By consolidating the building-materials production bases and expanding the building-materials industry, we should produce glass, plastics, lagging, natural materials, ceramic ware and other modern general finishing materials as well as quality cement and bricks in larger quantities. The metallurgical and forestry sectors should provide steel materials of various specifications and timber needed for construction.

Building operations should be industrialized and modernized. Only then will it be possible to free the construction workers from arduous and difficult labour, and undertake construction more quickly and at a higher standard with less manpower and materials. However, the construction sector is yet to get rid of such practices as undertaking building work in a slipshod way without observing technical requirements and building methods. This causes building work to be repeated and some structures to be repaired before the cycle of repair after its inauguration. In building operations manual methods should be eliminated, the level of mechanization raised and updated building methods introduced. Industrialization and modernization in building operations require modern equipment and tools. Every effort should be made to introduce modern equipment and tools into construction in keeping with the trend of the latest science and technology. Such practices as building a structure in a careless or slipshod way or as a crash campaign on the occasion of a commemoration day should be eschewed, and all building operations should follow the requirements of the orthodox designs, technical regulations and building methods.

Socialist principles should be firmly maintained in capital construction.

This means, above all, to conduct construction work on the principles of giving top priority to the interests of the people and guaranteeing their interests. Building every structure in such a way as to meet the demands and interests of the people, to be useful and convenient to them, and to bring benefits to them–these are the first and foremost socialist principles that should be adhered to in capital

construction. Even if we are to build a single house or a single street, we should do it in such a way as to satisfy the people's demands and convenience. And even if we are to build a single factory or power station, we should build it so that it will contribute to the prosperity of the country and the well-being of the people to the maximum extent.

In order to carry out capital construction on socialist principles, all construction work should be done in a planned way and under the unified guidance of the state. The socialist economy is a planned economy; apart from a plan, socialist economic construction is inconceivable. If various sectors and units engage in construction separately outside the planned guidance and management of the state, capital construction cannot be undertaken as required by the policies of the Party and the state, and, worse still, huge amounts of manpower, materials and funds will be wasted and the quality of construction cannot be guaranteed. A strict discipline and order, by which correct plans for capital construction are formulated on the basis of the Party's policy and actual situation and construction is undertaken according to the plans, should be established. Control and guidance for the implementation of the plans should also be intensified. For all that, the units that are engaged in capital construction must not be bound by plans drawn in an unworkably detailed way. In the present conditions, large-scale construction projects of state significance should be implemented with clear-cut plans; for other construction projects the amount of investment for capital construction should be defined for the units that are to implement them, and they should be allowed to implement the projects by themselves within the limit of the funds invested.

In capital construction it is important to properly combine construction by specialized construction forces with construction by the masses. The more socialist construction is advanced, the more specialized capital construction should be. We should build up the specialized construction forces and raise the level of specialization in construction in keeping with the direction of development of capital construction. At the same time, we should pay close attention to

rationally organizing construction conducted through a mass drive and ensuring its quality and the effectiveness of investment. Provinces, cities and counties should refrain from organizing construction in a disorderly fashion by mobilizing the masses on the pretext of a mass drive, thus inflicting a loss on the country and not ensuring proper quality. Construction undertaken as a mass drive should be put on an organized and planned footing and promoted in cooperation with the specialized construction forces so as to meet the necessary scientific and technological requirements.

The capital construction sector should firmly adhere to the principles of concentration and modernization, socialist principles and other important principles put forward by the Party and fully implement them, so as to bring about a renewal of construction as a whole.

First of all, we should continue to set up monuments and lay out the revolutionary battle sites and historic sites to add lustre to the greatness and revolutionary exploits of President Kim Il Sung from generation to generation. So far, we have carried out many such construction projects, but since we have entered a new century we should approach them from a new angle and adjust or renovate those that should be adjusted or renovated. Monuments to be set up in praise of him should retain his greatness in their content and form, as well as high ideological and artistic qualities, respectability and durability. Revolutionary battle sites and historic sites should be better laid out on the principle of fidelity to historic truth. We should direct particularly great efforts to building more splendidly the sites in the Mt Paektu area, which retains many of the relics associated with President Kim Il Sung's anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

Industrial construction must focus on construction in the major sectors and major projects in implementing the line of economic construction of the Songun era put forward by the Party.

Definite precedence should be given to defence building on the principle of attaching importance to military affairs, the principle of

giving priority to military affairs, and construction for further developing heavy industry related to it should be accelerated. At present the most pressing problem in all the sectors of defence building, economic construction and people's living is the supply of electricity. In order to solve this problem, the state should focus its efforts on promoting the on-going large-scale power projects, like the Orangchon and Kumyagang power stations, to commission them ahead of schedule while pushing forward with the repair and renovation of thermal power stations. In addition, small- and medium-sized power stations should be built in various parts of the country, and such power resources as wind and tide should be exploited. It is necessary to pay due attention to pit construction of coal and ore mines, the technical upgrading of metallurgical works and other urgent construction projects in the major industries. The construction for modernizing light industry must also be carried out steadily according to annual plans.

In future, factories and enterprises should be built near their sources of raw materials and fuel and consumption areas according to the principle of distribution of productive forces and in such a way as to ensure profitability by raising the rate of utilization of production spaces. Industrial construction should direct close concern to preventing pollution and thus fully implement the Party's policy of establishing pollution-free industry.

Railways, roads and ports should be built well. Railway construction should be promoted for regularized operation of railways and increased railway carriage and traffic capacities. Railways should be updated, and construction should be stepped up for heavy-duty carrying capacity. The revolution in road building should be promoted without letup. Roads can be likened to the face of a country, and its civilization is judged by the level of its development of its roads. It is necessary to build motorways, principal roads, industrial roads, and in provincial towns relief roads, to raise the standard of the overall road network of the country by improving the technical conditions of roads and paving them. With the development

of water transport and foreign trade, the existing ports should be updated and new, modern ones built.

The rural economic sector should continue to channel great efforts into improving the layout of crop fields and carrying out irrigation projects so as to implement the Party's policy on effecting a revolution in agriculture. The work of improving the layout of crop fields launched by our Party is a grand undertaking to transform nature, a project for laying the main foundations for socialist rural construction. We should continuously push ahead with the project of turning all farmlands in the country into standardized ones to facilitate mechanized farming. Along with this, the Paengma-Cholsan Waterway should be completed at an early date and several other gravitational waterway projects undertaken for the completion of the agricultural irrigation system at a high level.

All industrial construction projects, such as building factories, power stations and railways, are, in the final analysis, for production. Therefore, they should be implemented at a high standard and in a substantial way with the main emphasis put on ensuring their quality and the effectiveness of production. If a factory or a production line is built in a slapdash way without scrupulous economic and technical calculations and thus made to run improperly or produce poor results in production, it will entail a colossal economic loss. In industrial construction it is necessary to take into full consideration the scientific and technical requirements of the project, the conditions for the supply of raw and other materials and all other problems arising in managing it, and then build it in such a way as to assure its quality. After its completion, it should be run at a regularly high level of efficiency so that it can prove effective in production.

Urban and rural construction should be improved in keeping with the requirements of the new century.

Urban construction should be carried out in a long-term way on the basis of a well-considered plan. What is essential in urban construction is to pay attention to applying the Juche character, national identity and the character of the times, and to ensuring the

three-dimensional quality and interior depth. Houses, educational and cultural establishments and public welfare facilities should be built in harmonious combination, with priority put on building houses. In building houses, it is necessary to rationally define the number of stories of apartments, fix the number of rooms and distribute them as suited to the people's everyday needs, finish the interiors of the houses as appropriate to modern tastes, and furnish them with quality furniture. Towns must not be laid out in a monotonous way. Close attention should be paid to decorating the streets and buildings. We should not only try to build new buildings in towns, but renovate the existing buildings in the modern fashion. Urban pavements should be improved, and trees and flowers should be planted.

The principle of giving priority to infrastructure building over superstructure building must be strictly observed in urban construction. If infrastructure is not built well, it is impossible to build a town in a far-sighted way and manage it properly. We should give definite precedence to building infrastructure in urban construction. What is essential is to build such structures as sewage facilities, water supply and drainage systems, power grids and communications networks at a high standard.

Nationwide efforts should be exerted to build up Pyongyang. Pyongyang is the capital of the revolution and the heart of Juche Korea. The building up of Pyongyang is not a matter of economic and business routine–merely building houses and streets–but an important political matter that has a bearing on the dignity of Kim Il Sung's country, socialist Korea. Pyongyang should be laid out in a more splendid way so that it can become a world-class city, displaying the majestic appearance of the socialist country. For the present, it is necessary to spruce up its appearance by directing efforts to renovating the main streets and to build more high-rise blocks of flats, ring roads, reservoirs and sewage-treatment facilities. In particular, the water-supply network and heating facilities should be maintained well for the adequate supply of drinking water and heating.

We should effect a revolution in rural construction so as to turn all the rural villages into beautiful socialist fairylands good to work and live in. We should build fine single-story houses and cultural and welfare service facilities for the convenience of the farming families. Rural roads should be built up, and fruit trees and various other kinds of trees should be planted around the houses and villages, so that they are covered with trees.

Planting trees, improving rivers, laying out scenic spots and other undertakings for land development are a patriotic work of lasting significance, which make the mountains and rivers of the country more beautiful and richer. By upholding the Party's long-term plan and policy on land development we should conduct land development as a nationwide, patriotic drive. We should push ahead with nature-transforming projects, like covering the whole country with trees and flowers, afforestation and water conservancy, in a planned way and with an eye to the distant future. By better conserving and sprucing up the mountains and rivers of our country, we should turn it into a socialist golden tapestry of the Workers' Party's era, which is beautiful and rich in all kinds of resources.

In order for capital construction to be raised to a new and higher level, a revolution should be brought about in construction science and technology. Scientific research institutions, and scientists and technicians in the construction sector should fully implement the Party's line on giving priority to science and technology so as to make great innovations in developing construction science and technology and firmly guarantee capital construction for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country with science and technology.

The major task facing the field of construction science and technology is the successful solution of the scientific and technical problems arising in upgrading capital construction based on the achievements of the latest science and technology. Scientific research institutions and scientists and technicians in the construction sector should exert extra efforts for the study of structural diagrams and

building techniques and finding solutions to the scientific and technical problems arising in designing, construction and maintenance of various kinds of structures. They should also intensify study on improving the qualities of cement, steel and other building materials, introducing new building materials in construction and, particularly, developing quality building materials that rely on domestic resources. They should develop and introduce modern building equipment and tools and the cutting-edge techniques of building operations so as to put capital construction on a modern footing and at a high level.

For the rapid development of construction science and technology the scientists and technicians in the construction sector should decisively enhance their roles. Clearly conscious of the honorable mission they have assumed for the Party and the country, they should devote themselves to the study of science and technology with a high sense of loyalty and patriotic enthusiasm, and give fullest play to their abilities, wisdom and talents in bringing about great innovations in capital construction. The construction sector should value them, give prominence to them, help them in their work, and provide them with good living conditions.

The construction sector should step up the training of reserve scientists and technicians. With this sector now widely introducing cutting-edge technology and using computers and other modern technical means, it will be impossible for it to bring about an upturn in capital construction without training competent scientists and technicians in a larger number and more quickly. The Pyongyang University of Construction and Building-Materials Industry and other educational institutes in the construction sector should, in keeping with the requirements of the developing situation, improve the contents and methods of education and thus train many competent scientists and technicians. Especially, they should produce world-class designers and architects by intensifying the education of leading intellects in this sector. The construction sector should re-educate on-duty officials in a systematic way, and send students and interns

abroad in order to raise the qualifications of scientists and technicians in the sector, including designers.

We should establish a proper guidance and management system for capital construction, and enhance the functions and role of leadership bodies in the construction sector.

We should establish a well-regulated guidance and management system for construction on the principle of giving full play to the creativity of the individual units while ensuring central and unified guidance of the state over capital construction, and ensure that all construction projects are undertaken under the guidance and supervision of the construction organs concerned. The leadership bodies and senior officials in the construction sector should always plan and organize construction projects on the basis of the Party's policy on capital construction. They should direct primary attention to the projects which the Party is concerned with and concentrate their efforts on it, to fully ensure the quality and dates of completion. The leadership bodies must focus on introducing advanced science and technology and on ensuring that all building operations are done as required by science and technology. The senior officials should frequently go down to the lower units to get acquainted with the real situation and find solutions to knotty problems in a timely and responsible manner while rendering substantial help to them.

The construction enterprises, the major units in the construction sector, should improve their business management. The major task in this regard is for them to thoroughly implement the Party's policy on putting construction on a regular basis. They should organize the building work in a planned way, coordinate manpower administration and building work in detail, eliminate the practices of leaving materials and funds idle or making wasteful use of them, and use equipment and materials efficiently, thus ensuring the normalization of construction and the effectiveness of investment.

Supervision over capital construction should be strengthened.

The state should establish a unified system of supervision over construction, enhance the authority and role of the construction

supervisory organs, and intensify monitor and control so as to ensure that the Party's policy on capital construction and its embodiment–the resolutions and directives of the state–are carried out. The construction supervisory organs should strictly control construction so that such practices as violating the law of the state or undertaking projects which are not planned or approved are avoided. They should demand that all building processes, from designing to building, observe the set system and order, and inspect the completed structures in a responsible way. Legislation concerning the construction sector should be reviewed overall and revised to meet the requirements of the developing reality. It is necessary to build up the ranks of the officials of construction supervisory organs with persons who have a strong sense of principle and are demanding and competent, and enhance their sense of responsibility.

It is very important to strengthen Party guidance over the capital construction sector.

Party organizations should take guidance from the Party's policy on capital construction, and conduct organizational and political work for implementing it. They should lead and help the organs, enterprises and officials in the construction sector to organize and command with a sense of responsibility the implementation of the Party's policy. In particular, they should direct Party-oriented attention to eliminating such practices as undertaking construction projects rashly and haphazardly, to establishing the socialist economic management order in construction, and to ensuring that all building operations are done in line with the scientific and technical demands.

Party organizations and Party officials should conduct political work among builders in a proactive way in conformity with the present revolutionary climate, in which bold offensives are being launched on all fronts of the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. They should move the focus of their political work to construction sites and conduct it in a high-spirited manner as political officers of the People's Army do on the battle line, thus motivating builders ideologically and encouraging them to work

miracles and innovations on all construction sites.

The Party organizations in the construction sector should pay special attention to supply work. Builders, away from their homes, often live in groups in makeshift shelters. Therefore, Party organizations should always exert great efforts to supply work, building dormitories, mess halls and other logistic facilities and organizing sideline farming, so as to provide them with conditions for a more settled life.

The capital construction sector has shouldered a momentous task in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist nation. Upholding the Party's policy on capital construction, all the officials and working people in the construction sector must effect a fresh upturn in construction as required by the times and the developing revolution, and thus gloriously fulfil their difficult and gigantic tasks in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country.

ON BRINGING ABOUT AN UPTURN IN SOYBEAN FARMING

Talks to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea

October 12 and December 10, Juche 93 (2004)

Last year the farms under KPA Unit 534 achieved success in experimental cultivation of a high-yield strain of soybeans, and the Party has made sure that the whole Party and the entire army turn out in the effort to extensively develop soybean farming from this year.

This year the People's Army has been successful in soybean farming true to the Party's intention. Today I visited one of its units, and saw a rich harvest of soybeans there. It gave me great pleasure to see those stacks of soybeans. The officers of the unit told me that this year's soybean harvest is good enough to serve the soldiers there with soybean foods every day.

Sure enough, the People's Army has taken the lead in implementing the Party's policies of improving seeds and doing double-crop farming, as well as in developing soybean farming. The service persons of the army bred a high-yield soybean strain and cultivated it with good results, thus opening prospects for solving the soybean problem, one of the important problems in improving the dietary life of our people, including the soldiers. By setting an example in implementing the Party's policy of seed revolution and double-cropping and bringing about a renovation in soybean farming by giving full play to the revolutionary soldier spirit as befits the

standard-bearers and vanguard in supporting our Party's Songun politics, they proved the validity and vitality of its Songun idea in practice. This gave me the greatest pleasure.

As I have already said, the People's Army is the pioneer in making a revolution in agriculture in the Songun era. It should make steady efforts to lead the country in implementing the Party's policy on the agricultural revolution by giving full play to the revolutionary soldier spirit, and effect a radical change in soybean farming next year.

This year the provinces, cities and counties that cultivated high-yielding soybean strains achieved successes, accumulating experiences for developing soybean farming.

True to the Party's policy and by drawing on successes and experiences, the entire Party and the whole army should throw themselves into developing soybean farming.

Soybeans are an indispensable crop for the diet of our people, including the service persons. Since olden times our people have enjoyed eating such soybean foods as bean curd, uncurdled bean curd, boiled ground bean and dishes made with bean sprouts, and made them more sophisticated. Soybean foods are diverse and tasty. Such condiments as soybean sauce and paste have their unique tastes. Soybean foods, traditional dishes of the Korean nation, are indispensable for the diet of our soldiers and other people.

Soybean foods are highly nutritious. They are very good for human health since soybeans contain a high percentage of protein and oil. This is why Europeans now prefer soy milk to cow's or other domestic animal's milk. In our country, too, the children are provided with soy milk, and the people enjoy making it at home.

President Kim Il Sung said that there is no need to crave meat if beans are supplied in sufficient amounts because bean foods are tasty and highly nutritious.

In recent years we have built modern condiment factories as well as chicken, duck and fish farms in various parts of the country to improve the people's diet. In order to make them achieve their full potential it is necessary to provide them with enough raw materials

and animal feed by increasing soybean production. Now cooking oil is one of the problems in improving the diet of our service persons and other people. If soybeans are produced in large quantities, the problem can be solved without cultivating other oil-bearing crops extensively. Soybean oil is tastier than other types of oil, and defatted soybean cakes are a protein-rich feed. Such feed can be a key to bringing about a new advance in stockbreeding and fish farming.

As mentioned above, the increased production of soybeans will make it possible to run the condiment factories at full capacity for the production of high-quality soybean sauce and paste and cooking oil, augment the supply of bean curd and other bean foods to the people, and develop stockbreeding and fish farming so as to increase the production of meat, eggs and fish for the people.

Soybeans can be cultivated in all parts of our country. Korea is a place of origin of this crop. Koreans have cultivated soybeans from olden times. Ryanggang Province has the worst conditions for farming in our country, but this province is well known for uncurdled bean curd; it means that soybeans have been cultivated there since long ago–and their yields were not low. In fact, soybean farming has long been particularly successful in Pochon County, in that province, which is located high above sea level. This testifies to the fact that soybeans can be cultivated in all parts of our country. Of course, it would not be effective to plant soybeans as the second crop in double-cropping in Jagang and Ryanggang provinces because the period of crop cultivation is short there, but it would be appropriate to cultivate them as a yearly crop. Average crop yields are low in South Hamgyong, North Hamgyong and Kangwon provinces because of the cold sea winds, and it would be better to cultivate soybeans rather than to cultivate maize there. As soybeans can be cultivated after harvesting winter wheat or barley, soybeans, instead of maize, should be cultivated on an extensive scale.

Primary attention should be given to planting superior soybean strains to achieve success in soybean farming. As in cultivating other crops, good seeds are fundamental to cultivating soybeans. Inferior

strains do not yield much no matter how much labour has been invested in tending them. The per-hectare yield of the soybean strains cultivated in our country in the past was no more than 600 kg to 800 kg. If such conventional strains continue to be planted, the demand for soybeans cannot be satisfied even if the area of cultivation is increased. Moreover, this is not cost-effective. Gone are the days when conventional strains were planted on the ridges between paddy fields as sideline farming. Now the Party encourages soybean farming on a more extensive scale because the problem of high-yield strains has been solved. Those strains give higher yields per hectare and contain larger percentages of protein and oil than other strains. As we are going to cultivate soybeans on a large scale, we should concentrate on planting such high-yield strains. Officials should press on with soybean farming with the view that cultivating high-yielding soybean strains is as important as cultivating rice. If the per-hectare yield of these superior strains reaches more than six tons–even up to ten tons–it can be called a revolution in soybean farming. If we make a revolution in soybean farming, we can have huge reserves of soybeans in the near future. If the per-hectare yield reaches three tons or more in our country it can be of considerable help in solving the soybean problem. I was told that this year the provinces, cities and counties that cultivated the high-yield strains which I sent them had obtained adequate reserves of seeds for next year. These strains should be cultivated on an extensive scale. Such practices as planting high-yield strains at random should be forbidden. The Cabinet and the agricultural guidance organs should exercise strict control over provinces, cities and counties so that they cultivate only superior strains of soybeans. For several years from next year, provinces, cities and counties should push ahead with soybean farming with the objective of harvesting three to five tons per hectare.

Selection of the right soil is important in soybean farming. Even if superior soybean strains are available, cooperative farms cannot increase their yields if they plant them on barren or idle land, as they often did in the past. Soybean farming should not be done in a

slipshod manner or from a subjective point of view. Provinces, cities, counties and cooperative farms should select the right soil for cultivating soybeans on the principle of the right crop on the right soil, and develop soybean farming as suited to the actual local conditions on the basis of a deep study of the strains.

Soybeans should be cultivated as both the sole crop and the second crop, and by inter- and mixed cropping. It is better to plant soybeans after harvesting wheat or barley in the areas where double-cropping is applied. This is more advantageous in many ways than planting maize as the second crop. Soybeans are twice as expensive as maize. So if the per-hectare yield of soybeans which were planted after harvesting wheat or barley reaches three tons, it will equal six tons of maize. In order to cultivate soybeans after wheat or barley is harvested, it is only necessary to sow the seeds in the field, but planting maize as the second crop requires much labour since maize seedlings grown in humus-cakes have to be transplanted in the fields. Cultivating soybeans after wheat or barley is harvested requires less fertilizer and better helps preserve the fertility of the soil than cultivating maize as the second crop. As wheat, barley and maize require a great deal of nutrition, large amounts of fertilizers are necessary to cultivate maize after the wheat or barley harvest, and if wheat, barley and maize are planted for several years running soil fertility will be diminished. But the roots of soybeans are capable of absorbing nitrogen from the air, so cultivating soybeans neither requires large amounts of fertilizers nor decreases soil fertility to a serious extent.

What is important in soybean farming is to improve the techniques and methods of cultivation. Soybean production cannot be increased without improving the techniques and methods of cultivation. The techniques and methods for cultivating high-yield strains should be perfected on the basis of the experience gained in this year's soybean farming and modern science and technology.

As President Kim Il Sung said long ago, soybean farming should be put on a specialized footing. Only when soybean farming is specialized, can such a practice as cultivating the crop in a slipshod

manner be eliminated and scientific and technological methods be introduced to increase the per-hectare yields. The cooperative farms, which can put soybean farming on a specialized footing, should organize workteams and sub-workteams exclusively for cultivating soybeans, and encourage them to cultivate the crop by scientific and technological methods.

In order to achieve success in soybean farming it is necessary to apply fertilizers in a proper way.

As soybeans are an agricultural crop, their yield depends on the amount of fertilizer applied. Some people think that they have done soybean farming after randomly sowing the seeds in any kind of field and cultivating them without applying fertilizers. This is a wrong view. Success cannot be achieved in soybean farming if such a wrong view is not rectified. Moreover, it is impossible to expect a rich harvest of high-yield strains without properly applying initial fertilizer and other fertilizers the crop requires at each stage of its growth as their requirements for soil and fertilizers are comparatively high.

It is better to apply bio-fertilizers in the soybean fields rather than chemical fertilizers. Bio-fertilizers help prevent the arable land from being acidified and improve its fertility, and the crops cultivated with them are good for human health. That is why it has become a world trend to rely on bio-fertilizers, not chemical fertilizers, in the agricultural sector. In order to increase the yield of soybeans, it is necessary to apply about 20 tons of bio-fertilizers per hectare.

Manure and *hukposan* fertilizer are good bio-fertilizers. When soybeans are cultivated after the wheat or barley harvest, the straw of wheat or barley, the first crop, can be allowed to decay to produce manure. In addition, the faeces of domestic animals and other sources of manure can be enlisted. Large amounts of manure should be applied to the soybean fields by whatever means. The secret of success of soybean farming achieved by the People's Army units this year lies in the fact that they not only planted superior seeds but applied large quantities of manure to the fields. Of course, it might be

hard for some regions, which have an insufficient basis for stockbreeding and are sparsely populated, to secure large quantities of manure for the fields. These regions should not try to radically increase the area for the cultivation of soybeans at the first attempt but increase it as suited to their actual conditions. In addition to applying manure to the soybean fields, *hukposan* fertilizer should be made with humus by relying on local efforts. *Hukposan* fertilizer is a good bio-fertilizer. Measures on a nationwide scale should also be taken to produce this fertilizer in large quantities.

Irrigation is an essential prerequisite for a rich harvest of soybeans.

Whether they are planted as a crop for year-long cultivation or as a second crop, soybeans are usually planted in May or June, dry-season months, so if the fields are not irrigated properly, the seeds do not sprout well. Soybeans require a large amount of water especially when they grow in their pods. Therefore, irrigation should never be neglected in soybean farming.

Modern equipment and methods should be actively introduced to irrigate the fields in a proper way. If not, it is impossible to radically increase the area of irrigation and ensure economic profitability.

Last year I visited a farm under KPA Unit 534, and I learned that the sprinklers of the farm have many advantages. They are modern machines with a large capacity and can be used for sprinkling liquidized pesticides and fertilizers. Such machines make it possible to irrigate a large area of land in the proper time with less materials and labour.

In order to irrigate the soybean fields properly, it is necessary to not only introduce modern irrigation equipment but also make active use of the existing equipment and facilities by keeping them in a good state of repair. Each province and each farm should secure enough sources of water in keeping with their actual conditions and apply various irrigation methods such as tractor-mounted sprinkling and furrow irrigation.

In addition to irrigating the fields properly, it is important to take

thorough measures to prevent the damage from stagnant water and moisture during the rainy season. For this purpose farms should clean ditches in time and plough the fields deep to drain the soil.

The rate of mechanization should be raised in soybean farming.

Manual cultivation of soybeans, like that of other crops, will make it impossible to increase the yield, relieve the farmers from hard labour and ease the shortage of labour in double-cropping. As crude oil resources have not yet been found in our country, efforts should be made to manufacture by local forces different kinds of farming machines that consume less oil and yet are efficient and simple to handle.

The farming machines which I saw last year on my visit to a farm under KPA Unit 534, were good. The soybean sower and the mobile soybean thresher showed good performances. Mechanizing sowing and threshing is a great help in soybean farming. As we are planning to cultivate soybeans on an extensive scale, threshing is a problem. Flails were used for threshing soybeans in the past, but wielding flails is backbreaking labour. Using flails is outdated. The present is the era of the Workers' Party of Korea, and it is the 21st century now. To meet the demands of the new century we should eliminate manual labour in farming and mechanize farming work at a high level. Research into developing mobile soybean threshers should be intensified to make them more efficient. Provinces, cities and counties will be fully able to make such threshers by means of local forces as their structure is simple. Measures should be taken nationwide to manufacture in a large number the soybean sower invented by the Agricultural Mechanization Institute under the Academy of Agricultural Science.

Pesticides should also be supplied in sufficient amounts to achieve success in soybean farming. Only then can soybean crops be protected from damage by blight and pests, and produce good yields. Without solving the problem of pesticides, success cannot be achieved in cultivating soybeans, cereals, vegetables and fruits. Now the yields of cereals, vegetables and fruits remain poor largely

because there are not enough pesticides available. Nevertheless, we cannot spend large sums of foreign exchange to import them every year, and, anyway, importing cannot be a long-term solution to the problem of pesticides. We should take the road of producing pesticides needed for farming in our country by relying on our internal forces. In order to meet the specific conditions of our country, it is more important to produce pesticides in large quantities than to produce composite microbial fertilizer. When I asked about the efficiency of composite microbial fertilizer on my visits to provinces, the comments of the people in North Hamgyong Province were different from those of the people in Jagang Province. All this considered, the composite microbial fertilizer can be said to be imperfect.

Military units and social institutions should compete with one another to bring about better results in soybean farming, and so should provinces, cities and counties. Now military units compete with one another to achieve more success in soybean farming, but social institutions lag behind them in this regard. Every undertaking should be conducted by way of competition; then the parties concerned will make redoubled efforts to overtake others, achieving successes and making progress in the course of this.

Scientific research should be intensified to develop soybean farming. Renovation will be brought about in soybean farming only when it is put on a scientific footing. Scientific research should be intensified to breed superior soybean strains and solve the scientific and technological problems that arise in soybean cultivation.

Thorough measures should be taken to dry soybeans and other cereals. If proper measures are not taken to dry them, the cereals gained at the cost of much labour cannot be kept in safe storage. When not dried properly, wheat and barley in particular may decay because the rainy season comes immediately after their harvest. The relevant officials should endeavour to make such stationary and mobile dryers as the modern ones at the farm under KPA Unit 534.

Bags for carrying soybeans and other cereals should be made in

sufficient numbers. At the moment, such bags are in short supply. Plastic bags are suitable for this purpose. Plastic bags for carrying soybeans should be supplied in large numbers to the countryside. Such bags can be made by extracting materials from the moist gas that is produced in the course of processing crude oil. The Cabinet should take measures to produce plastic bags. A proper system for managing and reclaiming plastic bags should be established; then, the plastic bags can be recycled for several years.

As soybeans are cultivated on an extensive scale from this year, research should be conducted to process them in various ways. Even though soybeans are produced in large amounts, they cannot contribute to improving the people's diet if they are not processed well. Processing of soybeans is one of my greatest concerns. Machines for processing soybeans and methods for making soybean dishes should be steadily developed in keeping with the increase of soybean production. Now military units are intensifying research into processing soybeans in various ways, but social institutions are not following suit. The Cabinet should direct concern to this issue. It should draw up a plan to manufacture machines for pressing oil from soybeans to supply cooking oil to the people. The organizations of the Democratic Women's Union of Korea should give wide publicity to the methods of making soy milk and other soybean dishes at home. Officials should not merely pay lip service to serving the people faithfully, but try hard to do more for them.

Success can be achieved in soybean farming like in any other undertaking only when the chief Party secretaries of provinces, cities and counties pay full attention to this matter. The chief secretaries should throw themselves into this undertaking, regarding it as an important part of Party work. All the provinces, cities and counties should follow the example of the People's Army to bring about a fresh upturn in soybean farming.